



Tasman District Council

189 Queen Street, Richmond 7020

building.support@tasman.govt.nz

03 543 8400

BC210444

Alpha ID: 210444

Application Type: Building Consent

Site Address: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley

Project Description: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

Project Status: Code Compliance Certificate Issued

Table of Contents

Lodged Documents

Form 2: Application for Building Consent only	1
PLG 1 Application	5
Record of title - 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_RECORD_OF_TITLE.pdf	7
Plans - 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_PLANS.pdf	10
Specifications - 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_SPECIFICATIONS_1.pdf	11
Specifications - 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_SPECIFICATIONS_2.pdf	23
Supporting documents - 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_OTHER.pdf	29
Record of title - 31-Pineview-Way-Motueka-7196---RECORD-OF-TITLE.pdf	49
Specifications - 100_108_115_125mm_Free_Standing_Wood_Fire_Flue_Kit_Installation_Instructions.pdf	52
Specifications - 200SFW-212SFW-Instructions.pdf	57
Specifications - Bolts_.pdf	77
Specifications - Toni_.pdf	78

Vetting

Request For Further Information - Vetting 1	79
Vetting Audit Checklists	80

Processing

Request For Further Information 1	82
Processing Audit Checklists	84

Building Consent

Form 5: Building Consent	96
Application for Amendment to Building Consent	100
Form 5: Building Consent - Amendment 1	103
Building Consent Lapse Notification	107
Work Confirmed As Started	108
Stamped_Documents_-_APPROVED-PL.pdf	109
Stamped_Documents_-_APPROVED-SP.pdf	110
Stamped_Documents_-_APPROVED-AMENDMENT_1-_SP.pdf	134

Inspections

Inspection Report 1 - Final	192
Inspection Report 2 - Final	194
Inspections Audit Checklists	196

CCC Documents

C Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration - 100_108_115_125mm_Free_Standing_Wood_Fire_Flue_Kit_Installation_Instructions.pdf	202
C Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration - 200SFW-212SFW-Instructions.pdf	207

C Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration - Bolts_.pdf	227
C Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration - Toni_.pdf	228
C Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration - installation_guide_F2019.pdf	229
Miscellaneous documents - PS3_TDC_Construction_-_31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_Valley.pdf	265
Miscellaneous documents - Image_203.jpg.pdf	266
Miscellaneous documents - PS_HENBRIDGE.jpg.pdf	267
Miscellaneous documents - picture_1.pdf	268
Miscellaneous documents - picture_2.pdf	269
Required Documents Audit	270

Code Compliance Certificate

Code Compliance Certificate - Reminder	273
Code Compliance Certificate Refused	275
Form 6: Application for Code Compliance Certificate	277
Form 7: Code Compliance Certificate	280

Date Submitted: Tuesday, 13 April 2021

Form 2**Application for project information memorandum and/or building consent***Section 33 or section 45, Building Act 2004***The building**

Street address of building: 31 Pineview Way
 Tasman
 7196

Legal description of land where building is located: Lot 10 DP 519728

Building name: Main Building

Location of building within site/block number: 31 Pineview Way
 Tasman
 7196

Number of levels: No information provided

Level/unit number: No information provided

Area: Total: 150.00 m2, Change: Not provided

Current, lawfully established, use: Level 1: 2.0 Housing: 2.0.2 Detached Dwelling has 2 occupants

Year first constructed: 2018

The owner

Name of owner: Samuel John Mcleod And Toni Robynne Evans

Contact person: Toni Evans

Mailing address: 31 Pineview Way
 Tasman
 7196

Street address/registered office: No information provided

Phone number: Landline: 0211103643 Mobile: 0211103643

Daytime: Landline: 0211103643 Mobile: 0211103643

After hours: Landline: 0211103643 Mobile: 0211103643

Facsimile number: No information provided

Email address: themotlot@gmail.com

Website: No information provided

The following evidence of ownership is attached to this application:

1. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_RECORD_OF_TITLE.pdf (249.49K)

Agent

Name of agent: MURRAY SINCLAIR LIMITED
 Contact person: Haidee Doyle
 Mailing address: 128 Tahunanui Drive
 Tahunanui
 7011
 Street address/registered office: 128 Tahunanui Drive
 Tahunanui
 Phone number: Landline: 5485742 Mobile: 5485742
 Daytime: Landline: 5485742 Mobile: 5485742
 After hours: Landline: 5485742 Mobile: 5485742
 Facsimile number: No information provided
 Email address: office@pmfireplaces.co.nz
 Website: No information provided
 Relationship to owner: Application made on owners behalf
 First point of contact for communications with the council/building consent authority:
 Full name: MURRAY SINCLAIR LIMITED
 Mailing address: 128 Tahunanui Drive
 Tahunanui
 Nelson 7011
 Phone number(s): 5485742
 Facsimile number(s): N/A
 Email address(es): office@pmfireplaces.co.nz

Application

I request that you issue a building consent for the building work described in this application.

Signature of agent on behalf of and with the authority of the owner:

HAIDEE DOYLE

Date: 13 Apr 2021

space for council use

Application Type: Building Consent only
 Reference Key: 14981567TH
 Name: Haidee Doyle
 Application Role: Agent

The project

Description of the building work:

Installation of Wagener Fairburn Cooking Appliance using Standard SFP Flue and E Kit option on new Wetback System.

Will the building work result in a change of use of the building? No

Intended life of the building if less than 50 years: 50 years

List building consents previously issued for this project (if any): No information provided

Estimated value of the building work on which the building \$7,000

levy will be calculated (including goods and services tax):

Restricted building work

Will the building work include any restricted building work? No

Building consent

The following plans and specifications are attached to this application:

1. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_PLANS.pdf (322.58K)
2. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_SPECIFICATIONS_1.pdf (1.11M)
3. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_SPECIFICATIONS_2.pdf (586.93K)

The building work will comply with the building code as follows:

Main Building

B1 - Structure	AS1
B2 - Durability	AS1
C1 - C6 - Protection from Fire (current)	AS1
E2 - External Moisture	AS1
F7 - Warning Systems	AS1
G12 - Water Supplies	AS1
Waiver / Modification Required:	N/A

Compliance schedule

There are no specified systems in the building.

Attachments

The following documents are attached to this application:

Plans and specifications

1. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_PLANS.pdf (322.58K)
2. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_SPECIFICATIONS_1.pdf (1.11M)
3. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_SPECIFICATIONS_2.pdf (586.93K)

Record of title

1. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_RECORD_OF_TITLE.pdf (249.49K)

Supporting documents

1. 31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_7196_-_OTHER.pdf (3.02M)

Date Submitted: Tuesday, 13 April 2021

FORM PLG 1

National Environmental Standard (NES) for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health

For assistance in answering these questions please refer to (PLG 1A)

Please note that any inaccuracies may result in the applicant being in breach of the Resource Management Act 1991 and/or exposed to liability if the site is subsequently found to be contaminated, including being liable for remedial works.

Is the building work and all associated activities:

Changing the use of the land?

NO

(Please note that "changing the use of the land" includes erecting a dwelling on an area of land which previously had no dwelling erected upon it.)

Disturbing soil?

NO

*(more than 25m³ per 500m² of land) or removing soil? (more than 5m³ per 500m² of land)
(e.g.: foundations, on-site effluent treatment and disposal systems, wells or bores)*

For more information on this process please contact the Duty Planner on (03) 543 8400 or go the Ministry for the Environment website: <http://www.mfe.govt.nz/laws/standards/contaminants-in-soil/>

**Signature**

The name below as AGENT has the authority for the application to proceed to processing and accept the associated charges.

Signed By:

Haidee Doyle

13 Apr 2021

The Agent will be the first point of contact for communications with the Council/Building Consent authority regarding this application / building work and will receive all correspondence including all invoices.



RECORD OF TITLE
UNDER LAND TRANSFER ACT 2017
FREEHOLD
Search Copy




 R.W. Muir
 Registrar-General
 of Land

Identifier **827607**
Land Registration District **Nelson**
Date Issued 12 October 2018

Prior References

791841

Estate Fee Simple
Area 4170 square metres more or less
Legal Description Lot 10 Deposited Plan 519728

Registered Owners

Samuel John McLeod and Toni Robynne Evans

Interests

168137.1 Gazette Notice (1975/1978) declaring adjoining road (Motueka Valley Highway) a Limited Access Road - 24.10.1975 at 2:24 pm

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and a right to transmit telephonic communications, electricity and/or other signals, impulses or electronic data specified in Easement Certificate 357979.7 - 1.5.1996 at 3:00 pm

The easements specified in Easement Certificate 357979.7 are subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way specified in Easement Certificate 379219.3 - 22.7.1998 at 9:40 am

The easement specified in Easement Certificate 379219.3 is subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and a right to transmit electricity and telephone messages created by Easement Instrument 5501603.9 - 27.2.2003 at 9:00 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 5501603.9 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991
 Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 7142723.2 - 4.12.2006 at 9:00 am

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 8484396.17 - 14.5.2010 at 3:43 pm

The easements created by Easement Instrument 8484396.17 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 8484396.20 - 14.5.2010 at 3:43 pm

The easements created by Easement Instrument 8484396.20 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and a right to convey water, electricity, telecommunications and computer media and a right to drain water created by Easement Instrument 9529951.9 - 1.10.2013 at 11:29 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 9529951.9 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 9529951.12 - 1.10.2013 at 11:29 am

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 9529951.13 - 1.10.2013 at 11:29 am

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 9819557.9 - 21.8.2014 at 2:49 pm

The easements created by Easement Instrument 9819557.9 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 9924117.6 - 17.12.2014 at 10:31 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 9924117.6 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Identifier**827607**

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 10198908.4 - 6.11.2015 at 7:54 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 10198908.4 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991 10455642.1 Surrender of the Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 9529951.12 as appurtenant to Lot 1 and 22 DP 462516, Lot 52 DP 462516, Lot 18 DP 472122, Lot 19, 20 and 21 DP 477654 and Lot 2, 9 and 27 DP 486139 - 2.8.2016 at 9:02 am

10455642.2 Surrender of the Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 9529951.13 as appurtenant to Lot 1 and 22 DP 462516, Lot 52 DP 462516, Lot 18 DP 472122, Lot 19, 20 and 21 DP 477654 and Lot 2, 9 and 27 DP 486139 - 2.8.2016 at 9:02 am

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 10857993.1 - 30.8.2017 at 3:11 pm

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 10857993.4 - 30.8.2017 at 3:11 pm

11031365.13 Compensation Certificate pursuant to Section 19 Public Works Act 1981 by Tasman District Council - 16.2.2018 at 12:51 pm

10995285.1 Surrender of the Land Covenant as to parts subject to and appurtenant to Lot 1 DP 462516, Lot 20 DP 477654 and Lot 2 DP 486139 created by Easement Instrument 9529951.12 - 7.3.2018 at 2:56 pm

10995285.2 Surrender of the Land Covenant as to parts subject to and appurtenant to Lot 1 DP 462516, Lot 20 DP 477654 and Lot 2 DP 486139 created by Easement Instrument 9529951.13 - 7.3.2018 at 2:56 pm

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 11112911.2 - 15.5.2018 at 9:01 am

11014338.2 Consent Notice pursuant to Section 221 Resource Management Act 1991 - 12.10.2018 at 10:25 am

Subject to a right to drain water over part marked AD on DP 519728 created by Easement Instrument 11014338.5 - 12.10.2018 at 10:25 am

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way, and a right to drain water, and a right to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media created by Easement Instrument 11014338.5 - 12.10.2018 at 10:25 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 11014338.5 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 11274602.1 - 7.11.2018 at 2:14 pm

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 11274602.2 - 7.11.2018 at 2:14 pm

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 11268011.1 - 8.11.2018 at 3:40 pm

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 11268011.2 - 8.11.2018 at 3:40 pm

Fencing Covenant in Transfer 11268011.3 - 8.11.2018 at 3:40 pm

11420997.2 Mortgage to Bank of New Zealand - 29.4.2019 at 4:06 pm

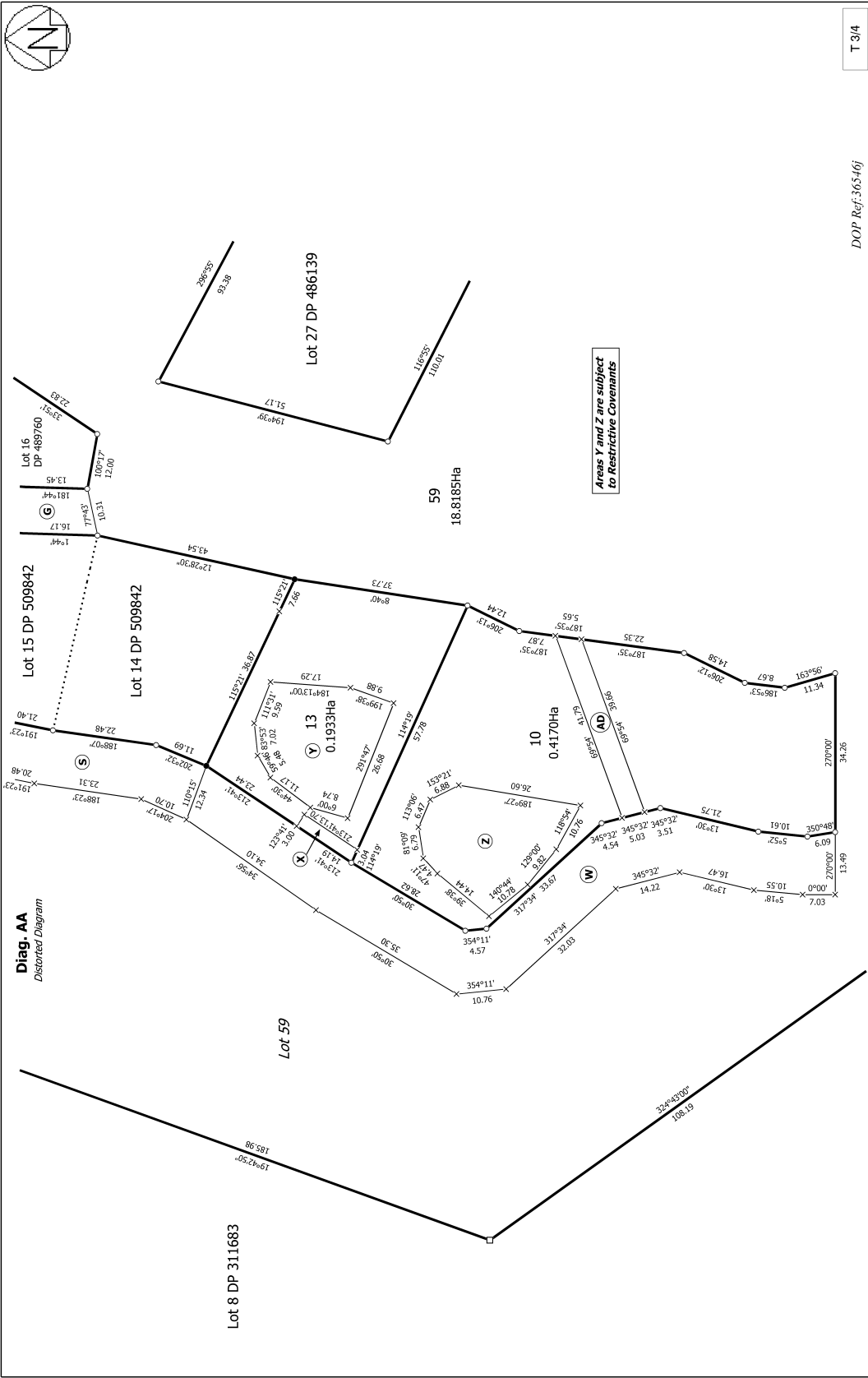
11740804.1 Revocation of Covenant 9529951.12 as to subject land Lot 18 DP 472122 (RT 647521) Lot 19 DP 477654 (RT 672314) and Lot 21 DP 477654 (RT 672315) appurtenant hereto - 31.8.2020 at 9:51 am

11740804.2 Revocation of Land Covenant 9529951.13 as to subject land Lot 18 DP 472122 (RT 647521) Lot 19 DP 477654 (RT 672314) and Lot 21 DP 477654 (RT 672315) appurtenant hereto - 31.8.2020 at 9:51 am

Land Covenant in Covenant Instrument 11740804.3 - 31.8.2020 at 9:51 am

Identifier

827607



T 3/4

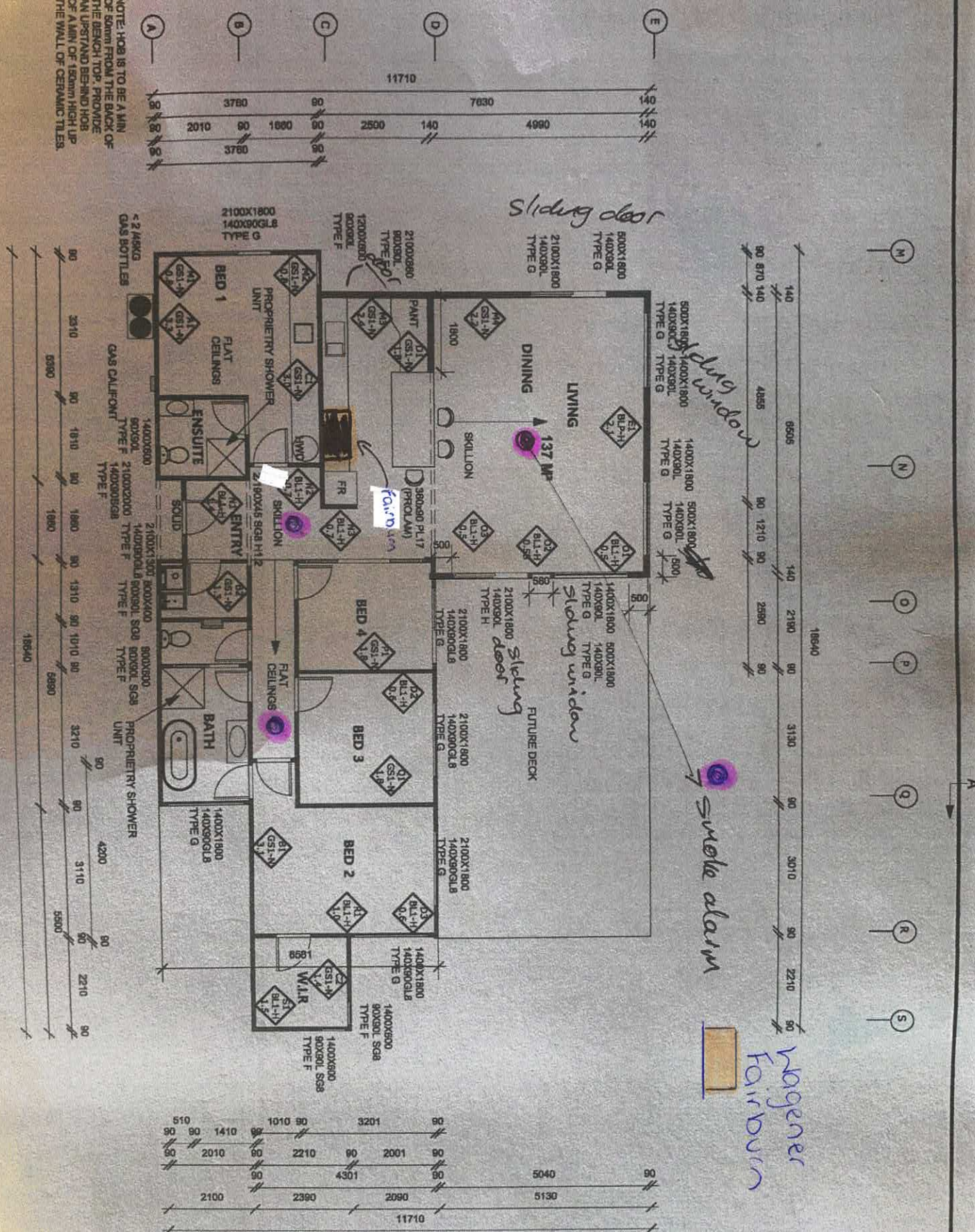
DOP Ref: 36546j

Title Plan
LT 519728
Approved on: 6/04/2018

Surveyor: Jamie Andrew Thirkettle
Firm: Davis Ogilvie & Partners Ltd (Nelson)

Lots 10, 13 and 59 being a subdivision of Lot 58 DP 509842

Land District: Nelson
Digitally Generated Plan
Generated on: 06/04/2018 4:51 pm Page 9 of 10



Wagener Fairburn

Installation, Operation & Maintenance INSTRUCTIONS



CONTENTS

Part 1: Installation Instructions

Important Message to the Owner **Page 1**
Important Message to the Installer
Warnings/Cautions

Preliminary Installation Procedures **Page 2**
Assembling the Wagener Fairburn
Floor Protector/Hearth Requirements
& Positioning
Wet Back Fitting

Installation Clearances & Dimensions **Page 3**

Flue Installation and Diagram **Page 4**

Flue Kit Installation Instructions **Page 5**

Part 2: Operation & Maintenance Instructions

Message to the Owner **Page 6**
Warnings & Cautions

Operating your Wagener Fairburn **Pages 7-8**

Maintenance and Cleaning **Page 9**

Part I: Installation Instructions

WAGENER FAIRBURN COOKER

(Please keep these Instructions for future Reference)

Important Message to the Owner

Please read fully the Operation & Maintenance Instructions with your Wagener Fairburn **BEFORE** lighting your first fire. Your insurance company may require notification of the installation. Please check.

If a Wet Back is fitted it must be connected to the water supply or damage will result.

Such damage is not covered by Warranty. Tempering Valves should be installed to the system for safety.

Tempering Valves may be a Permit Requirement. Check with your Building Inspector or Local Council.

BIA: As from 22 April 2003 Automatic Smoke Detectors/Alarms are mandatory in all new homes and when solid fuel heating appliances are installed. Permits will not be signed off if alarms are not fitted.

Important Message to the Installer

These installation instructions are the results of performance tests on the Wagener Free Standing Multi-Fuel Cooking Range “Fairburn” Radiant in accordance with AS/NZ 2918-2001-Domestic Solid Fuel burning appliances – Installation. Clearance tests were carried out by an independent testing laboratory in accordance with the method described in: - Appendix B “Thermal Testing of Installation Clearances”

Installer’s Responsibilities

Installation of the Wagener Fairburn must be in accordance with these instructions.

Any variation from these installation instructions or any doubts about them must be checked against requirements of the AS/NZS 2918-2001

The installation must be carried out by a suitably qualified installer.

WARNING: THE APPLIANCE AND FLUE SYSTEM SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918: 2001 AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES.

THE APPLIANCE AND FLUE SYSTEM SHOULD NOT BE MODIFIED IN ANY WAY WITHOUT THE WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE MANUFACTURER.

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT TO AN UNVENTED HOT WATER SYSTEM

INSTALL IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS 3500.4.1 OR NZS 4603 AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES

CAUTION: MIXING OF APPLIANCE OR FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATION OF COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: CRACKED AND BROKEN COMPONENTS, e.g. GLASS PANELS OR CERAMIC TILES, MAY RENDER THE INSTALLATION UNSAFE.

Flue System

Must be manufactured in accordance with AS/NZ 2918-2001 and tested to Appendix F. See installation instruction section.

PLEASE LEAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS WITH THE OWNER WHEN THE INSTALLATION IS COMPLETED.

Preliminary Installation Procedure

To get full benefit from the Wagener Fairburn it is important that it is installed correctly, both for efficiency and safety sake. The following points should be noted:-

1. The characteristics of the Wagener Fairburn will determine its position within the home. As a general rule an interior wall installation suits flue requirements better than against an exterior wall.
2. Check for flue obstructions above the ceiling. (e.g. header tanks, electrical mains or load bearing roof supports).
3. The minimum vertical flue height for satisfactory operation is 3.7metres above the top of the Fairburn Flue Flange or 4.6metres above the top of the Floor Protector. Where possible we recommend 4.8metres of flue as the performance of the Fairburn depends more on the flue than on any other single component. It is the draw on the flue that drives the Fairburn.
4. Remember a permit is required from your Local Authority.

Assembling the Wagener Fairburn

Your Wagener Fairburn will arrive fully assembled and ready to be installed. However, due to the weight of the fully assembled Wagener Fairburn it is not uncommon for the installer to remove doors, bricks, grates, cooktop plates, etc. in order to lighten the load when carrying the Wagener Fairburn into the home. When removing parts care should be taken to remember each part's exact placement for refitting as safety and performance may be affected. Note: The grate fits with the flat face upwards.

Floor Protector/Hearth Requirements & Positioning

The MINIMUM requirement for the Wagener Fairburn is an ASH HEARTH only.

The Floor Protector shall extend under the appliance and NOT Less than the width of the Appliance and shall extend 300mm forward and 200mm each side of the Fuel Loading/Ash-Removal opening.

The Ash Hearth shall have an upper surface, including grouting, of durable, non-combustible material.

All joints in the surface must be sealed to protect and prevent ash or spilled embers reaching the floor.

For concrete floors trim any floor coverings to the same minimum hearth requirement.

NOTE: THE WAGENER FAIRBURN MUST BE AFFIXED TO THE HEARTH AND FLOOR FOR SEISMIC RESTRAINT.

For Seismic Restraint use two holes in the base of the legs and screw through the hearth and into the floor or for the drawer base model fix through the base beneath the drawer.

Wet Back Fitting

All Fairburn Cookers can be fitted with a wet back.

We recommend that you use the "Lion" Wet Back which has been designed and tested for the Wagener Fairburn. In general, wet backs are factory fitted at the time of ordering.

However, a suitably qualified person can fit or change the wet back out in the field if this is required.

The Wagener Fairburn will accommodate 3 different sizes of wet back – see dimension specifications.

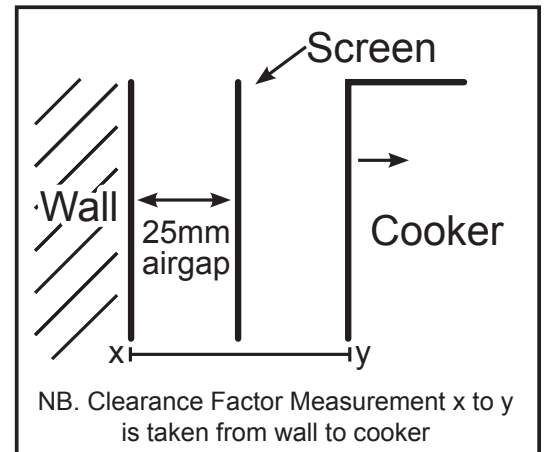
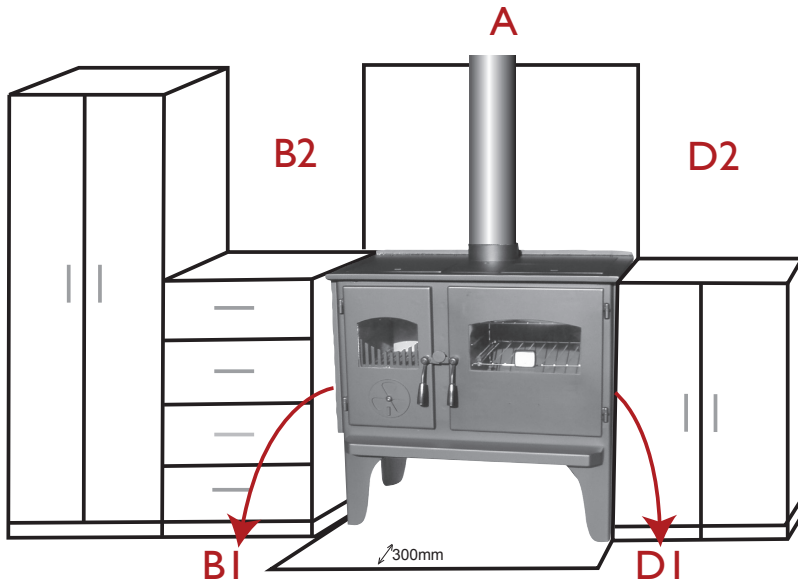
Household requirements will determine which size is fitted. Water must always be present in the wet back.

The wet back MUST be connected by a Registered Plumber to an open vented system.

Tempering valves are required.

Please check the PH level of the water supply particularly if the area is prone to lime deposits or if the customer is not on a town supply as wet backs can over time become fouled with lime or affected by corrosion which will void the warranty. Please note that the 5.5kw steel boiler will require a rust inhibitor in the water. Therefore, unlike wet back systems, indirect heating for domestic hot water will need to be provided. PLEASE consult with your Plumber/Installer or Wagener Stoves if you require further advice in this area.

Please advise the householders NOT to boil the wet back as this will cause vibrations and will fatigue the wet back, the pipes and the cylinder. This will NOT be covered by the warranty.

Wagener Fairburn Installation Clearance**AS/NZ Standard 2918:2001**

Screen is fixed to the wall

The following are minimum clearances to Combustible Surfaces	B1 Below cooking surface	B2 Above cooking surface	A Rear Wall		D1 Below cooking surface	D2 Above cooking surface
Unprotected walls without upstand	160mm	425mm	425mm		25mm	75mm
Unprotected walls with upstand	160mm	425mm	100mm		25mm	75mm
Screening sheet metal of any type 0.5mm or thicker spaced 25mm from wall	48mm	128mm	With upstand 30mm	No upstand 128mm	25mm	30mm
Screening 12mm Eterpan LD Board spaced 25mm from wall	47mm	124mm	29mm	124mm	N/A	N/A

Other screening materials are available and clearance factors can be calculated to AS/NZS2918:2001. Please ask your retailer or contact Wagener Stoves if you need further advice.

NB The Wagener Fairburn will fit into most existing brick alcoves which have previously accommodated an older style wood or coal range. (ie brick with 25mm air space behind). Leg height can be modified to suit if required.

Floor Protector (Ash Hearth): Shall extend under appliance and forward of the fire box opening 300mm, and extend 200mm to the side of the firebox opening (ie 120mm from side of end panel).

Wagener Fairburn Dimensions

Flue Size		150mm	
Oven Internal Dimensions			
Width	410mm		
Height	360mm		
Depth	430mm		
Oven Wire Racks		4 Heights	
Firebox Internal Dimensions			
Width	250mm		
Height	280mm		
Depth	360mm		
Wetback (Rear outlet)	Single	Dble	Boiler
Estimate on Hardwood	2kw	3.5kw	5.5kw
Estimate on Softwood	2.5kw	4.5kw	7kw
Estimated Heat Output	16kw		
Estimated Weight	300kg		

Back

25mm

180mm

25mm

915mm

615mm

300mm

915mm

Drawerbase model

160mm centre line

Hot 850mm

Cold 440mm

570mm

650mm

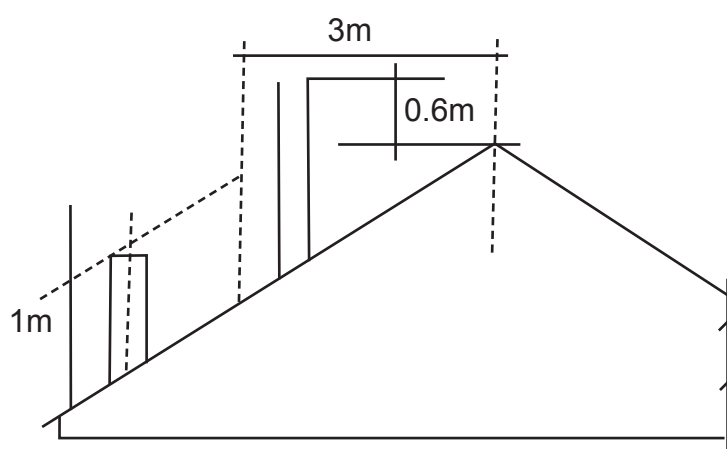
915mm

1450mm

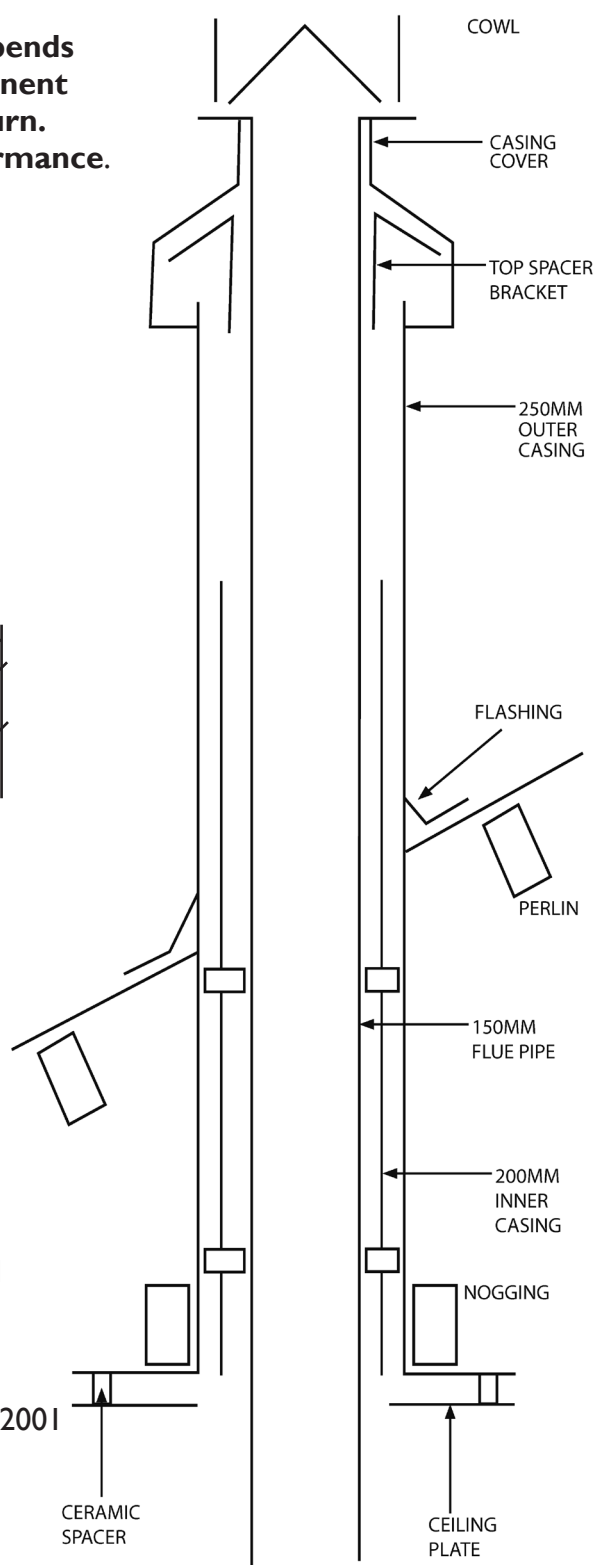
3

Flue Installation

The Wagener Fairburn uses a 150mm diameter flue. It is imperative that the connection between the flue and the flue spigot is sealed using a recommended flue sealant. If an offset bend is required it should be as steep as possible to enable ease of cleaning. Extra flue height may be required to compensate for lack of draw. **The performance of the Fairburn depends more on the flue than on any other single component as it is the draw on the flue that drives the Fairburn. We recommend 4.8metres of flue for best performance.**



The top of the flue system should be at least 1000mm above the roof or at least 600mm higher than any obstacle or ridge within 3 metres of the flue. A total minimum vertical flue height **ABOVE** the cooker of 4.2 metres is normally required for adequate draft. Joints between sections of the flue pipes are push fitted so that the upper section enters the bottom section and must be **SEALED** using a flue sealant. Each section should be secured to prevent separation using 3 stainless steel self tapping screws or pop rivets. Only flue systems which comply with the AS/NZS 2918-2001 should be used. Please follow flue manufacturers instructions on page 5. '150mm Free Standing Woodfire Flue Kit Installation Instructions'.



150 mm Free Standing Woodfire Flue Kit

Installation Instructions (See illustration Page 4)

This flue kit has been manufactured in accordance with AS/NZS 2918:2001 and tested to appendix F. To ensure safety this flue kit must be installed as outlined in these instructions. Heater and flue clearances from combustible walls must be in accordance with heater manufacturer's specifications and AS/NZS 2918:2001. These installation instructions are for tested appliances only.

1. Locate heater in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the heater's flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the OUTER HEAT SHIELD to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. Cut a 260mm square hole in the ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in the roof to accommodate OUTER HEAT SHIELD.
3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling and roof holes. i.e. Nogs form a 260mm square aperture which allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER HEAT SHIELD surface.
4. Position the OUTER HEAT SHIELD so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof the required height. (Refer to AS/NZS 2918/2001 if more details are required).
When calculating roof penetration height allow for an extra 500mm that can be achieved by using the OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION.
 - a) If the flue is within 3 metres of the ridge, the OUTER HEAT SHIELD must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
 - b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the OUTER HEAT SHIELD must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.

Additional OUTER HEAT SHIELD and INNER SHIELD (BAFFLE) may have to be added to ensure the correct roof penetration heights are obtained.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER HEAT SHIELD to seal onto the roofing material.
6. From the roof slide the INNER SHIELD into the OUTER HEAT SHIELD until it rests 12mm above ceiling level.
7. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are in line. Secure each joint with 3 rivets or self-tapping screws. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down. (towards heater)
8. Place CEILING PLATE over heater flue spigot, ensuring the folded edge upstands are facing the ceiling.
9. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER HEAT SHIELD into position.
10. Before securing the OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER HEAT SHIELD with 3 rivets or self tapping screws, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement. If minimum roof penetration heights described earlier can not be achieved add sufficient stainless steel FLUE PIPE.
11. Fit TOP FLUE SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP FLUE SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION.
12. Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP FLUE SPACER BRACKET. Secure with a rivet or self-tapping screw.
13. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary.
14. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using screws and spacers provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.

N.B. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the installation of this flue kit complies with AS/NZS 2918:2001, the appliance manufacturers specifications for flues and that relevant Local Body requirements are adhered to.

Part 2: Operation & Maintenance

Instructions

Message to the Owner

Thank you for purchasing a Wagener Fairburn Cooker. With care and common sense the Wagener Fairburn will give you many years of trouble free service.

We recommend an annual safety check of flues, bricks, door seals, door catches, air controls and the like.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

1. **WARNING: ANY MODIFICATION OF THE APPLIANCE THAT HAS NOT BEEN APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE TESTING AUTHORITY IS CONSIDERED AS BREACHING AS/NZS 4013.**
2. **WARNING: DO NOT USE FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS OR AEROSOLS TO START OR REKINDLE THE FIRE.**
3. **WARNING: DO NOT USE FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS OR AEROSOLS IN THE VICINITY OF THIS APPLIANCE WHEN IT IS OPERATING.**
4. **WARNING: DO NOT STORE FUEL WITHIN HEATER INSTALLATION CLEARANCES.**
5. **WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE THIS APPLIANCE AS AN OPEN FIRE. IT IS NOT TESTED TO BE USED IN THIS WAY AND WILL BE CONSIDERED AS BREACHING AS/NZS2918:2001.**
6. **WARNING: OPEN AIR CONTROL (AND BY PASS CONTROL) BEFORE OPENING FIRE DOOR.**
7. **CAUTION: THIS APPLIANCE SHOULD NOT BE OPERATED WITH A CRACKED GLASS.**
8. **CAUTION: THIS APPLIANCE SHOULD BE MAINTAINED AND OPERATED AT ALL TIMES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS.**
9. **CAUTION: THE USE OF SOME TYPES OF PRESERVATIVE-TREATED WOOD AS A FUEL CAN BE HAZARDOUS.**

Further Cautions & Over Firing

Never use the Wagener Fairburn with the door ajar or open. This will cause over firing and damage to your cooker & flue which will NOT be covered by warranty as well as being potentially dangerous.

SIGNS OF OVER FIRING: Flue turns red hot, Cooker “roars”, cooktop surface becomes red hot, oven temperature goes off the gauge.

POSSIBLE CAUSE OF OVER FIRING

1. Excess flue length/ windy conditions
2. Door Ajar
3. Faulty door seal
4. Full load of very dry, small wood
5. Dirty flue catches fire

REMEDY

Rotate Air Control to reduce or close air supply
 Close door
 Replace faulty door seals
 Don't load excess fuel
 Close Air Supply. Call fire brigade if necessary.
 Inspect & Clean Flue when cold.

The Wagener Fairburn is HOT while in operation and contact may cause burns.

Keep children away and use appropriate tools and protective mitts when operating.

CREOSOTE OR SOOT FIRE: In the unlikely event of a soot or creosote fire occurring close all openings into the stove (air controls, by pass controls, etc.) to limit the air supply to the fire. Chimney fires can be extinguished by this method.

OPERATING YOUR WAGENER FAIRBURN

Fuel

Dry, seasoned wood should be used at all times and, as a general rule, the harder the wood the longer it will burn. Try to buy wood well in advance and store so that the air can circulate through the pile to assist drying.

Wet, unseasoned wood (under 12 months old) can cause creosote problems, especially if the Fairburn is burned slowly. If unseasoned fuel is used, special care should be taken to ensure that the fire is actually burning and not just smouldering which will precipitate a creosote problem.

DO NOT burn driftwood or treated timber as they will damage your Fairburn and flue and void your warranty.

NOTE: The heat output level of the Fairburn is controlled not only by the air control but also by the type and quality of fuel in the firebox.

COAL may be used in the Fairburn but does tend to be more corrosive and therefore may shorten the life of the firebox. If you wish to use coal we suggest you burn a mix of wood and coal.

First Burn on a New Appliance or Repainted Appliance

On INITIAL LIGHTING, the high temperature paint used on the Fairburn will give off smoke and odour for a short period. This is a temporary condition. Open doors and windows to give adequate ventilation (please see additional sheet on paint supplied with these instructions). To condition the firebricks your first 2-3 fires must be small.

Start Up

1. Rotate the air control (black round plate beneath the firebox door glass) to the open position so that the widest air opening is obtained. **Caution: refer Over firing section page 6**
Position the flue control clockwise towards the (east/west position) so the fire gases go directly up the flue.
2. Open the firebox door. Ensure ash pan is fitted right back under the grate. Remove cooking plate above firebox using tool provided. Place crumpled newspaper on top of the grate (if using firelighters place firelighters under the newspaper). Stack kindling around it like an Indian Tepee, refit cooking plate, check the flue control is fully open from step 1, light newspaper (or firelighters) through firebox door, then close firebox door. Once the kindling is well alight add slightly larger pieces of wood through the top cooking plate until you have a good healthy fire.
3. Refuel once the fire is established.
4. Adjust the air control to the desired setting.
5. It should not be necessary to fill the firebox to capacity. Smaller loads of wood burned on half air supply will produce more heat per kg of wood. Flue length and outside wind may affect the performance of the fire.
6. Over Firing will damage your cooker & flue system and will void your warranty. Please refer to page 6 - Signs of Over Firing, Causes and Remedies.

Controls

Oven Use: The Fairburn has only 2 controls.

1. The Air Inlet Control below the glass in the firebox door.
This provides air under the grate and over the glass and controls the rate of burn.
2. Flue Gas Direction Control: Located below and forward of the flue flange, it is a 6mm wide screwdriver type control sitting flush with cooking surface.
This control either allows the fire gases to go directly up the flue or divert down the firebox side of the oven by travelling across under the oven, and then coming up the other side of the oven, across the top and then up the flue.

Heating the Oven - Cooking/Baking

First establish a good base fire in the firebox for at least one hour on full air supply with the flue control open to the flue (screwdriver slot east/west position). **Caution: refer Over Firing section on page 6** With the fire burning well and a full load of fuel in the firebox turn the flue control anti-clockwise “to the North/South position” (closing the direct route to the flue). The fire gases are now travelling around the oven.

As the oven approaches your desired temperature adjust the Air Control (beneath the firebox door glass) to maintain the temperature you require.

Allow the oven temperature to equalise for 15-20 minutes. Now your oven is ready for use. Place your food in the oven, close the oven door, and your oven should maintain its temperature. If additional wood is required, first open the flue control to spill fire gases directly up the flue. Using the tool provided, lift the hot plate (situated directly above the fire box) up **5mm for 1-2 seconds**, then remove to add the required wood, and then replace the hot plate. Adjust your flue control to direct the fire gases around the oven again. Do not adjust the air control as this will alter the oven temperature.

Note: The reason for lifting the hot plate 5mm for 1-2 seconds is to allow the fire gases to be swept up the flue, thus avoiding smoke into the room.

Stove Top Cooking

Again you must establish a good fire and allow the Fairburn to heat up. Never cook food directly on the top hot plates. The Fairburn is not a BBQ. Always use pots, pans and appropriate cooking implements. When bringing pots to the boil place on hot plates directly above the fire box then move towards oven side until the desired rate of boiling is achieved.

To season and maintain Hot Plates when not in use rub with a little cooking oil.

Slow Burning

Ensure that your Flue Control is open and Air Control is fully open (for maximum air flow), and you have a good base of hot embers. Add a full load of larger pieces of hardwood. Allow to burn for 10-20 minutes before rotating the Air Control to low (almost closed position).

The Fairburn will burn away for long periods on low.

Reloading after a Slow Burn

At the end of a slow burn rotate the air control to fully open position. Ensure the flue control is open to the flue. Rake the embers, and re-establish the fire by adding a few small split logs and allow the firebox temperature to build up before adding the balance of the fuel.

The addition of large quantities of cold fuel to a low fire will reduce the firebox temperature dramatically and this may result in ‘losing’ the fire. Proceed with fire as before.

MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

Ensure that your Fairburn is cold and that there are no hot embers in the fire box.

The outer panels of your Fairburn may be cleaned with a soft dry rag. The Fairburn is coated with “high temperature black paint” and can be recoated using a spray can of high temperature paint.

Internal Oven Cleaning: The internal oven has removable wire racks and trays that may be removed for cleaning with household cleaners or steelo pads. The oven will be self cleaning and will only require a wipe out, unless there has been a heavy spill.

External Oven Cleaning: Remove the two hot plates from above the oven. Place newspaper on floor directly below the oven door. Using the poker/scrapper provided, scrape across the top and down the right hand side of the oven to remove soot and ash build up. Open the oven door and using the hot plate tool provided remove cleaning port cover “below oven”. Care should be taken as soot and ash could spill out. Scrape under oven and remove soot and ash through this opening. You may wish to vacuum this area out if your vacuum tools will fit. Once clean reassemble.

Ash Removal

Over a period of time ash will build up in your Fairburn Ash Pan requiring removal. Ash build-up will depend upon the quality and quantity of your fuel.

To empty ashes from the fire box, rake the grate to clear deposits above the grate. Remove Ash Pan and dispose of contents in a non-combustible container with a tightly fitting lid, and place outdoors immediately to a location clear of combustible materials. The grate and grate stand are removable if necessary.

Door Glass

Under normal operating conditions, using seasoned fuel, the glass in your Fairburn fire box should remain relatively clear. If the glass becomes dirty it can be cleaned by dipping a damp paper towel into the dry cold ashes, and rubbing gently on the dirty glass to clean. If in the unlikely event your door glass breaks it must be replaced with a 5mm ceramic glass. This can be purchased through your Wagener Stoves Dealer.

NOTE: Do not operate your Fairburn with broken glass and under no circumstance should a non-ceramic type glass be used as it may explode due to the intense heat inside the fire box.

Secondary Air Tube

This is located on top of the bricks between the firebox and the oven. This should be removed and cleaned when cleaning around the oven. Note the position it sits in and after cleaning refit correctly.

The Door Seals

The door seal should be checked and adjusted to provide a perfect seal at all times. Excess air entering the fire box past a faulty seal will make it impossible to achieve a slow burn, and may result in over firing the Fairburn and causing damage.

Fire Box Bricks

Fire Bricks serve two purposes. Firstly, to protect the steel chassis and secondly to maintain high temperatures in the fire box to effect complete combustion of the fuel. Cracked and broken bricks should be replaced. Bricks are a consumable and will wear in time. Remember to place your fuel in the fire box rather than dropping it in. This will extend the life of your bricks.

Flue Cleaning

Flue cleaning and maintenance is probably best done by a professional who can also advise you on the condition of your flue and other parts like bricks and seals. This should be done annually. However, if you are cleaning the flue yourself first allow the fire to go out and the Cooker to cool down. Shut the flue control to prevent soot falling between the oven & firebox division (turn slot below the flue flange to north/south position), remove the cowl and rod the flue from the top down. Remove the cooking plates above the oven and remove the soot through the opening below the flue flange and from on top of the oven.

**Wagener Stoves “Lion” Ltd reserves the right to change specifications
or design of its products without prior notice.**

WAGENER STOVES “LION” LTD

5 Allen Bell Drive, KAITAIA, NZ. Phone/Fax: 09 408 2469

www.wagenerstoves.co.nz

2014



Sheetmetal Fabricated Products Ltd.

150 MM FREE STANDING WOODFIRE FLUE KIT INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING: THIS FLUE KIT HAS BEEN MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001 AND TESTED TO APPENDIX F. TO ENSURE SAFETY THIS FLUE KIT MUST BE INSTALLED AS OUTLINED IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES. WOOD FIRE AND FLUE CLEARANCES FROM COMBUSTIBLE WALLS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH WOOD FIRE MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS AND AS/NZS 2918:2001. THESE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS ARE FOR TESTED APPLIANCES ONLY.

CAUTION: MIXING FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATION OF COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTALLER TO ENSURE THAT THE INSTALLATION OF THIS FLUE KIT COMPLIES WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001, THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLUE PIPE SHIELD AND CEILING PLATE AND THAT THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODES ARE ADHERED TO.

BENDS AND EXTENSIONS TO THE LENGTH OF A FLUE SYSTEM ARE PERMITTED (AS/NZS 2918 2001 4.1)

- 1) Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
- 2) Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.
- 3) Fit timber nogs around ceiling. i.e. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.
- 4) Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector". Refer to diagram B.
 - a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
 - b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
 - c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer diagram C).

Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and/or INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- I) The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- II) Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 11.

- 5) Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.
- 6) Drill holes in ceiling plate for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire's Flue Spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
- 7) Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire Flue Spigot.

Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.

- 8) Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES **must** be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of three Monel Steel rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
- 9) From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with three monel rivets.
- 10) Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring of the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.

- 11) Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
- 12) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
- 13) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.
- 14) Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
- 15) Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using screws and ceramic spacers provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE. N.B. 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.
- 16) Leave all installation and operating instructions with the owner.

Cleaning of Flue Pipes before lighting the fire.

Stainless Steel pipe should be wiped clean using a soft cloth and methylated spirits to remove finger marks and oils used to manufacture the flue pipe.

Hi-Therm flue pipe can be touched up using only STOVE BRIGHT aerosol paint.



Sheetmetal Fabricated Products Ltd.

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit Installation Instructions Complies with AS/NZS 2918:2001

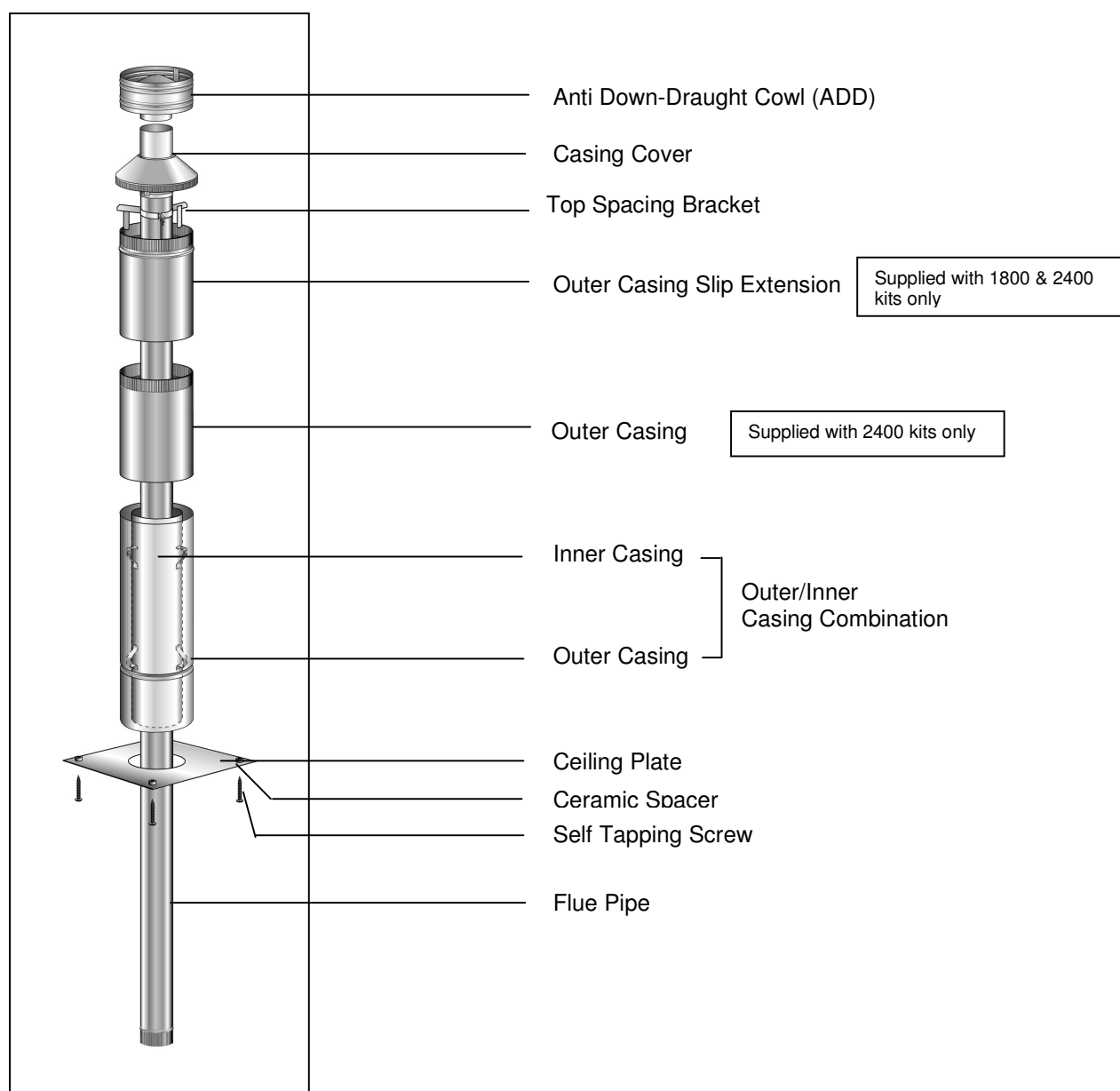


Diagram C AS/NZS 2918:2001 pg 37

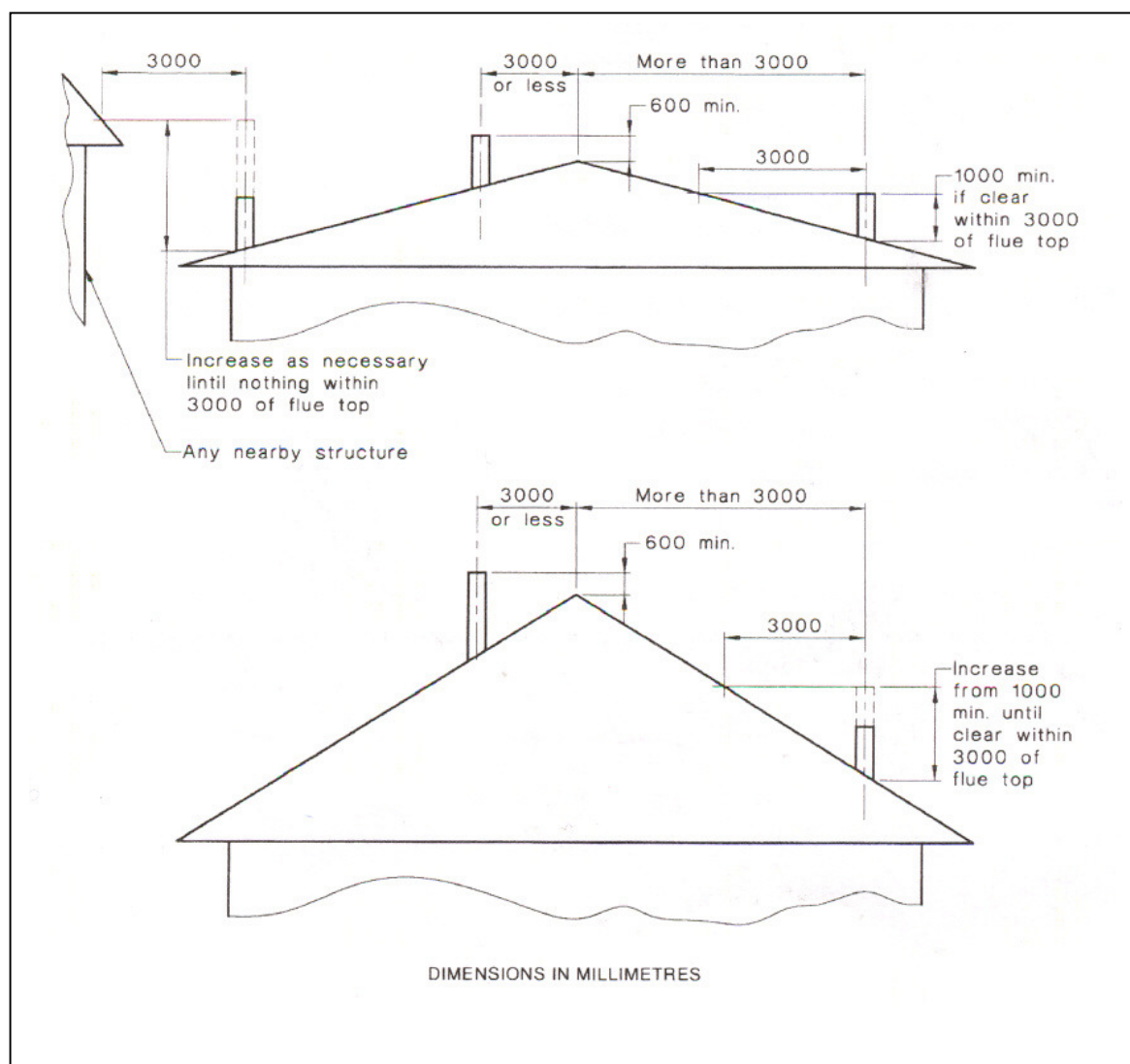
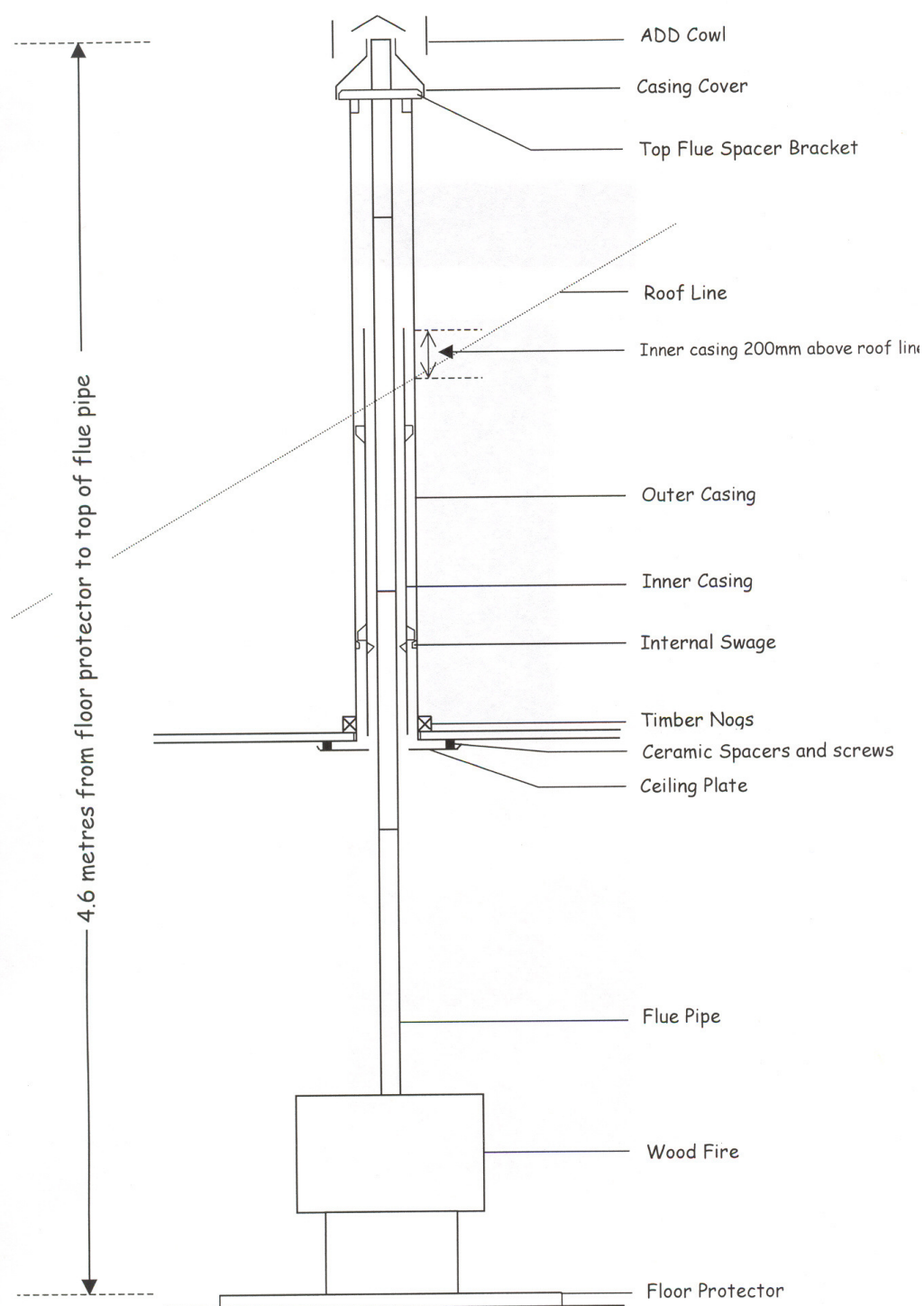


Diagram B



HI-THERM STAINLESS STEEL FLUE PIPES

HI-THERM Flue Pipe is a high temperature, matt finish Flue Pipe designed for use on slow combustion, solid fuel heaters.

HI-THERM Flue Pipe is ideal for heaters that have high flue temperatures and that also can be operated under circumstances that may produce creosoting of Flue Pipes for short periods of time, ie, on refuelling and with air control in shut or low position. Clean air guidelines must be observed.

- HI-THERM Flue Pipe is a **maintainable** product.

CONDITIONS OF USE

- *The Wood Fire must be operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Clean air guidelines and regulations must be observed.*
- *HI-THERM Flue Pipe must be swept by mechanical means only. (We recommend mixed head or polypropylene brushes). Under NO circumstances should chemical flue cleaners, (soot destroyers) or steel chimney brushes be used.*
- *HI-THERM Flue Pipe should not be used on a Wood Fire burning treated or wet (unseasoned) wood. **Only use newspaper when lighting the fire; never burn colour printed brochures or junk mail.***
- *HI-THERM Flue Pipes **must** be secured together with a minimum of three Monel Steel rivets equally spaced around the joint.*
- *The paint finish appearance may change, depending on Wood Fire operation and is designed to be a MAINTAINABLE finish. To maintain paint finish or touch up use only genuine STOVE BRIGHT Aerosol. (Refer label on packaging).*
- *HI-THERM Flue Pipe must be installed in accordance with SFP installation instructions, using flue componentry supplied by SFP. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure no water leaks into the Hi-Therm Flue System.*
- *The Stainless Steel Flue Pipe used in "Hi-Therm Stainless Steel Flue Pipe" is warrantied for five years, providing the above conditions are met.*

**FAILURE TO OBSERVE THESE CONDITIONS
MAY NEGATE WARRANTIES**

P & M Fireplaces

128 Tahunanui Drive

Nelson

Phone: 03 548 5742 Fax: 03 548 5732

To Whom It May Concern: TDC/NCC

I/We authorise P & M Fireplaces to act as our Agent for a Building Consent Application for a Fireplace.

Kind Regards



Name Toni Evans

Date 6th April 2021

Address of property: 31 Pineview Way Motueka 7196

3.4.2 Built-in appliance installations

3.4.2.1 General

Built-in appliance installations shall be tested in accordance with Appendix B and they shall comply with the temperature limits of Paragraph B10.

3.4.2.2 Built-in appliance mantelshelves

Unless a specific mantelshelf arrangements have been shown to be satisfactory during Appendix B testing, mantelshelf arrangements specified for fireplace insert appliances may be used.

3.4.3 Freestanding installations installed in fireplaces or masonry enclosures

If an appliance intended for freestanding installation is installed in a masonry enclosure the clearance between the appliance and any heat-sensitive material shall be in accordance with the requirements of Clause 3.4, as appropriate.

NOTE: Installers should be aware that in some circumstances heat sensitive materials may be obscured by masonry.

3.5 STABILITY

An appliance shall be installed with sufficient stability so as not to detract from the intended normal operation of the appliance nor to create a hazard for users of the appliance.

3.6 WATER CONNECTIONS

All water connections to an appliance shall be in accordance with the appropriate requirements of AS 3500.4.1 or NZS 4603 and the regulatory authority, as appropriate.

3.7 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

All electrical connections to and within an appliance shall be in accordance with the requirements of AS/NZS 3000, AS/NZS 3100 or ER 93, and the regulatory authority as appropriate.

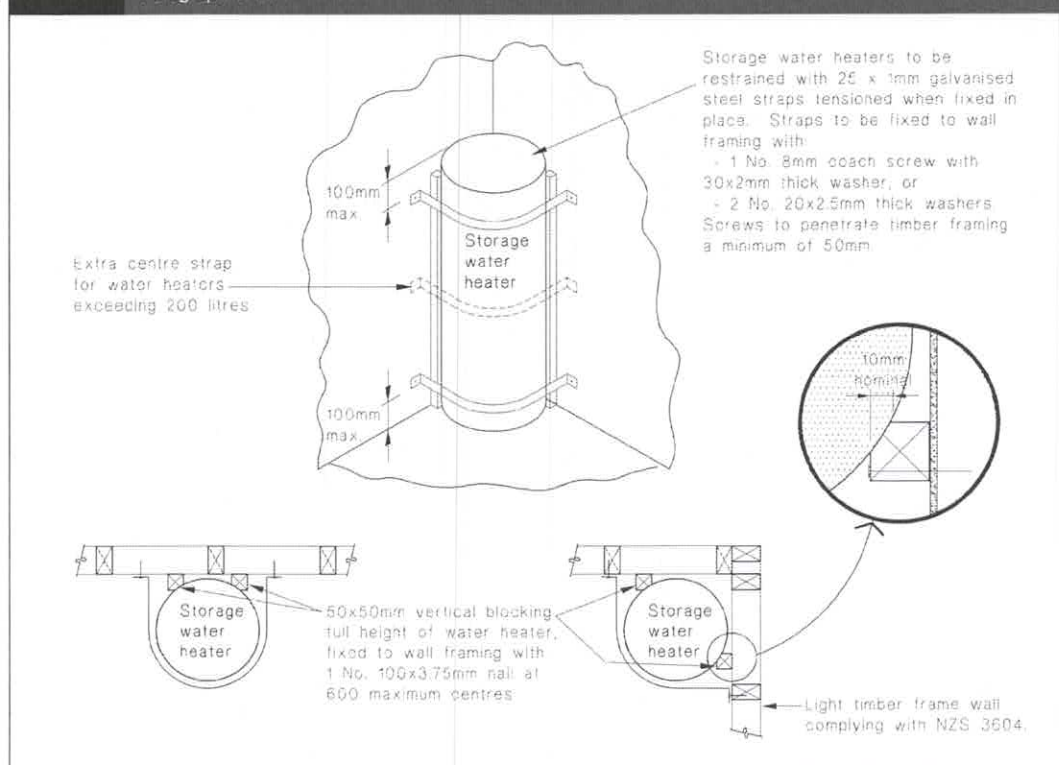


3.8 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

Where required by the regulatory authority, provision shall be made for seismic restraint of the floor protector and the appliance. Sufficient restraint shall be provided to resist a seismic loading equal to 0.4 times the mass of the appliance. The load shall be applied horizontally in any direction at the mid-height of the combustion chamber. The appliance shall not move, tilt or be dislodged from its installed position during application of the load.

NOTES:

- 1 The seismic loading is to be applied before the flue system is installed.
- 2 Where the appliance is secured to the floor protector the test is to be applied to the combination at a point approximately 100 mm above the top surface of the floor protector.

Amend 5
Feb 2004**Figure 14: Seismic Restraint of Storage Water Heaters 90 – 360 litres**
Paragraph 6.11.4

6.11.4 Structural Support

NZBC B1.3.2 requires *building elements* (including *storage water heaters*) to be adequately supported including support against earthquake forces. The method illustrated in Figure 14 is acceptable for *water heaters* up to 360 litre capacity. Where fittings and pipework are attached to the *water heater* through the supporting platform or floor a 50 mm minimum clearance shall be provided between the fitting and the support structure.

6.11.5 Another acceptable solution for securing *storage water heaters* against seismic forces is given in Section 203 of NZS 4603.

6.12 Hot water pipe sizes

6.12.1 The *diameter* of hot water supply pipes from *storage water heaters* and to *sanitary fixtures* shall be no less than those required by Table 4.

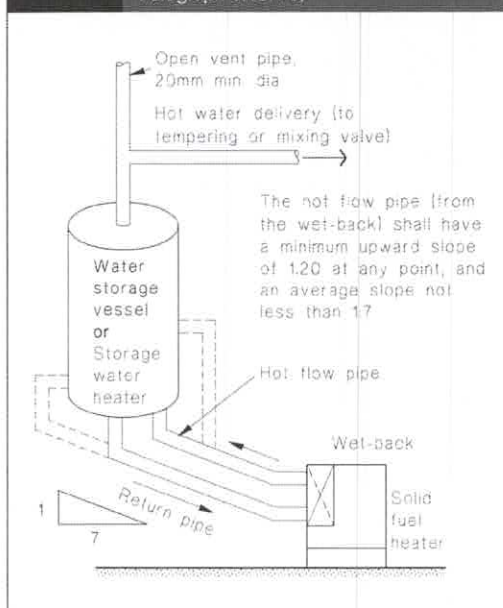
6.13 Wet-back water heaters

6.13.1 Wet-back *water heaters* shall be:

- Connected only to *open vented storage water heaters*, or a water storage vessel (see Figure 15), and
- Made of copper.

6.13.2 Copper pipework shall be used between the wet-back and the *water tank*.

Third Edition
Dec 2007Amend 5
Feb 2004

Amend 5
Feb 2004**Figure 15: Wet-back Installation – Open Vented System**
Paragraph 6.13.1 a)**6.14 Safe water temperatures****6.14.1 Maximum temperatures**

The delivered hot water temperature at any *sanitary fixture* used for personal hygiene shall not exceed:

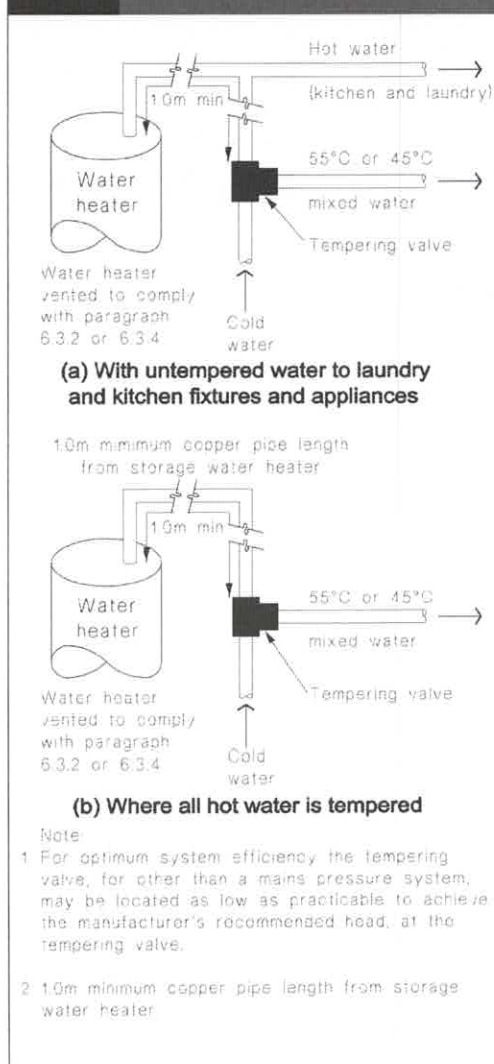
- 45°C for early childhood centres, schools, old people's homes, institutions for people with psychiatric or physical disabilities, hospitals, and
- 55°C for all other *buildings*.

COMMENT:

- At greatest risk from scalding are children, the elderly, and people with physical or intellectual disabilities, particularly those in institutional care.
- Sanitary fixtures** used for personal hygiene includes showers, baths, hand basins and bidets.

6.14.2 Hot water delivered from storage water heaters

- An acceptable method of limiting hot water temperature delivered from *storage water heaters* is to install a mixing device between the outlet of the *water heater* and the *sanitary fixture* (see Figure 16).

Amend 5
Feb 2004**Figure 16: Tempering Valve Installation**
Paragraph 6.14.2 a)Amend 5
Feb 2004

- Tempering valves shall comply with NZS 4617 or AS 1357.2.

6.14.3 Legionella bacteria

Irrespective of whether a mixing device is installed, the *storage water heater* control thermostat shall be set at a temperature of not less than 60°C to prevent the growth of *Legionella* bacteria.

Third Edition
Dec 2007Amend 5
Feb 2004

150 MM E KIT

FREE STANDING FLUE KIT INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING: THIS FLUE KIT HAS BEEN MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001 AND TESTED TO APPENDIX F. TO ENSURE SAFETY THIS FLUE KIT MUST BE INSTALLED AS OUTLINED IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS. WOOD FIRE AND FLUE PIPE CLEARANCES FROM COMBUSTIBLE WALLS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH WOOD FIRE MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS AND AS/NZS 2918:2001. THESE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS ARE FOR TESTED APPLIANCES ONLY.

CAUTION: MIXING FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATION OF COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTALLER TO ENSURE THAT THE INSTALLATION OF THIS FLUE KIT COMPLIES WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001, THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLUE PIPE SHIELD AND CEILING PLATE AND THAT THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODES ARE ADHERED TO.

1) Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the heater's flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.

2) Cut a 305mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a 250mm hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.

3) Fit timber nogs around ceiling.

4) Fit the square CEILING SUPPORT UNIT into the ceiling aperture securing with the screws or nails. The flange should be flush with the underside of the ceiling.

5) Position the OUTER/INNER CASING combination into the CEILING SUPPORT UNIT. The OUTER/INNER CASING will be 25mm above the underneath of the ceiling and protrude through the roof the required height.

Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector". Refer to diagram B.

(a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.

(b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.

(c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer diagram C).

Additional OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the correct roof penetration heights are obtained.

1) The correct minimum roof penetration height.

2) Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 12.

6) Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. NB: On iron roofs, metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.

7) Drill holes in ceiling plate for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over the Wood Fire flue spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.

8) Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into heater flue outlet.

Refer to the supplier of the heater and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.

9) Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight; offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. Secure each joint with 3 metal rivets equally spaced around the joint to prevent unintentional or accidental separation. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards heater). If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.

10) Place CEILING PLATE over heater flue spigot, ensuring the insulation blanket is fitted correctly.

11) From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into position.

12) Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring of the OUTER CASING; this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.

If fitting flue kit with top spacer bracket OR If fitting flue kit with bracketed combination casing cover:

a) Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.

b) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.

c) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.

a) Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.

b) Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.

12) Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.

13) Fasten E-KIT CEILING PLATE to the ceiling using screws provided, no spacers are required. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.

14) Leave all installation and operating instructions with the owner.

Cleaning of Flue Pipes before lighting the fire.

Stainless Steel pipe should be wiped clean using a soft cloth and methylated spirits to remove finger marks and oils used to manufacture the flue pipe.

Hi-Therm flue pipe can be touched up using only STOVE BRIGHT aerosol paint.

Tenancy Services

Smoke alarm requirements



Warmer



Drier



Safer



Warmer, drier, safer homes

www.tenancy.govt.nz | 0800 TENANCY (0800 836 262)



MINISTRY OF BUSINESS,
INNOVATION & EMPLOYMENT
HĪKINA WHAKATUTUKI

New Zealand Government

First edition, reprinted in 2015 by Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment

PO Box 10-729
Wellington
New Zealand

This document is also available on our website: www.tenancy.govt.nz

You can copy all or some of this guide only if you are using it for education or public information, and you say it came from us. You cannot copy any of this guide in any way for commercial use, and you cannot keep it in a retrieval system unless you ask us first.

ISBN 978-0-947524-58-6 (print)

ISBN 978-0-947524-59-3 (online)

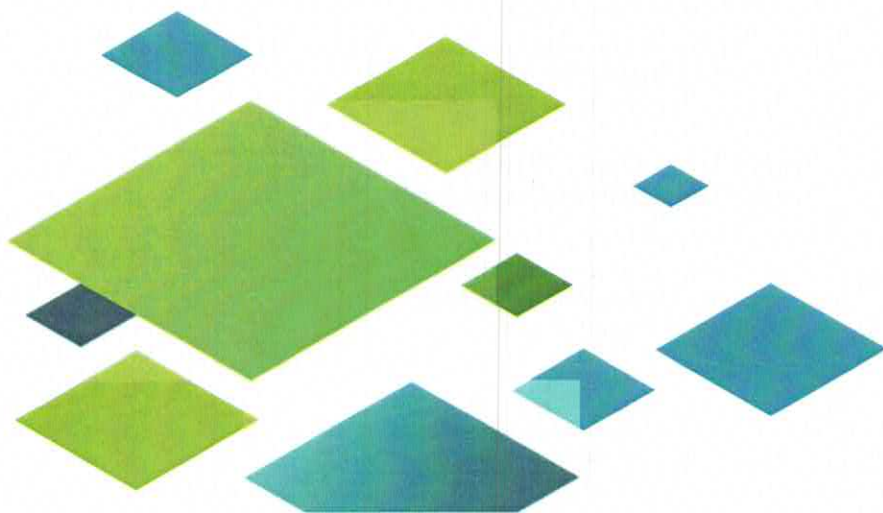
Printed in New Zealand on paper sourced from well-managed sustainable forests using mineral oil free, soy-based vegetable inks.

L3 (10/16)

MB13712

What you need to know

New Requirements for Smoke Alarms
in Residential Rental Properties
came into force on 1 July 2016.



Do the new requirements apply to my rental property?

- › If your residential rental property is covered by the Residential Tenancies Act (RTA) the new requirements apply.

Do I have to have smoke alarms in my rental property?

- › Yes, there must be at least one working smoke alarm in within 3 metres of each bedroom door or every room where a person sleeps.
- › In self-contained caravans, sleep outs or similar there must be a minimum of one working smoke alarm.
- › In multi-storey or multi-level homes (including split levels) there must be at least one smoke alarm on each level or storey.

Who's responsible for replacing smoke alarm batteries?

- › Tenants are responsible for changing batteries in smoke alarms that are designed to have the battery changed during their tenancy.
- › Landlords are responsible for ensuring the smoke alarms are working at the beginning of every new tenancy.

What type of smoke alarms are required?

- › From 1 July 2016, if you are installing new smoke alarms or if you are replacing an existing smoke alarm, you must install photoelectric smoke alarms with long life batteries that have a life span of at least 8 years.
- › There are many different brands of smoke alarms that meet the new requirements.
- › The smoke alarms must be photoelectric alarms with long life batteries and this will be displayed on the smoke alarm and its packaging.
- › Smoke alarms must comply with one of the following manufacturing standards: Australian Standard AS3786:1993; or equivalent international standard: UL217 (USA), ULCS531 (Canada), BS5446: Part 1 (United Kingdom), BS EN 14604 (United Kingdom) or ISO12239 (International) – this should be prominently displayed on the packaging and on the alarm.
- › If in doubt ask, the hardware retailer can advise which smoke alarms comply with the required standards.

Where can you purchase long life photoelectric smoke alarms?

- › You can purchase long life photoelectric smoke alarms from any of the national hardware chains or your local hardware store.

First edition, reprinted in 2015 by Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment

PO Box 10-729
Wellington
New Zealand

This document is also available on our website: www.tenancy.govt.nz

You can copy all or some of this guide only if you are using it for education or public information, and you say it came from us. You cannot copy any of this guide in any way for commercial use, and you cannot keep it in a retrieval system unless you ask us first.

ISBN 978-0-947524-58-6 (print)

ISBN 978-0-947524-59-3 (online)

Printed in New Zealand on paper sourced from well-managed sustainable forests using mineral oil free, soy-based vegetable inks.

L3 (10/16)

MB 13712

Do the new requirements apply to my rental property?

- › If your residential rental property is covered by the Residential Tenancies Act (RTA) the new requirements apply.

Do I have to have smoke alarms in my rental property?

- › Yes, there must be at least one working smoke alarm in within 3 metres of each bedroom door or every room where a person sleeps.
- › In self-contained caravans, sleep outs or similar there must be a minimum of one working smoke alarm.
- › In multi-storey or multi-level homes (including split levels) there must be at least one smoke alarm on each level or storey.

Who's responsible for replacing smoke alarm batteries?

- › Tenants are responsible for changing batteries in smoke alarms that are designed to have the battery changed during their tenancy.
- › Landlords are responsible for ensuring the smoke alarms are working at the beginning of every new tenancy.

What type of smoke alarms are required?

- › From 1 July 2016, if you are installing new smoke alarms or if you are replacing an existing smoke alarm, you must install photoelectric smoke alarms with long life batteries that have a life span of at least 8 years.
- › There are many different brands of smoke alarms that meet the new requirements.
- › The smoke alarms must be photoelectric alarms with long life batteries and this will be displayed on the smoke alarm and its packaging.
- › Smoke alarms must comply with one of the following manufacturing standards: Australian Standard AS3786:1993; or equivalent international standard: UL217 (USA), ULCS531 (Canada), BS5446: Part 1 (United Kingdom), BS EN 14604 (United Kingdom) or ISO12239 (International) – this should be prominently displayed on the packaging and on the alarm.
- › If in doubt ask, the hardware retailer can advise which smoke alarms comply with the required standards.

Where can you purchase long life photoelectric smoke alarms?

- › You can purchase long life photoelectric smoke alarms from any of the national hardware chains or your local hardware store.



There are smoke alarms installed but they are not long life photoelectric smoke alarms, do they need to be replaced?

- › If the alarms are in the required locations you do not have to replace them until they pass their recommended replacement date or they stop operating.
- › In many cases the replacement date will be listed on the alarm. If there is no replacement date on the alarm, the alarm is more than 8 years old, or you don't know how old the alarm is, you will need to replace the alarm to be certain you are complying with the regulations.

There is a hard wired alarm installed in my rental property, is this okay?

- › Yes, hardwired smoke alarms are an acceptable alternative and the same requirements that apply to photoelectric alarms also apply to hardwired alarms.
- › The hardwired system must have sensors in each bedroom (or boarding room) or within 3 metres of each bedroom door and there must also be at least one smoke alarm installed on each storey or level.

When will landlords have to replace long life photoelectric smoke alarms?

- › According to the manufacturing standard long life photoelectric alarms must have a service life of at least 8 years under normal conditions and have the date of manufacture marked – you should replace the smoke alarms within 8 years of the manufacture date or earlier if recommended by the manufacturer or if the low battery warning sounds.

Where should smoke alarms be placed?

- › The illustrations below from New Zealand Standard 4514 provide a guide on where to place smoke alarms
- › The NZ Fire Service's website, www.fire.org also provides helpful information on the placement of smoke alarms
- › The residential tenancies regulations set out the minimum requirements for smoke alarms. The NZ Fire Service's recommendation to place smoke alarms in each bedroom and within 3 metres of each bedroom door is not a regulatory requirement, but you may wish to consider following this recommendation.



What requirements apply to boarding houses?

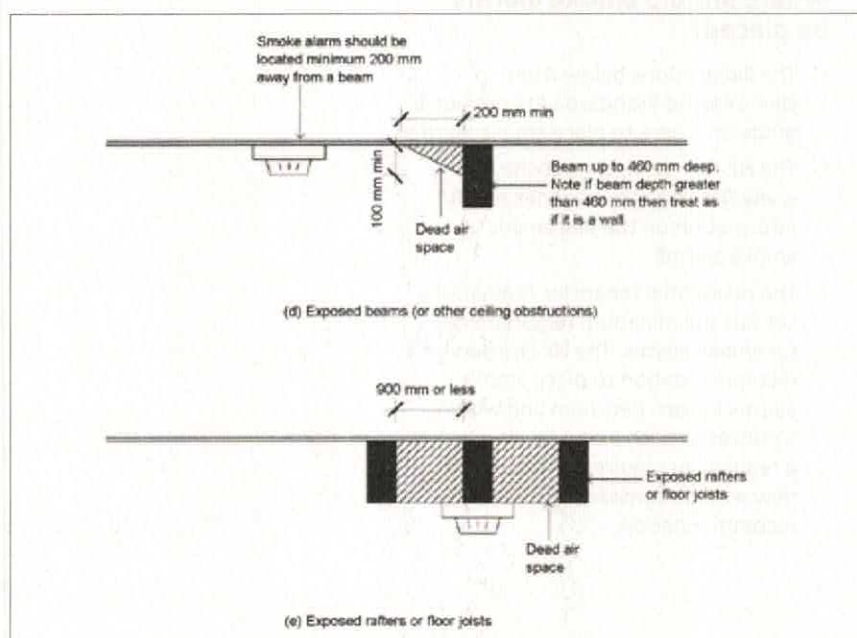
There must be at least one smoke alarm installed in each tenant's boarding room or within 3 metres of the entrance (or main entrance) to each tenant's boarding room.

In addition, a smoke alarm must be installed on each storey or level of the boarding house, even if there isn't a boarding room on that level.

Tenants are responsible for replacing smoke alarm batteries in their rooms.

Landlords are responsible for replacing smoke alarm batteries in common areas like hallways and the kitchen.

Illustrations highlighting best practice for installing smoke alarms in homes with particular construction styles



NZS 4514:2009 *Interconnected smoke alarms for houses* © Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment, administered by the New Zealand Standards Executive. Published with permission from the New Zealand Standards Executive under copyright licence LN001217.

What requirements apply to boarding houses?

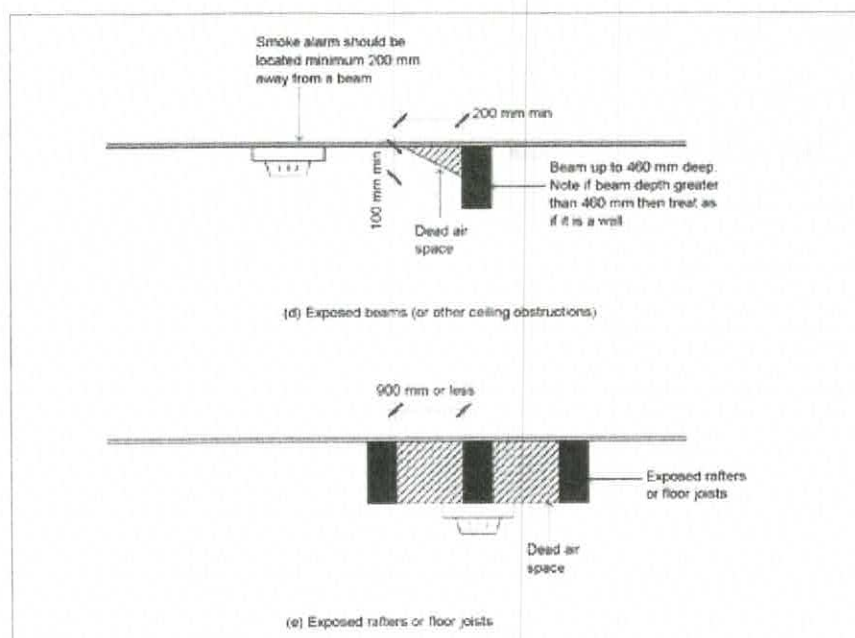
There must be at least one smoke alarm installed in each tenant's boarding room or within 3 metres of the entrance (or main entrance) to each tenant's boarding room.

In addition, a smoke alarm must be installed on each storey or level of the boarding house, even if there isn't a boarding room on that level.

Tenants are responsible for replacing smoke alarm batteries in their rooms.

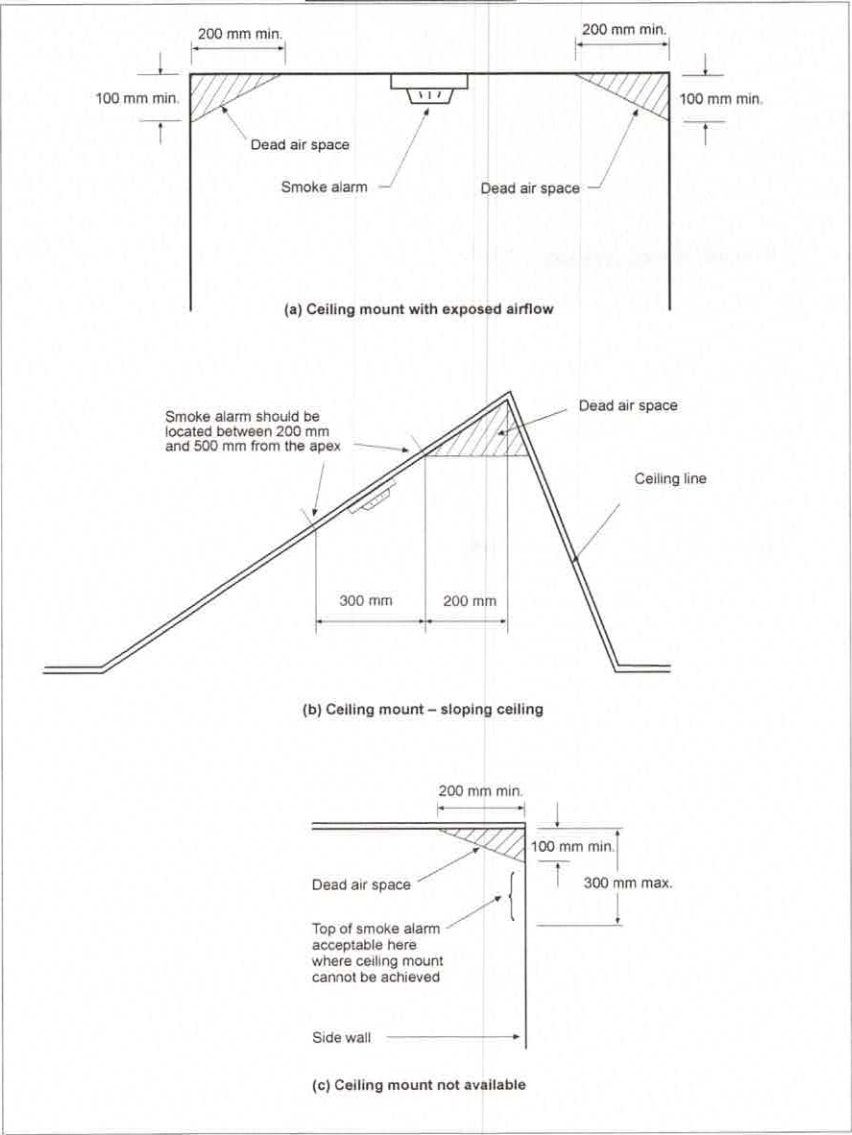
Landlords are responsible for replacing smoke alarm batteries in common areas like hallways and the kitchen.

Illustrations highlighting best practice for installing smoke alarms in homes with particular construction styles



NZS 4514:2009 *Interconnected smoke alarms for houses* © Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment, administered by the New Zealand Standards Executive. Published with permission from the New Zealand Standards Executive under copyright licence LN001217.

Figure 5.1 Dead air spaces



Tenancy Services



Warmer, drier, safer homes

www.tenancy.govt.nz | 0800 TENANCY (0800 836 262)

MB13/12 (13 OCT16)

Tenancy Services



Warmer, drier, safer homes

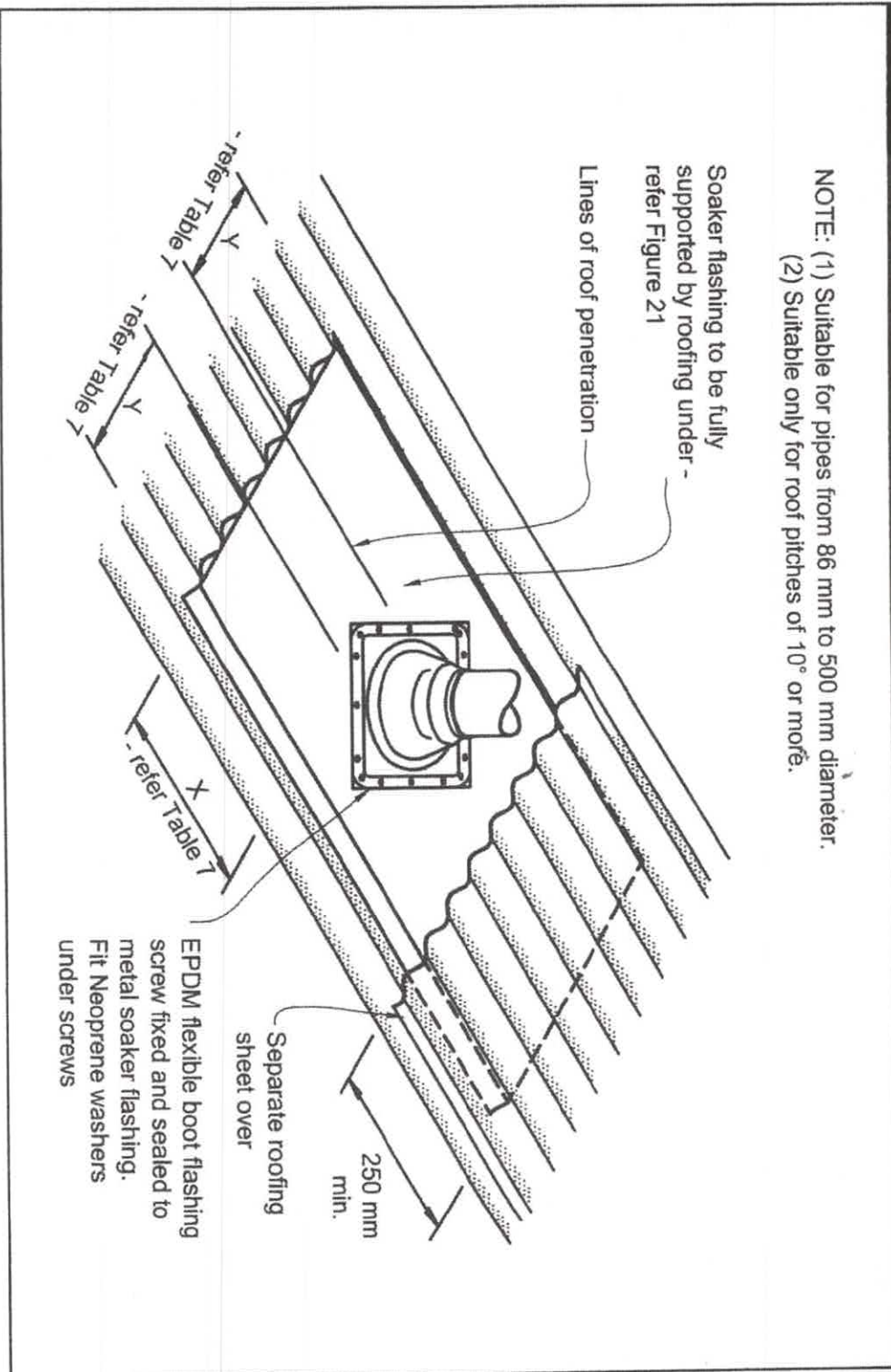
www.tenancy.govt.nz | 0800 TENANCY (0800 836 262)

MB13/12 (L3 OCT16)

Figure 54: Soaker flashing for pipe penetrations
Paragraph 8.4.17

Errata 2
Dec 2011

NOTE: (1) Suitable for pipes from 86 mm to 500 mm diameter.
(2) Suitable only for roof pitches of 10° or more.



Amend 2
Jul 2005

Amend 2
Jul 2005

Amend 5
Aug 2011

design features



First and the Best!

To develop a product that is universally accepted as the best on the market Deks consider every aspect of the Dektite® design: installation, functionality and materials.

Success in this is proven by the performance of the Dektite®. The ingenious shoulder moulding, results in less distortion, which reduces stress on the material, and eliminates ponding with complete water run-off in every situation. The low profile not only looks good but provides a generous internal clearance, so even the steepest roofs are handled with ease.

Installation is easier with the Dektite®.

- The large base area provides more coverage and greater latitude in cut-out size.
- The cone has clearly marked cut lines for different pipe diameters.
- Around the base of the cone a flexible bead reduces stress on the flashing membrane (to which an aluminium flange is bonded), as it is formed over the roof profile.
- Underneath, moulded ribbing increases sealant retention to ensure an effective, weatherproof seal.

FLEXIBLE CONE SLEEVE

Dektite® cone shape eliminates seal breakdown due to vibration or expansion and contraction, while isolation of pipe from sheeting dampens noise levels.

EASILY IDENTIFIED SIZING

Pipe diameter rings are clearly marked on the cone sleeve (metric and imperial) for cutting to match the appropriate pipe diameter.

LOW PROFILE DESIGN

Sleek, unobtrusive shape is designed to minimise silhouette on roofline, while managing to provide generous internal clearance for steep, angular installations.

STRESS ISOLATION POINTS

Unique to Dektite® two flexible shoulders absorb distortion and stop transfer of stresses from base to cone, as unit is formed over roofing profile.

BONDED ALUMINIUM FLANGE

Corrosion-resistant, malleable flange, evenly distributes fastening pressure and allows ease of hand-shaping on most sheet profiles.

INTEGRITY OF FLASHING SHAPE

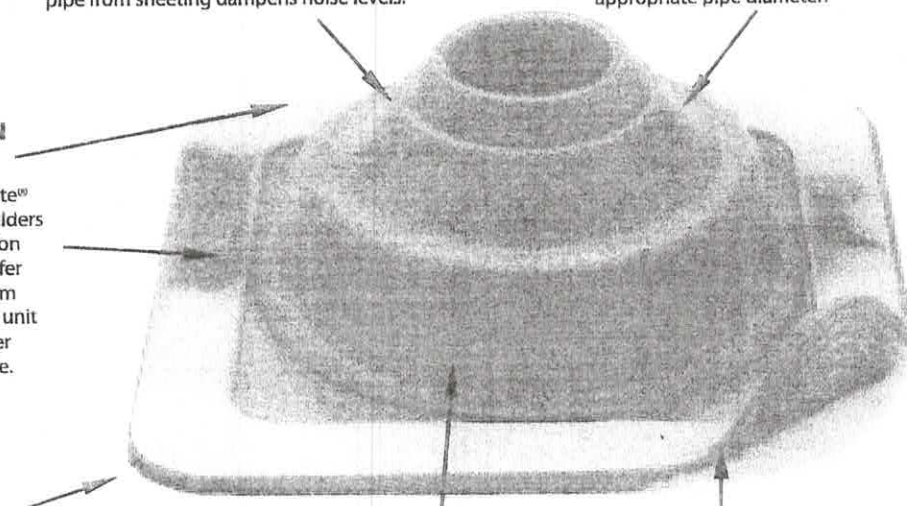
Minimal distortion after installation, maintains natural flashing shape and seal around pipe, while water run-off is improved and 'ponding' eliminated.

LARGE BASE AREA

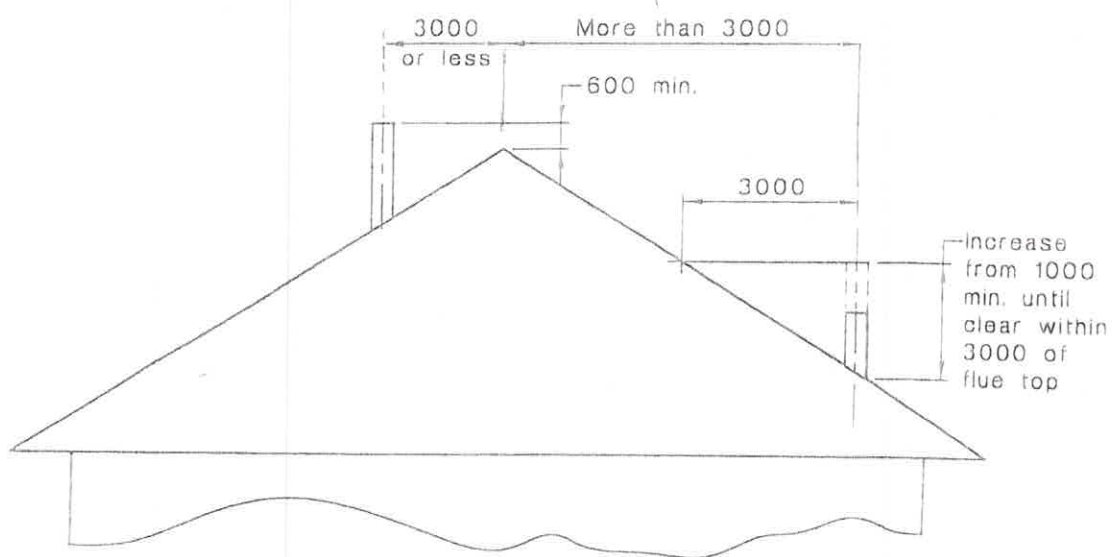
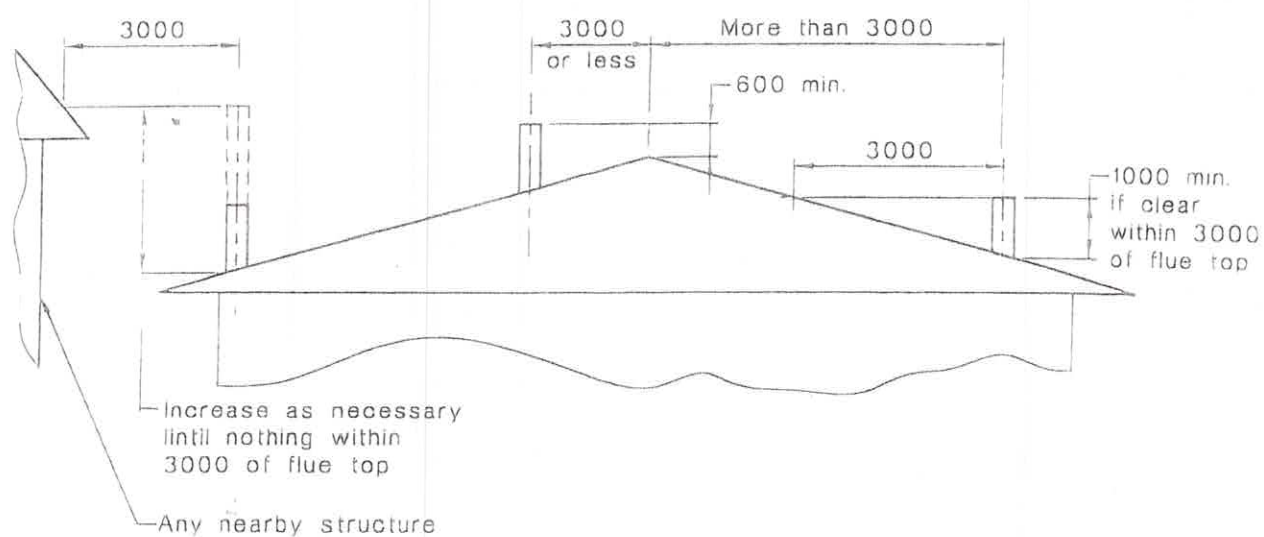
For better coverage of penetration cut-out and improved performance over steep roof pitches and a wider variety of cladding profiles.

IMPROVED WATERPROOFING

Designed to strengthen sealant bond and improve waterproofing, the ribbed base has an angled skirting edge to help shed moisture and contribute to a superior waterproof seal. For even more efficient water run off the Dektite® can be fitted on the Diamond.



MINIMUM HEIGHT OF FLUE SYSTEM OUTLET



DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETRES

NOTES:

1. The flue pipe shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector.
2. The flue cowl must be at least 600mm above the highest point of the roof if within 3 metres of it, or 1 metre above the roof penetration if more than 3 metres from the ridge.
3. No part of the building, or any adjacent building may be in or above a circular area of a horizontal radius of 3 metres from the flue exit.



RECORD OF TITLE
UNDER LAND TRANSFER ACT 2017
FREEHOLD
Search Copy




 R.W. Muir
 Registrar-General
 of Land

Identifier **827607**
Land Registration District **Nelson**
Date Issued 12 October 2018

Prior References

791841

Estate Fee Simple
Area 4170 square metres more or less
Legal Description Lot 10 Deposited Plan 519728

Registered Owners

Samuel John McLeod and Toni Robynne Evans

Interests

168137.1 Gazette Notice (1975/1978) declaring adjoining road (Motueka Valley Highway) a Limited Access Road - 24.10.1975 at 2:24 pm

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and a right to transmit telephonic communications, electricity and/or other signals, impulses or electronic data specified in Easement Certificate 357979.7 - 1.5.1996 at 3:00 pm

The easements specified in Easement Certificate 357979.7 are subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way specified in Easement Certificate 379219.3 - 22.7.1998 at 9:40 am

The easement specified in Easement Certificate 379219.3 is subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and a right to transmit electricity and telephone messages created by Easement Instrument 5501603.9 - 27.2.2003 at 9:00 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 5501603.9 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991
 Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 7142723.2 - 4.12.2006 at 9:00 am

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 8484396.17 - 14.5.2010 at 3:43 pm

The easements created by Easement Instrument 8484396.17 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 8484396.20 - 14.5.2010 at 3:43 pm

The easements created by Easement Instrument 8484396.20 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and a right to convey water, electricity, telecommunications and computer media and a right to drain water created by Easement Instrument 9529951.9 - 1.10.2013 at 11:29 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 9529951.9 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 9529951.12 - 1.10.2013 at 11:29 am

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 9529951.13 - 1.10.2013 at 11:29 am

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 9819557.9 - 21.8.2014 at 2:49 pm

The easements created by Easement Instrument 9819557.9 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 9924117.6 - 17.12.2014 at 10:31 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 9924117.6 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Identifier**827607**

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 10198908.4 - 6.11.2015 at 7:54 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 10198908.4 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991 10455642.1 Surrender of the Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 9529951.12 as appurtenant to Lot 1 and 22 DP 462516, Lot 52 DP 462516, Lot 18 DP 472122, Lot 19, 20 and 21 DP 477654 and Lot 2, 9 and 27 DP 486139 - 2.8.2016 at 9:02 am

10455642.2 Surrender of the Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 9529951.13 as appurtenant to Lot 1 and 22 DP 462516, Lot 52 DP 462516, Lot 18 DP 472122, Lot 19, 20 and 21 DP 477654 and Lot 2, 9 and 27 DP 486139 - 2.8.2016 at 9:02 am

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 10857993.1 - 30.8.2017 at 3:11 pm

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 10857993.4 - 30.8.2017 at 3:11 pm

11031365.13 Compensation Certificate pursuant to Section 19 Public Works Act 1981 by Tasman District Council - 16.2.2018 at 12:51 pm

10995285.1 Surrender of the Land Covenant as to parts subject to and appurtenant to Lot 1 DP 462516, Lot 20 DP 477654 and Lot 2 DP 486139 created by Easement Instrument 9529951.12 - 7.3.2018 at 2:56 pm

10995285.2 Surrender of the Land Covenant as to parts subject to and appurtenant to Lot 1 DP 462516, Lot 20 DP 477654 and Lot 2 DP 486139 created by Easement Instrument 9529951.13 - 7.3.2018 at 2:56 pm

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way created by Easement Instrument 11112911.2 - 15.5.2018 at 9:01 am

11014338.2 Consent Notice pursuant to Section 221 Resource Management Act 1991 - 12.10.2018 at 10:25 am

Subject to a right to drain water over part marked AD on DP 519728 created by Easement Instrument 11014338.5 - 12.10.2018 at 10:25 am

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way, and a right to drain water, and a right to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media created by Easement Instrument 11014338.5 - 12.10.2018 at 10:25 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 11014338.5 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 11274602.1 - 7.11.2018 at 2:14 pm

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 11274602.2 - 7.11.2018 at 2:14 pm

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 11268011.1 - 8.11.2018 at 3:40 pm

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 11268011.2 - 8.11.2018 at 3:40 pm

Fencing Covenant in Transfer 11268011.3 - 8.11.2018 at 3:40 pm

11420997.2 Mortgage to Bank of New Zealand - 29.4.2019 at 4:06 pm

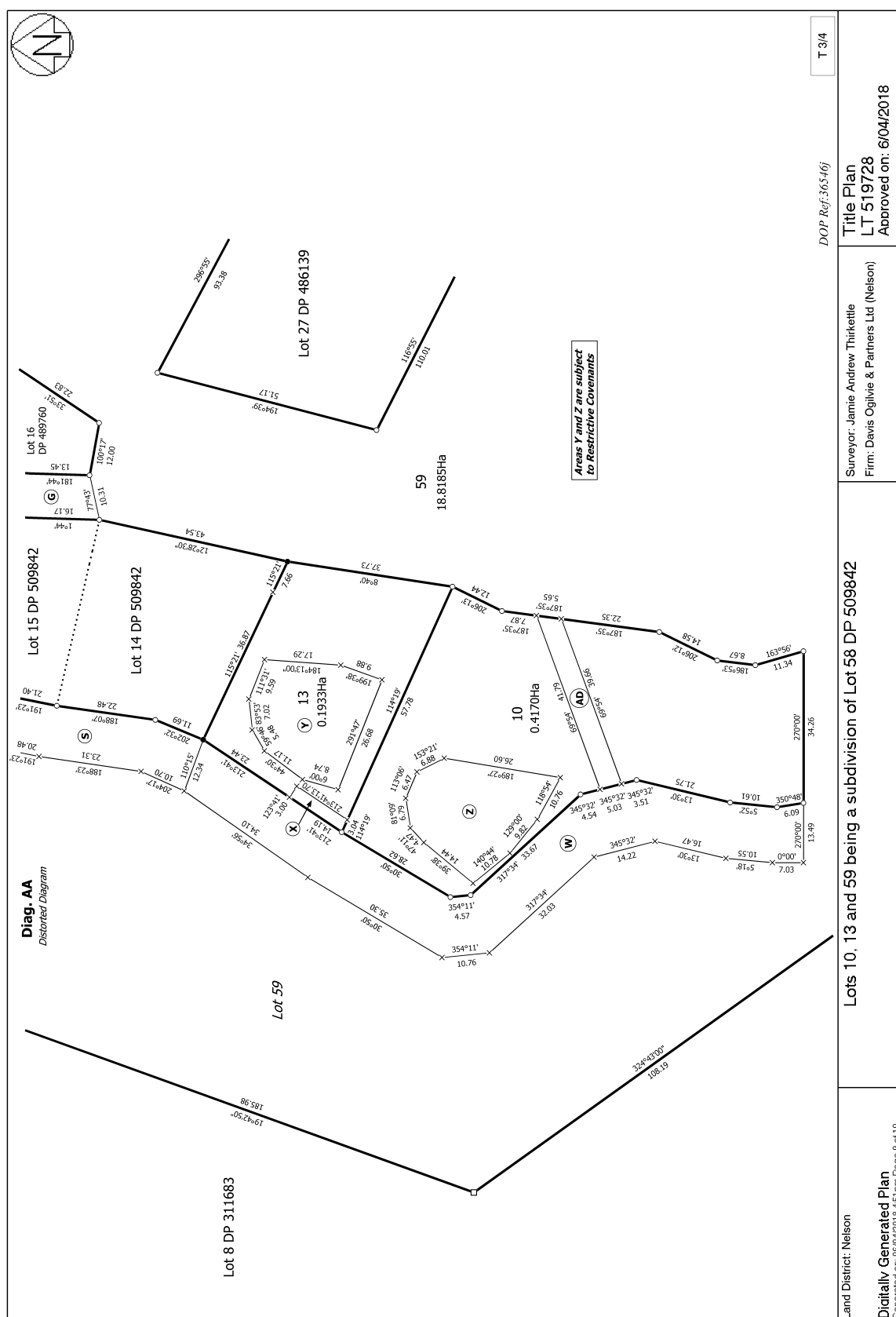
11740804.1 Revocation of Covenant 9529951.12 as to subject land Lot 18 DP 472122 (RT 647521) Lot 19 DP 477654 (RT 672314) and Lot 21 DP 477654 (RT 672315) appurtenant hereto - 31.8.2020 at 9:51 am

11740804.2 Revocation of Land Covenant 9529951.13 as to subject land Lot 18 DP 472122 (RT 647521) Lot 19 DP 477654 (RT 672314) and Lot 21 DP 477654 (RT 672315) appurtenant hereto - 31.8.2020 at 9:51 am

Land Covenant in Covenant Instrument 11740804.3 - 31.8.2020 at 9:51 am

Identifier

827607

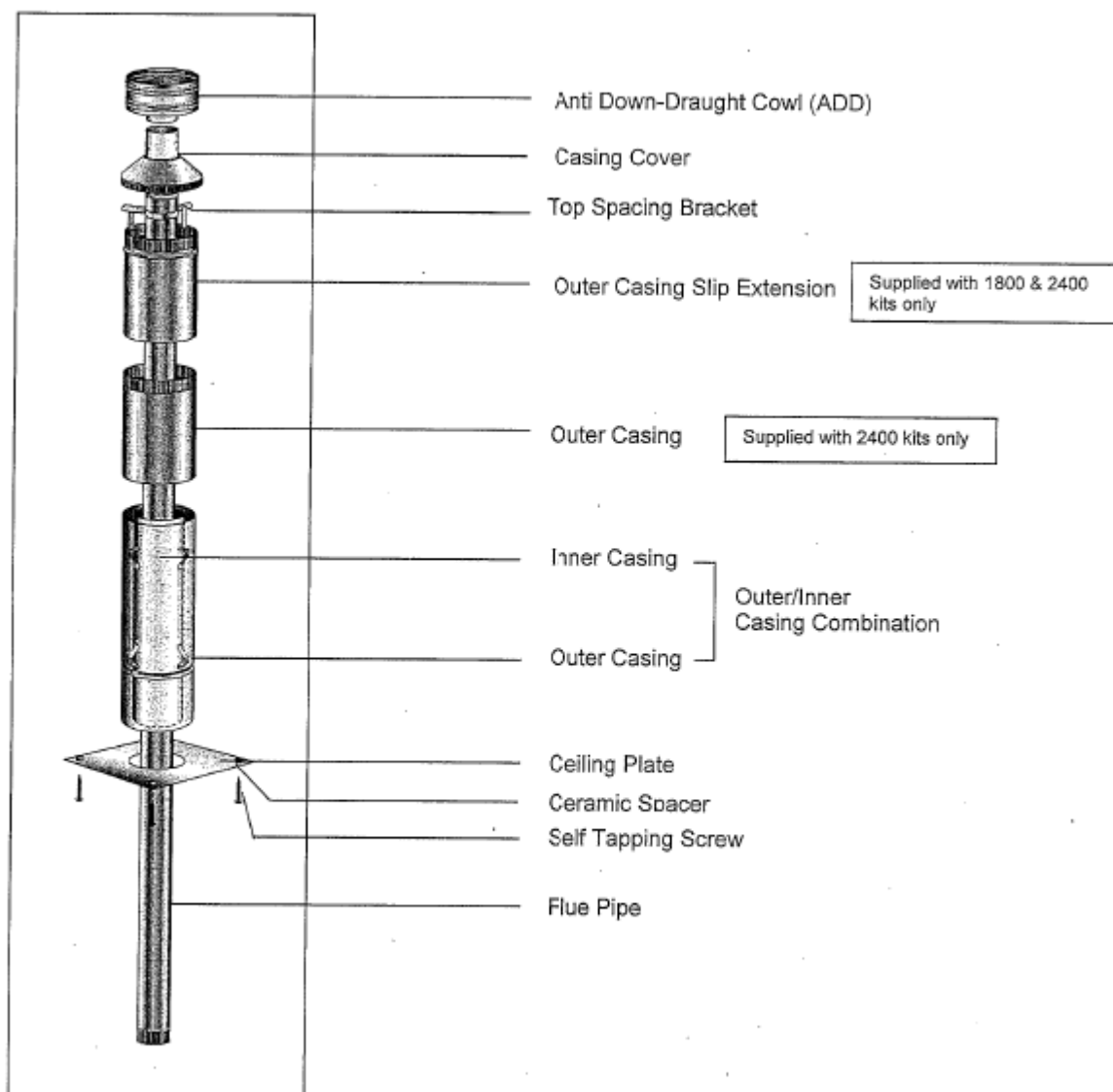




SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

100, 108, 115, 125mm **Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit** **Installation Instructions** **Complies with AS/NZS 2918:2001**

TESTED TO APPENDIX F





SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

100, 108, 115, 125 MM FREE STANDING WOODFIRE FLUE KIT INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING: THIS FLUE KIT HAS BEEN MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001 AND TESTED TO APPENDIX F. TO ENSURE ITS SAFETY THIS FLUE KIT MUST BE INSTALLED AS OUTLINES IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES WOOD FIRE AND FLUE CLEARANCES FROM COMBUSTIBLE WALLS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH WOOD FIRE MANUFACTURE'S SPECIFICATIONS AND AS/NZS 2918:2001. THESE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS ARE FOR TESTED APPLIANCES ONLY.

CAUTION: MIXING FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONS SPECIFICATIONS OR COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTALLER TO ENSURE THAT THE INSTALLATION OF THIS FLUE KITS COMPLIES WITH THE AS/NZS 2918:2001, THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLUE PIPE SHIELD AND CEILING PLATE AND THAT THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODES AND ADHERED TO.

BENDS AND EXTENSIONS TO THE LENGTH OF A FLUE SYSTEM ARE PERMITTED (AS/NZS2918 4.1)

- 1) Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's flue spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
- 2) Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above a cut hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.
- 3) Fit timber nogs around ceiling. i.e. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.
- 4) Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof and required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector". Refer to diagram B.
 - a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of roof.
 - b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof Penetration.
 - c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer to Diagram C)

Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and/or INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer to diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See paragraph 11.



SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

- 5) Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacture's recommendations for correct fitting. NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.
- 6) Drill holes in ceiling plate for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATES over Wood Fire flue spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
- 7) Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire flue spigot.

Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use sealant if recommended.

- 8) Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES **must** be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 Monel steel rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
- 9) From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with three Monel rivets.
- 10) Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring on the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.

- 11) Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION 145mm. adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
- 12) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
- 13) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET. Check that the FLUE PIPE is flush with or slightly below the top edge of the CASING COVER.
- 14) Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
- 15) Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using screws and ceramic spacers provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE. N.B 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.
- 16) Leave all installations and operation instructions with the owner.

Cleaning of Flue Pipes before lighting the fire.

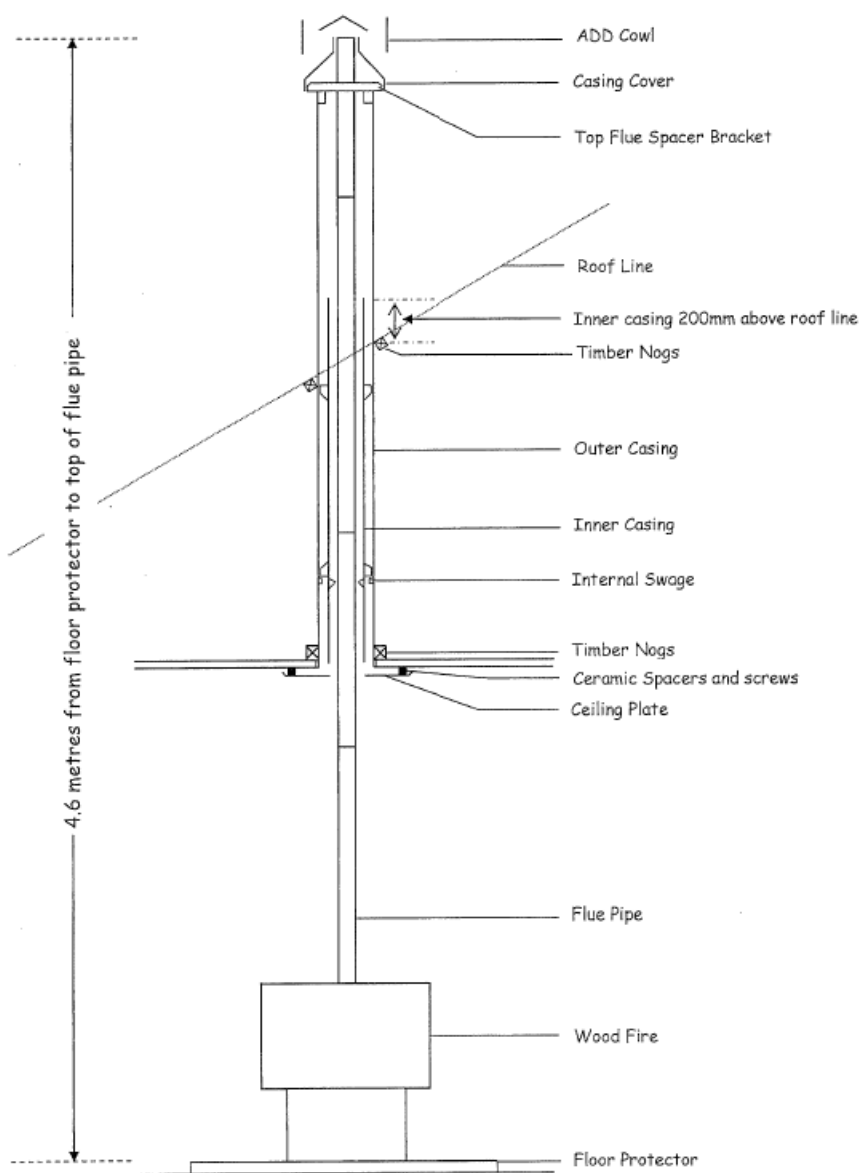
Stainless Steel pipe should be wiped using a soft cloth and methylated spirits to remove finger marks and oil used to manufacture the flue pipe.

Hi-Therm flue pipe can be touched up using only STOVE BRIGHT aerosol paint.



SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

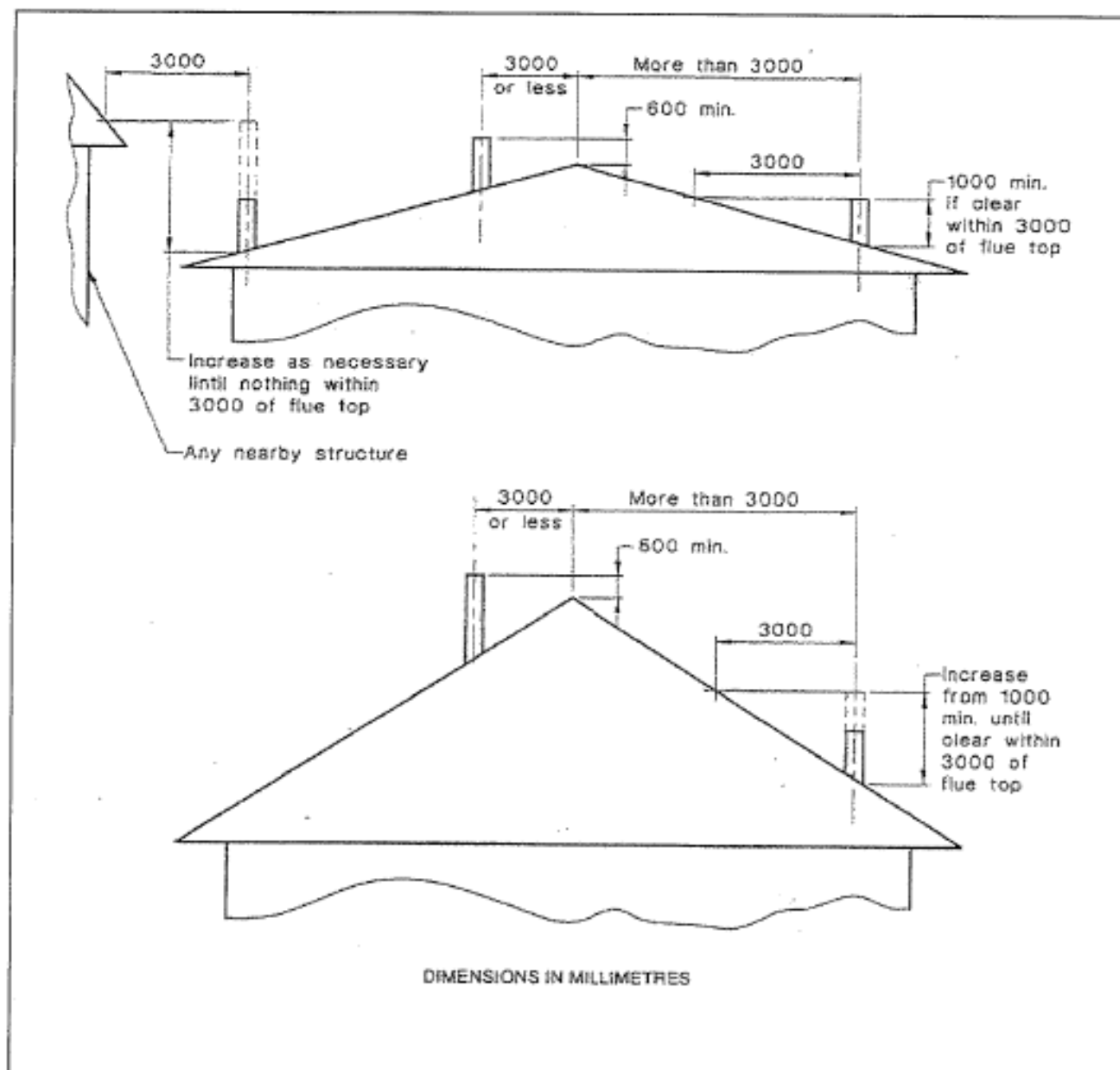
Diagram B





SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

Diagram C AS/NZS 2918:2001 pg.37





Installation Instructions for Rayburn 200SFW and Rayburn 212SFW Solid Fuel Cooker



Consumer Protection

As responsible manufacturers we take care to make sure that our products are designed and constructed to meet the required safety standard when properly installed and used.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING WARRANTY. Any alteration that is not approved by AGA could invalidate the approval of the appliance, operation of the warranty and could affect your statutory rights.

All local regulations including those referring to National and European standards need to be complied with when installing the appliance.

Important

This appliance may contain some of the materials that are indicated. It is the Users/Installers responsibility to ensure that the necessary personal protective clothing is worn when handling,

where applicable, the pertinent parts that contain any of the listed materials that could be interpreted as being injurious to health and safety, see below for information.

Firebricks, Fuel beds, Artificial Fuels - when handling use disposable gloves.

Fire Cement - when handling use disposable gloves.

Glues and Sealants - exercise caution - if these are still in liquid form use face mask and disposable gloves.

Glass Yarn, Mineral Wool, Insulation Pads, Kerosene/Gas Oil - may be harmful if inhaled, may be irritating to skin, eyes, nose and throat. When handling avoid inhaling and contact with skin or eyes. Use disposable gloves, face-masks and eye protection. After handling wash hands and other exposed parts. When disposing of the product, reduce dust with water spray, ensure that parts are securely wrapped.

PERFORMANCE

REMEMBER, when replacing a part on this appliance, use only spare parts that you can be assured conform to the safety and performance specification that we require. Do not use reconditioned or copy parts that have not been authorised by AGA.

The Rayburn 200SFW is intended to be used for cooking only. The Rayburn 212SFW is intended to supply heating for cooking and domestic hot water.

The Rayburn 200SFW has been tested using Ancit and wood logs. The nominal heat output of this appliance is Ancit 7.1 kW and wood logs 5.8 kW.

The Rayburn 212SFW has been tested using Ancit and wood logs. The nominal heat output of this appliance is Ancit 6.8 kW and wood logs 6.5 kW.

Ancit provides about 2.6 kW to hot water and 4.3 kW to the appliance. Wood provides about 2.0 kW to hot water and 4.5 kW to the appliance. Other fuels may give a slightly different result.

Weight of Rayburn 212SFW - 300 Kgs.
Weight of Rayburn 200SFW - 240 Kgs.

There is no requirement for an electrical power supply.

Flue gas mass flow g/s 5.3.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 200SFW directly downstream of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 200°C.

WARNING

THE ASHPIT DOOR AND FIREBOX DOORS MUST BE LOCKED CLOSED AT ALL TIMES DURING NORMAL USE, EXCEPT WHEN LIGHTING OR RE-FUELLING

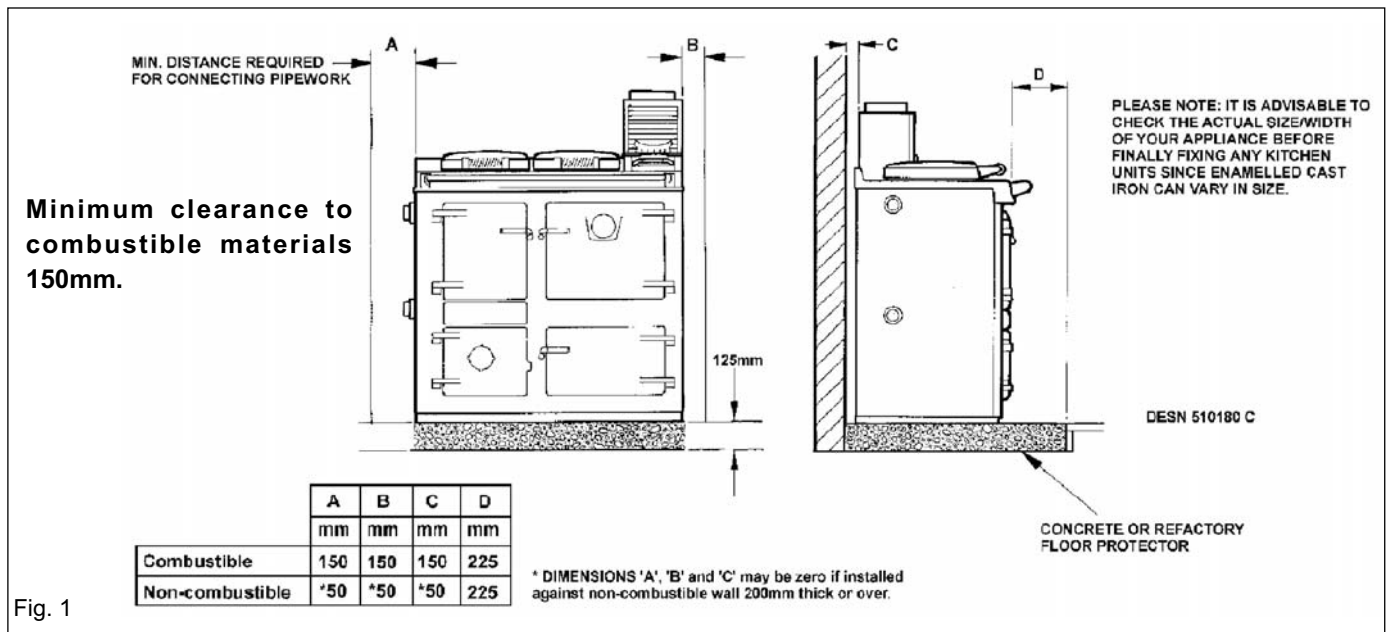
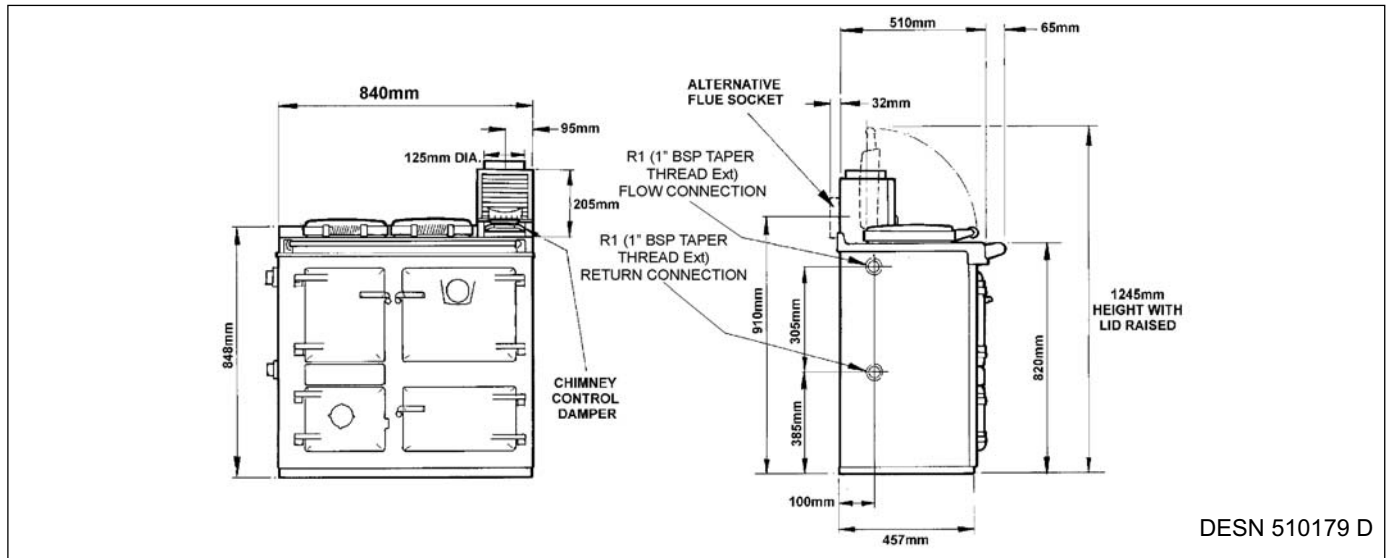
FLUE GAS MASS FLOW			MEAN FLUE GAS TEMP.
FUEL	MODEL		
WOOD	200	5.3 g/s	199°C
ANCIT	200	5.6 g/s	196°C
WOOD	212	5.9 g/s	203°C
ANCIT	212	5.9 g/s	207°C

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 212SFW directly downstream of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 203°C.

The cooker fully meets the requirements of BS EN 12815 : 2001 and A1: 2004 and is fully approved by the HETAS Ltd Approval Scheme.

Air for combustion within the firebox and the rate of burning is determined by the manually operated spinwheel control on the ashpit door and flue damper.

With normal usage in 24 hours continuous burning the Rayburn 212SFW has an approximate output of 100 gallons of hot water. To provide 2 or 3 hot baths at intervals and normal household requirements, the following conditions must be fulfilled:-



ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

The installation of any electrical services during the installation of this boiler and the associated heating system must be carried out by a registered competent electrician and in accordance with the requirements of the latest issue of BS 7671.

HOT WATER SYSTEM

Rayburn 212SFW - It is recommended that a 140 litre (30 gallons) indirect hot water storage cylinder of the double feed type, (e.g. manufactured by Albion Cylinders) complying with BS 1566 Part 1 : DF Type 8 should be lagged and fixed vertically as near as possible to the cooker.

The maximum water pressure is 1.75 bar.

The water capacity of the boiler is 7 litres.

The 28mm minimum diameter primary flow and return pipes must not exceed 10m in length and pipes longer than 5m must be lagged.

Ensure that the flow pipe has an open vent and rises continuously from the boiler to the cylinder to ensure good gravity circulation.

The water draw-off pipes to the taps must be dead-leg connection from the vent/expansion pipe.

A towel rail of not more than 0.5m² heating surface may be heated providing the flow and return pipes are not more than 5m each in length, and provided the cylinder and towel rail are lagged. When the hot water storage cylinder is very closely coupled to the boiler, a towel rail is advisable as a heat leak, and lagging should not be applied. A radiator is not recommended.

To obtain the boiler outputs the fire must be idled overnight, and daytime cooking take place.

All installations must be fitted with a drain tap at the lowest point of the system.

IMPORTANT NOTE: THESE INSTRUCTIONS MUST BE STRICTLY OBSERVED. IF THEY ARE DISREGARDED (E.G. AN UNLAGGED OR OVERSIZE CYLINDER), CONSUMPTION OF FUEL MAY BE EXCESSIVE, AND THE COOKER DAMAGED BY OVERFIRING.

In some circumstances it may be possible to overheat the appliance and the water inside will boil. This will be evident by the sound of a knocking noise coming from the appliance and pipes around the house. If this occurs close off all air controls and manually start the central heating pump if fitted. Opening the oven doors and hotplates covers will help to release heat from the appliance. Be aware that steam and boiling water will be expended from any open vent from the heating system probably in the roof space at the expansion tank.

THE BOILER

Rayburn 212SFW - Unscrew the sheet metal cover plate on the side of the cooker and remove the insulating material from behind it.

Joint the flow and return connections to the boiler, replace the insulating material and screw on the cover plate and collar.

The boiler is now ready for connection to the hot water cylinder.

IMPORTANT: LIFT OUT THE HOTPLATE AND CEMENT SEAL THE JOINT BETWEEN THE BOILER FACE AND IT LOCATING FACE ON THE FIREBOX SIDES WITH FIRE CEMENT. RENEW ANY BRICKWORK CEMENTED JOINTS THAT MAY HAVE OPENED IN TRANSIT.

PREPARATION OF SITE

The non-combustible hearth must be solid and level and together with the walls adjacent to the cooker and chimney, conform to current Building Regulations.

The cooker and chimney flue installation should be in accordance with the relevant recommendations of BS8303, BS. EN 15287-1:2007.

Rayburn 212SFW - The boiler installation section must also be in accordance with the byelaws of the local Water Undertaking and any relevant requirements of the Local Authority.

COOKER POSITION

When the cooker is installed in a recess it must be 'freestanding' and not built-in solid at the sides.

Where the cooker is to stand in a recess or against a wall which is to be tiled, in no circumstances should the tiles overlap the cooker top plate.

Ensure that any combustible material e.g. kitchen furniture is spaced away from the cooker to the recommended distances. See Fig. 1. The work surface however, may be fitted to the top plate on both sides.

NOTE: SMOKE/SMELL EMITTED DURING INITIAL USAGE

Some parts of the cooker have been coated with a light covering of protective oil, this may cause smoke/smell to be emitted, and is normal and not a fault with the appliance, it is therefore advisable to open doors and or windows to allow for ventilation. Lift the insulating lids to prevent staining the linings.

AIR SUPPLY

Rayburn 200SFW and 212SFW: Provision must be made for additional ventilation. A permanent unobstructed air vent having a minimum effective area of 11cm² must communicate to outside air or an adjacent room which in turn has a permanent vent of at least the same size to outside air.

If a flue draught stabiliser is fitted in the flue this vent size must be increased to a minimum 23.5cm². If this appliance is used with an additional appliance of a similar type then the air supply must be adequate for both appliances in accordance with the Building Regulations.

Any air inlet grilles must be positioned so that they are not liable to blockage.

It is not permissible to use an air extraction device in the same room as the appliance, unless additional ventilation is provided to prevent any adverse effect on the flue.

Effect of Extractor Fan

Avoid if possible the installation of an extractor fan in the same room as the appliance or the room where the permanent air vent is located.

Compensating extra air inlets must be introduced equivalent to the capacity of the fan wheel when fitted.

THE CHIMNEY

The minimum chimney draught requirement for the 200SFW at nominal total heat output is 12 Pa.

The minimum chimney draught requirement for the 212SFW at nominal total heat output is 12 Pa.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 200SFW directly downwards of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 200°C.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 212SFW directly downwards of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 203°C.

Flue gas mass flow g/s 5.3.

The appliance is not suitable for installation in a shared flue system.

Checking Existing Chimney

The internal and external location of the chimney should be checked **before** the appliance is installed and rectification made where necessary to prevent leakage or porosity. The soundness of the chimney which should have a minimum flue dimension of 150mm can be confirmed by smoke testing.

Advice on the test method can be obtained from HETAS Ltd.

When repairing or re-using existing chimneys it is recommended that the building control officer be consulted before the commencement of work with particular attention to the chimney height and its termination.

The chimney MUST be swept before installation.

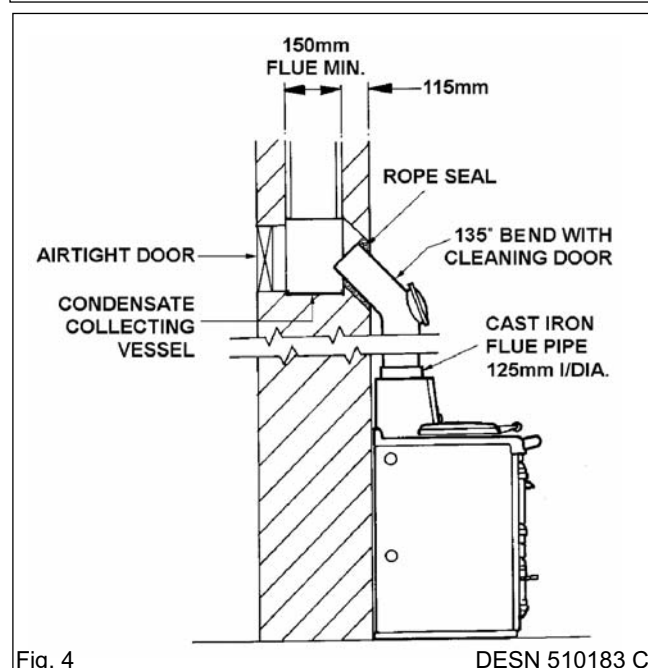
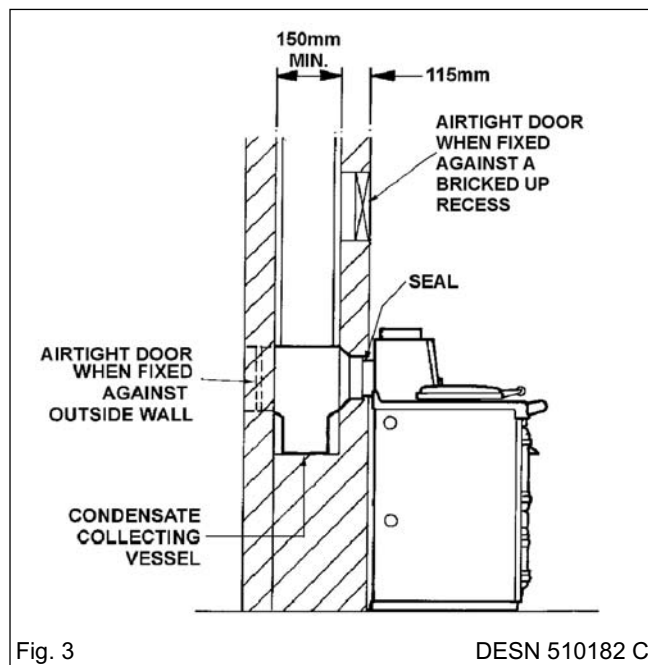
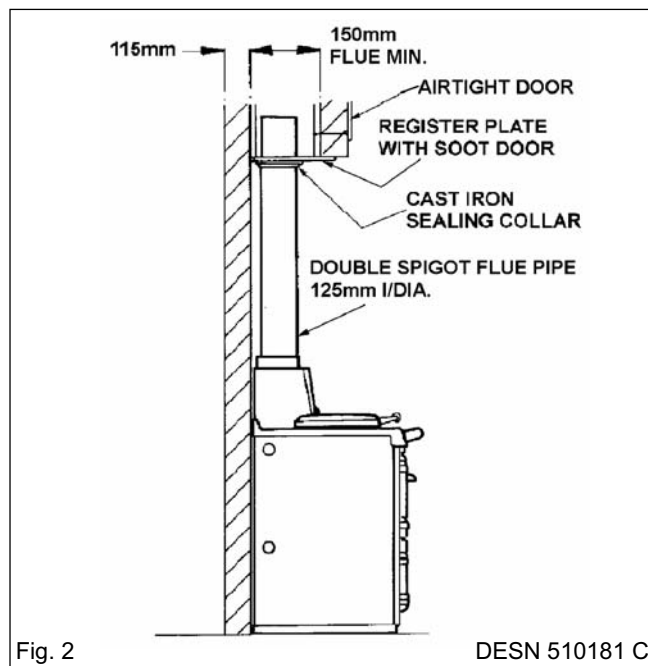
Erecting New Chimney

The flue through the chimney should be formed with pre-cast moisture and acid resistant liners with a minimum internal diameter of 150mm diameter and all in accordance with the current Building Regulations (England and Wales) and in Scotland the Building Standards (Scotland) (Consolidation) Regulations and the Codes of Practice for chimneys and flues BS. EN 15287-1:2007.

Ensure the chimney liners are free of projecting internal building jointing composition before the appliance is installed.

Factory-Made Insulated Chimneys

It is recommended the chimney be ceramic lined and comply with BS. 4543: Part 2.



The minimum diameter for a straight chimney is 150mm and there should not be more than two bends of 45° from vertical.

IN ALL TYPES OF CHIMNEYS THE MINIMUM HEIGHT FOR CORRECT OPERATION OF THE CHIMNEY IS 4.5m AND SHOULD TERMINATE ABOVE THE ROOF IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGIONAL STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED FLUE DRAUGHT - 12 Pa MINIMUM. THE APPLIANCE SHOULD BE INSTALLED AND CONFORM TO THE CURRENT CODES OF PRACTICE FOR INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC HEATING AND COOKING APPLIANCES BURNING SOLID FUEL - BS 8303.

ALWAYS ADVISE THE USER TO CLEAN THE COOKERS FLUES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND TO HAVE THE CHIMNEY SWEEPED AT A MINIMUM OF 12 MONTHLY INTERVALS AFTER THE COOKER IS COMMISSIONED.

COOKER FLUE CONNECTION

The position of available types of flue layouts are shown in Figs. 2, 3 and 4, the cooker flue chamber is adaptable to providing either top or back flue outlets, by means of the reversible loose socket.

a) Rear Flue Outlet

This must only be used where there is a brick flue immediately behind the cooker. Provision must be made for a condensate collecting vessel and cleaning door. See Fig. 3.

EXTENDED HORIZONTAL FLUE PIPE CONNECTION IS ALLOWED UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 150mm IN LENGTH.

NO BEND CONNECTIONS ARE ALLOWED.

b) Top Flue Outlet

The cooker should be connected to the main flue via a 125mm minimum diameter cast iron flue pipe or appropriately internally/externally vitreous enamelled mild steel pipe and be sealed to the cooker flue chamber with soft rope and fire cement. Any bends in the flue pipe must not be less than 135° (45° from vertical) and be complete with a cleaning door.

FLUE LAYOUTS

In Fig. 2 the cooker is installed in an existing recess. There must be a clearance of not less than 150mm between the top of the flue pipe and any overhanging brickwork.

Any cavities or pockets above the register plate should as far as possible be filled and if necessary the flue pipe should be extended into the throat of the chimney and a soot door for chimney sweeping.

If a flue liner or insulated chimney is used, the size should not be less than 150mm.

In Fig. 3 the cooker is connected direct to a brick flue. Horizontal pipe runs between cooker and brick flue **must not** be used.

In Fig. 4 the cooker is connected to an existing brick flue with a length of flue pipe. Square bends and horizontal runs **must not** be used. There must be a cleaning door at every bend.

NOTE: WHATEVER METHOD OF INSTALLATION IS EMPLOYED. AIR MUST NOT BE ALLOWED TO ENTER THE CHIMNEY EXCEPT THROUGH THE COOKER ALL JOINTS MUST BE AIR-TIGHT.

If the chimney is unlined, and there is any doubt about its condition, it should be lined in accordance with current Building Regulations.

PROVISION MUST ALWAYS BE MADE FOR SWEEPING THE CHIMNEY.

IMPORTANT: CEMENT TYPE PIPES AND FITTINGS MUST NOT BE USED WITHIN 2m OF THE COOKER. CHIMNEYS OF PLAIN PIPE ARE NOT RECOMMENDED BUT CERTAIN PROPRIETARY MAKES OF INSULATED CHIMNEY ARE SUITABLE.

HIGH UPDRAUGHTS

Tall chimneys may develop excessively high updraughts which prevent the appliance operating correctly.

It is recommended that a proprietary brand adjustable flue draught stabiliser having an openable cross sectional area of 126cm² be fitted above the flue pipe connection either in the brickwork or into a right angle 'T' fitting in the flue pipe positions that will not inconvenience appliance operation or maintenance.

INSTALLATION

Place the cooker in the intended position and lift out the surface ground hotplate, checking that the joint between the underside of the hob and the top of the cooker are intact.

If the appliance is installed near combustible material then as well as adhering to minimum clearances in Fig. 1 additional non-combustible insulation must be fitted to the wall to protect the area around the flue and fluebox. The insulation must reach a minimum distance of 150mm either side of the flue/flue box and follow the line of the flue. The minimum specification for this material is Superwool 607 LTI with a density of 320kg/m³, a thickness of 10mm and a self finish. There must be a minimum 16mm air gap between the insulation board and an adjacent combustible wall surface. A higher specification material may be used but the air gap must be maintained.

Any joints which have opened should be made good with fire cement provided.

Replace the hotplate making sure that it is seating evenly on the soft rope and that it is approximately 1.5mm proud of the enamelled top plate, with an equal space all around.

Connect pipework to boiler flow and return tapings.

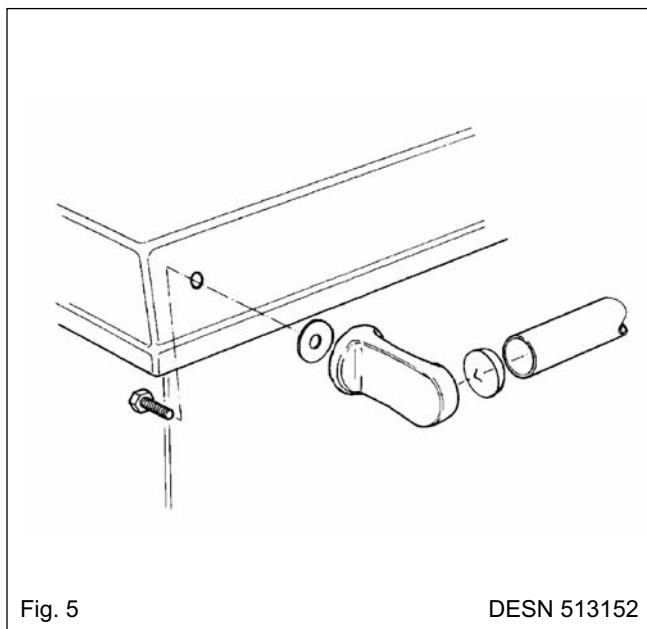


Fig. 5

DESN 513152

Fit the flue chamber which should be given a 1mm smear of fire cement on the underside then screwed to the cooker. Make sure there is a good seal between the flue chamber and the cooker top (if there is an ingress of air it can affect the flue draught and proper working of the cooker). Before the fire cement hardens remove any surplus with a damp cloth then polish with a dry cloth.

Open the firebox and ashpit doors and check that the bottomgrate is in position. Operate the riddling lever to ensure the bottomgrate operation.

Failure to do so can result in the enamel surface being permanently marked.

The handrail brackets are held on the front end of the cooker top-plate casting. Remove the travel nuts and replace with the handrail brackets ensuring the fibre protecting washers are in position. Insert the handrail with fitted endcaps into the brackets, positioning them correctly and tighten the locating bolts. (See Fig. 5).

CO ALARM

Building regulations require that when ever a new or replacement fixed solid fuel or wood/biomass appliance is installed in a dwelling a carbon monoxide alarm must be fitted in the same room as the appliance. Further guidance on the installation of the carbon monoxide alarm is available in BS EN 50292:2002 and from the alarm manufacturer's instructions. Provision of an alarm must not be considered a substitute for either installing the appliance correctly or ensuring regular servicing and maintenance of the appliance and chimney system.

TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

After completing the installation, the Heating Contractor should demonstrate to the user, the operation of the appliance and the routine flue operating method.

1. Check that the system is full of water and free from air pockets. (**Rayburn 212SFW only**).
2. Select and install the appropriate burning grate as required by the customer (see Users Instructions for method).
3. When lighting pull the flue chamber damper open to maximum.
4. Add paper and sticks with a small quantity of fuel through the fuelling aperture onto bottomgrate and close the firebox door.
5. Open ashpit door, ignite fuel and close ashpit door when fuel is well alight with spinwheel on ashpit door at required setting.
6. Allow the cooker to heat up gradually at first time lighting.

NOTE: The water capacity of the boiler is 7 litres

FIREBRICK REPLACEMENT

The firebricks fitted to the Rayburn Cookers are of first quality manufacture, and providing the cooker has been installed and used correctly will have a reasonable life. They are, however, expendable items and in time will require renewal.

The renewal of firebricks is not a major operation and can be carried out by the average person.

Replacement bricks either in sets or singly can be obtained from your Rayburn distributor.

LEAVE INSTRUCTIONS FOR FUTURE USE

For further advice or information contact your
local distributor/stockist

With AGA Rangemaster's policy of continuous
product improvement, the Company reserves the
right to change specifications and make
modifications to the appliance described at any
time.



from The word "from" is in a lowercase, sans-serif font, followed by the AGA logo, which consists of the letters "AGA" in a bold, white, sans-serif font inside a black, horizontally-oriented oval with a metallic, brushed-metal texture and a slight 3D effect.

Manufactured by
AGA Rangemaster
Station Road
Ketley Telford
Shropshire TF1 5AQ
England

www.rayburn-web.co.uk
www.agacookshop.co.uk



from **AGA**

Users Instructions for Rayburn 200SFW and Rayburn 212SFW Solid Fuel Cooker



Consumer Protection

As responsible manufacturers we take care to make sure that our products are designed and constructed to meet the required safety standards when properly installed and used.

IMPORTANT NOTICE : PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING WARRANTY. Any alteration that is not approved by AGA could invalidate the approval of the appliance, operation of the warranty and could affect your statutory rights. Use only authorised replacement parts.

All local regulations including those referring to National and European standards need to be complied with when installing the appliance.

Important

This appliance could contain any of the materials that are indicated below, it is the Users/Installers responsibility to ensure that the

necessary personal protective clothing is worn when handling, where applicable, the pertinent parts that contain any of the listed materials that could be interpreted as being injurious to health and safety, see below for information.

Firebricks – when handling use disposable gloves.

Fire Cement – when handling use disposable gloves.

Glues and Sealants – exercise caution – if these are still in liquid form use face mask and disposable gloves.

Glass Yarn, Mineral Wool, Insulation Pads, Kerosene Oil – may be harmful if inhaled, may be irritating to skin, eyes, nose and throat. When handling avoid inhaling and contact with skin or eyes. Use disposable gloves, face-masks and eye protection. After handling wash hands and other exposed parts. When disposing of the product, reduce dust with water spray, ensure that parts are securely wrapped.

The user should obtain confirmation from the installer that the chimney is of sound airtight construction, is clear of obstructions and has been swept before installation.

The Rayburn 200SFW has been designed to burn a variety of solid fuels and thereby provide heating facilities for cooking. The Rayburn 212SFW also provides domestic hot water.

The cooker temperatures are manually controlled by the spinwheel on the front of the ashpit door, and in conjunction with an adjustable flue chamber damper plate to control the chimney draught.

The appliance meets all the requirements of BS EN 12815: 2001 and A1 : 2004 and is fully approved by the HETAS Ltd. Appliance Approval Scheme.

WARNING: HOT SURFACES, use the tool supplied to operate this appliance. It is recommended to use the heatproof glove supplied when raising the dome lids to use the hotplate. Replacement gloves can be obtained from the AGA Shop

WARNING

THE ASHPIT DOOR AND FIREBOX DOORS MUST BE LOCKED CLOSED AT ALL TIMES DURING NORMAL USE, EXCEPT WHEN LIGHTING OR RE-FUELLING

The Rayburn 200SFW and Rayburn 212SFW has been tested using Ancit and wood logs for closed appliances between 20g and 140g and wood logs. Other fuels are commercially available and may give similar results.

Recommended Solid Fuels should be used

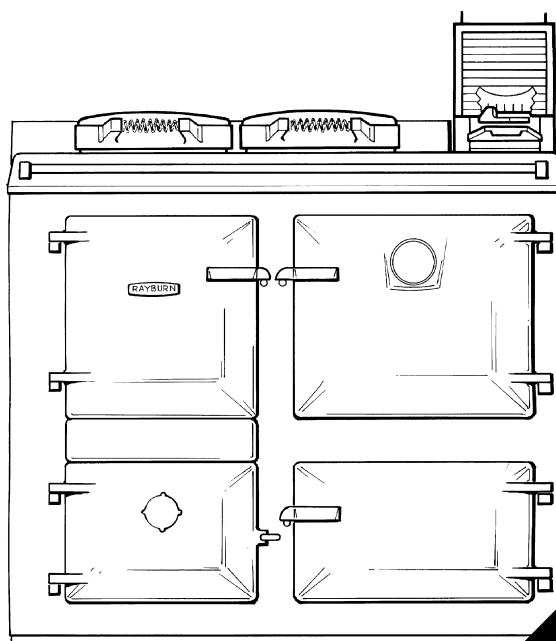
Manufactured: Phurnacite Plus, Coalite Nuts, Maxibrite, Phurnacite, Sunbrite Doubles, Blazeprite, Taybrite and Supacite, Wood logs (seasoned) and Ancit.

Natural: Anthracite Large Nuts

WARNING: PETROLEUM COKE MUST NOT BE USED.

Oversize fuel lumps should be broken down to size. Stone and other foreign bodies should be removed when fuelling.

WARNING:- Do not use an aerosol spray on or near the stove when it is alight.



IMPORTANT
This cooker is intended to run in a continuously alight condition at all times, at low fire rate when idling, unless servicing is required.

Fuels should be stored under cover, particularly manufactured fuels which must be kept dry. Wet kitchen refuse should not be burned and the appliance should not be used as an incinerator.

Rayburn 200SFW and 212SFW: Provision must be made for additional ventilation. A permanent unobstructed air vent having a minimum effective area of 11 cm² must communicate to outside air or an adjacent room which in turn has a permanent vent of at least the same size to outside air.

If a flue draught stabiliser is fitted in the flue this vent size must be increased to a minimum 23.5cm². If this appliance is used with an additional appliance of a similar type then the air supply must be adequate for both appliances in accordance with Building Regulations.

Any air inlet grilles must be maintained so that they are free from blockage.

DOOR OPERATION

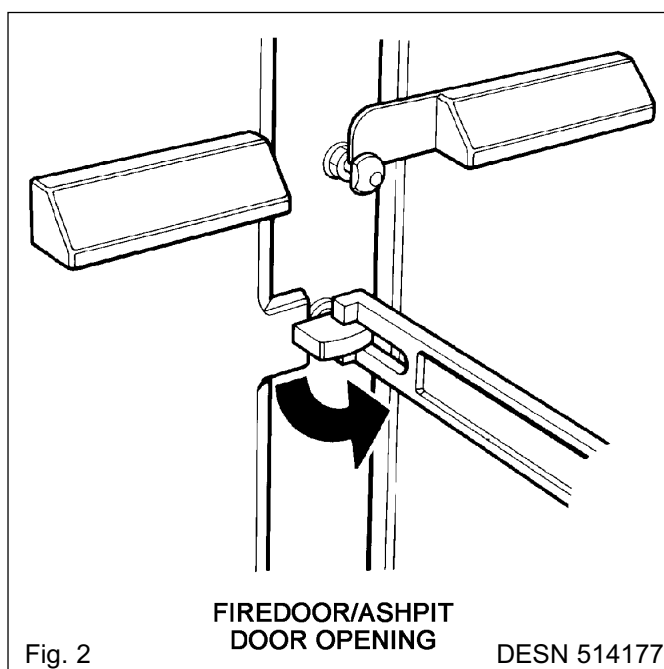
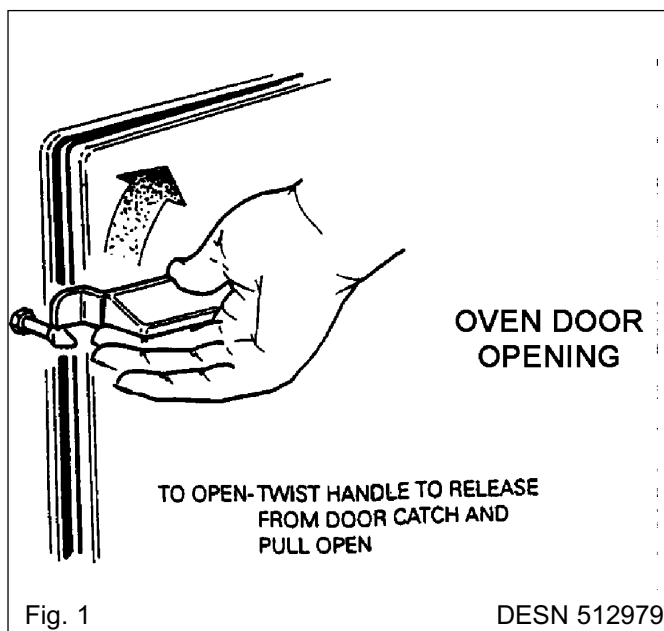
OVEN DOOR OPERATION - SEE FIG. 1

To open the doors. Twist the handle slightly to lift up the door catch from the locking spindle and pull the door open.

To close the doors. Gently push the door shut until the door catch makes contact with the locking spindle.

FIRE DOOR/ASHPIT DOOR OPERATION

The fire door and ash pit door are kept closed by a turn screw. A tool is supplied to operate these when hot and they can be adjusted to ensure both these doors close tightly. **IT IS IMPORTANT TO ENSURE PROPER CLOSURE OF THESE DOORS TO PREVENT OVERFIRING.**



LIGHTING THE FIRE - USING WOOD AND PAPER

1. Check the flue pipe is free of blockage.
2. Open firebox door.
3. Open ashpit door.
4. Remove ashpan.
5. De-ash (Fig. 3) also see page 3 **De-ashing** and remove any dead fuel from bottomgrate as described under '**Removal of Clinker and Bottomgrate**'.
6. Replace ashpan.
7. Open flue chamber to maximum (Fig. 4).
8. Lay a liberal supply of wood and paper on top of the bottomgrate together with a small quantity of fuel and light.
9. **Close and lock the ashpit door** with the spinwheel control open.
10. **Close and lock the firedoor.**
11. With fire established, open firebox door and fill firebox with fuel up to the bottom of the firedoor opening. **Close and lock the firebox door.** Push flue chamber damper back to position which has been found to give desired burning rate.

LIGHTING THE FIRE - USING A POKER

1. Check flue pipe is free of blockage.
2. Open firebox door.
3. Open ashpit door.
4. De-ash (Fig. 3) and insert flay bayonet type gas poker on top of bottomgrate.
5. Remove ashpan and empty (Fig. 5).
6. Open flue chamber damper to maximum (Fig. 4).
7. Lay a 75-100mm (3"-4") shallow depth of fuel onto the bottomgrate and light gas poker.
8. Close the ashpit and firebox door as far as possible - spinwheel control open.
9. When the fuel is well alight, extinguish and remove the gas poker, replace the ashpan, then **close and lock the ashpit door** with the spinwheel control open, **close the firedoor.**
10. With the fire established, open the firebox door and fill firebox with fuel up to the bottom of the firedoor opening. **Close and lock the firebox door.** Push the flue chamber damper back to position which has been found to give best results. Set spinwheel control to give desired burning rate.

CONTROL

1. The fire controlled by using the spinwheel on the ashpit door to govern air supply.
2. The adjustable flue chamber damper is for reducing the chimney draught, and the more it can be closed, the easier the cooker is to control. The line markings on the flue chamber damper enable you to repeat the best settings to suit your chimney, from **No.1** in a closed position to **No.6** when fully open.

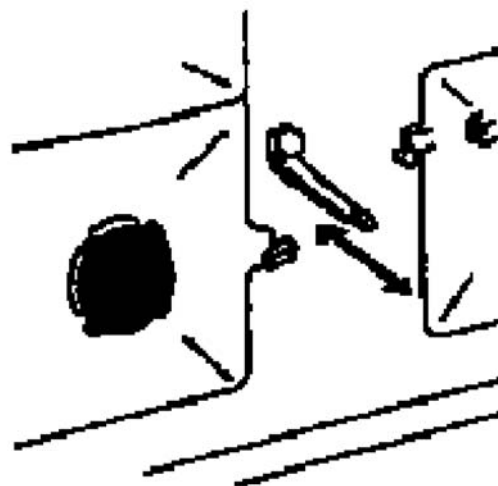


Fig. 3

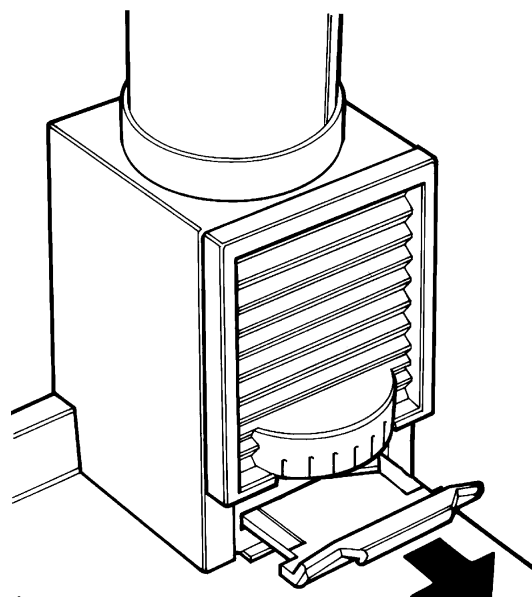


Fig. 4

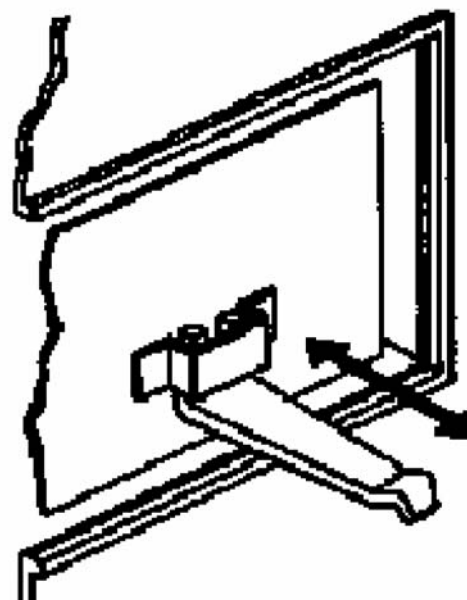


Fig. 5

Control Setting

Set spinwheel open which does not require to be open more than:

1. Coke - Five complete turns.
2. Other recommended fuels - three complete turns during cooking period. When the fire is established the spinwheel may only need to be open less than one turn to maintain temperature. This will be observed through experience.

Set the flue chamber damper fully open after refuelling and reset to position which has been found by practical experience to give the best results. Do not try to obtain a fast increase in temperature by opening the flue chamber damper to its fullest extent. This results in most of the heat being wasted up the chimney.

Avoid excessive fire temperatures - they are unnecessary and may do serious harm to the cooker.

The first symptoms of an overheated cooker is the formation of clinker (melted ash) which will damage the firebricks.

Damaged firebricks should be replaced as soon as possible but may be temporarily repaired with fire cement.

Keep the ashpit door securely closed with the front plate catch.

OVERNIGHT BURNING

The appliance is designed for continuous burning and the best results will only be obtained if it is allowed to burn overnight. It is no more expensive in fuel costs.

Last thing at night, de-ash the fire, empty and fully refuel but do not overload.

Ensure that the firebox and ashpit doors are securely closed and after closing the spinwheel, re-open it a quarter of a turn.

Turn the pivoted dilution lever (on the bottom front flue chamber door) Fig. 4 from left to right hand side so that the door opens at the bottom and minimises the burning rate and chimney condensation.

NOTE: THE PRECISE AMOUNT OF OPENING DEPENDS ON THE CHIMNEY DRAUGHT AND MAY TAKE 2 OR 3 DAYS TO ASCERTAIN IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE TYPE/CONDITION OF FUEL BEING BURNT.

1. If the fuel in the firebox is exhausted prematurely, the overnight chimney draught must be reduced by further opening of the flue chamber door.
2. If the fuel does not burn but 'dies out' the draught should be increased by partly closing the flue chamber door. In the morning, close the flue chamber door, open the spinwheel and damper and fuel the fire. Immediately the new fuel has caught alight, riddle the fire and close the damper.

NOTE: THE BEST POSITION FOR THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER CAN BE FOUND ONLY BY EXPERIMENT BUT ALWAYS TRY THE LOW SETTING FIRST.

In the morning, open the spinwheel three complete turns, the flue chamber damper to maximum and riddle the fire. When it is burning brightly, close the flue chamber damper, but do not refuel before use if the hotplate is required immediately.

REFUELLING

Open the flue damper fully before opening the firebox door. This will prevent smoke spilling into the room. **Remember to reset the flue damper after refuelling.** If excessive smoke spills into the room, check the flueway and clean thoroughly before continued use of the appliance.

The firebox should be filled to the recommended level of the bottom of the firebox door opening **and the firebox door closed.**

NOTE: A DEEP BED OF NEWLY CHARGED FUEL ON A LOW FIRE WILL TAKE TIME BEFORE HEAT REACHES THE OVEN, HOTPLATE AND BOILER. WHEN BURNING COAL, PHURNACITE AND ANTHRACITE ALLOW SEVERAL MINUTES FOR THE NEW CHARGE TO IGNITE BEFORE CHANGING THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER SETTING.

ONCE FUELLING HAS BEEN COMPLETED, CLOSE THE FIREBOX DOOR IMMEDIATELY AND OPEN ONLY FOR REFUELLING CHARGES.

DE-ASHING

To de-ash, open the chimney damper to its maximum setting then:

1. Engage the operating tool on the riddling lever knob.
2. Push the operating tool in a back and forth motion about 8-12 times to free the grate of ash.

ALWAYS DE-ASH BEFORE REFUELLING AT INTERVALS OF THREE TIMES DAILY AT LEAST.

NOTE: SHOULD THE BOTTOMGRATE DE-ASHING FAIL TO CLEAR AN ACCUMULATION OF STONES, SHALE OR CLINKER IT MAYBE REMOVED AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION ON REMOVAL OF CLINKER.

Open the ashpit door to give access to the ashpan which must be emptied regularly (Fig. 3). The class of fuel and cooker usage govern the frequency of refuelling.

NOTE: DO NOT ALLOW ASH TO ACCUMULATE IN THE ASHPAN UNTIL IT TOUCHES THE UNDERSIDE OF THE BOTTOMGRATE OR IT WILL QUICKLY BURN OUT.

Ensure the ashpan is fully home otherwise the ashpit door may not close and lock completely.

EXCEPTIONS: WHEN BURNING ANTHRACITE OR PHURNACITE, ALWAYS REFUEL BEFORE EMPTYING ASHPAN AND RIDDLING.

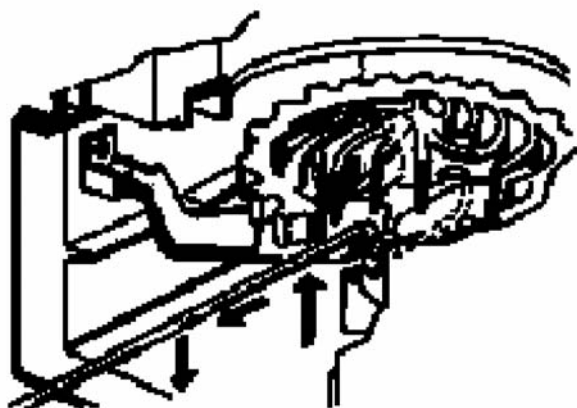


Fig. 6

REMOVAL OF CLINKER AND BOTTOMGRATE

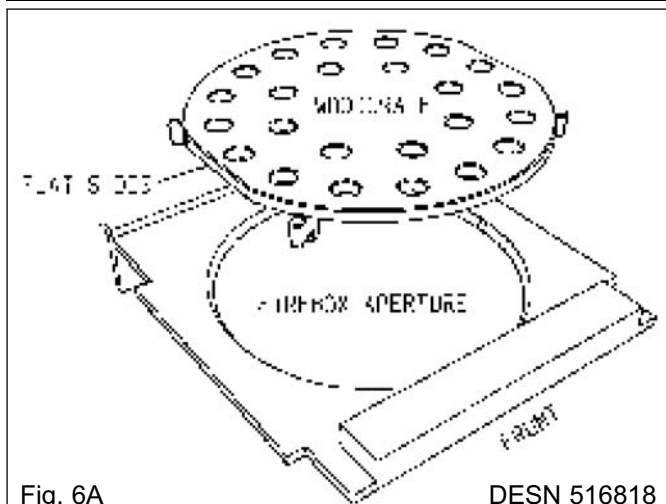


Fig. 6A

DESN 516818

2. Raise the front end of the tool slightly and draw the tool forwards so that the grate support moves forward over its support lugs.
3. Taking the weight of the grate assembly lower the front of the removal tool and withdraw the complete grate assembly. Clean out.
4. Replace in reverse order of withdrawal ensuring the grate support is positively located on the front points of the ashpit.

The amount of clinker formation is dependent on the burning rate and should be checked weekly for any build-up. Excessive build-up will lead to a fall off burning rate, and reduction in life of the bottomgrate: so the bottomgrate should be kept clear of clinker.

Two bottomgrates are available for use. One has a slightly raised centre and a serrated edge (See Fig. 6). This is for burning coal and manufactured briquetted smokeless fuel. The other is flat with a number of round holes (See Fig. 6A). **This is for wood burning only.**

THE WOOD GRADE MUST ONLY BE USED TO BURN WOOD FUEL OTHERWISE DAMAGE MAY OCCUR TO THE GRADE AND THE APPLIANCE.

The grate with the serrated edge may be used to burn either fuel, but the fuel consumption may be higher on wood and so refuelling intervals will be increased and a bed of ash will not build up. This ash is necessary for wood burning. Although possible, it is not really practicable to change the grate when the cooker is alight. These parts get very hot during operation and there is a risk of serious injury. Removing the grate will result in any burning fuel falling out of the cooker so this operation should be carried out when the appliance is not alight.

To fit the wood grate, open the fire door and insert the grate through the door opening with the four legs facing downwards and the flat edges of the grate facing left and right. (See Fig. 6A).

Secondary Air Adjustment - Rayburn 212SFW Only

When converting from solid fuel to wood burning, the secondary air calibration will require changing from a 6 aeration hole plate to a 8 hole plate, (See Fig. 6B). This is done by simply unscrewing the chrome caps and removing two screws.

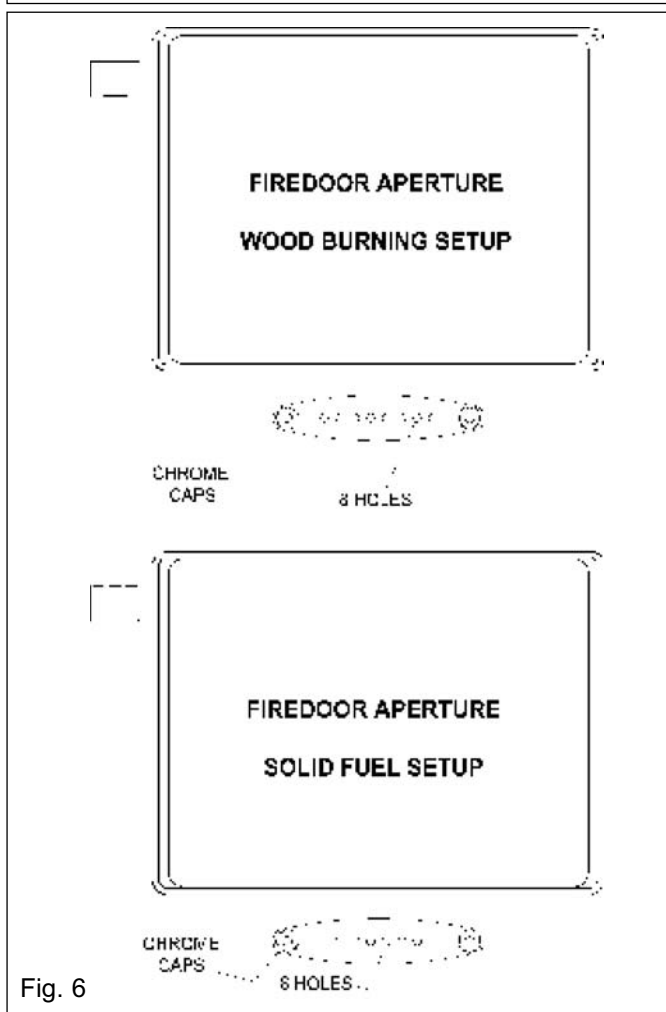


Fig. 6

This item is heavy and may need two hands - wear gloves.

Due to an accumulation of pieces of stone, clinker and shale etc, it may not be possible to pass them through the grate when riddling, and may even cause jamming.

Allow the fire to burn out and cool down, then open the ashpit door and remove ashpan.

1. Engage the curved end of the grate assembly removal tool, within the groove in the centre of the bottomgrate support, (See Fig. 6).

USE OF THE HOTPLATE

WARNING: HOT SURFACES, use the tool supplied to operate this appliance. It is recommended to use the heatproof glove supplied when raising the dome lids to use the hotplate. Replacement gloves can be obtained from the AGA Shop

The best results can only be obtained by using machined base utensils. The hottest part of the hotplate is immediately above the fire, the other end being for simmering.

The circular plug in the hotplate (near the flue chamber end) is for fire cleaning and must not be removed for cooking.

NOTE: TO OBTAIN HOTPLATE PERFORMANCE FOR FAST BOILING OR HOTPLATE COOKING, FUEL THE FIREBOX APERTURE TO A HORIZONTAL LEVEL .

WARNING: THE COOKER TOP PLATE SURFACE AROUND THE HOTPLATE WILL BECOME HOT UNDER USE AND CARE MUST BE OBSERVED. PLEASE REFER TO THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING MINIMUM CLEARANCES TO COMBUSTIBLE SURFACES AND MATERIALS.

MAIN OVEN

WARNING: DO NOT EXCEED OVEN TEMPERATURE OF 250°C. THIS MAY CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE APPLIANCE.

The thermodial is an indication of the oven temperature but should not be relied upon as an accurate measurement of temperature. Use an oven thermometer to calibrate the thermodial.

The correct adjustment of the spinwheel and flue chamber damper to obtain the oven temperature required varies with the chimney draught and can be found only by experiment. The following is a suggested method only, and may need modification to suit local conditions.

Suppose an oven temperature for roasting is desired and that the cooker is idling. Thoroughly de-ash the fire as described in the respective paragraph, and re-fuel.

Set the flue chamber damper to **No.3** setting, and open the spinwheel as described under 'Control Setting'.

As soon as the fire has become red all through, close the flue chamber damper. Do not allow the fire to become white hot.

The temperature of the oven should now rise steadily. When it reaches a point about 30°C (50°F) below that required, close the spinwheel to approximately one turn open. Thereafter control the temperature of the oven by adjusting the spinwheel.

The main oven may take 2 hours to come to temperature. To maintain control for cooking purposes top-up the firebox with 1-2 kgs of fuel and lightly de-ash. Maintain the firebox about 1/3 - 1/2 full but this will be best observed through experience.

NOTE: THE APPLIANCE SHOULD PROVE SUCCESSFUL IN ALMOST ALL CASES, BUT IF CLOSING THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER CAUSES THE FIRE TO SMOKE, IT SHOULD BE OPENED GRADUALLY UNTIL THE SMOKING STOPS.

To reduce top heat in the oven, place the solid plain shelf on the top or second pair of oven runners. The oven may be cleaned with a stiff wire brush, when it is very hot.

Setting	Oven Temperature
HOT	220°C < (400°F <)
MODERATE	160-220°C (320°F-400°F)
SLOW	<160°C (<320°F)

Check with pointer reading on oven door thermodial.

NOTE: DUE TO VARYING SITE CONDITIONS NON-BOILER MODELS MAY RUN AT HIGHER TEMPERATURES THAN QUOTED ABOVE.

WARMING OVEN

The oven is primarily intended for heating plates and keeping food warm. As a guide it is around 1/3-1/2 of the temperature of the main oven.

NOTE: THE DOORS SHOULD NOT BE SLAMMED SHUT OR THIS WILL WEAR AWAY THE METAL RETAINING CATCHES

FLUEWAY CLEANING

When burning coke, anthracite and other smokeless fuels, the appliance flueway should be cleaned on a regular four weekly basis.

When burning bituminous coal or wood, cleaning should be done at weekly intervals.

Failure to ensure clean flueways, flue pipe and bends may lead to emission of dangerous gases and an inferior performance from your appliance.

Allow the fire to burn out. Open the flue chamber damper to its maximum and remove the flue chamber door.

Brush the soot or fly ash from the flue pipe allowing it to fall onto the top of the oven.

Remove the hotplate plug and rake the deposits forward, pushing them into the firebox. Figs. 7, 8 & 9.

Replace the flue chamber door and hotplate plug and riddle the bottomgrate for re-lighting.

NOTE: THE APPLIANCE IS DESIGNED AND INTENDED TO BE UNDER CONTINUOUS FIRING BUT IF IT IS NOT IN USE, ASHPIT AND FLUE CHAMBER DOOR SHOULD BE LEFT OPEN TO ENSURE FREE PASSAGE OF AIR THROUGH THE APPLIANCE AND AVOID CONDENSATION PROBLEMS.

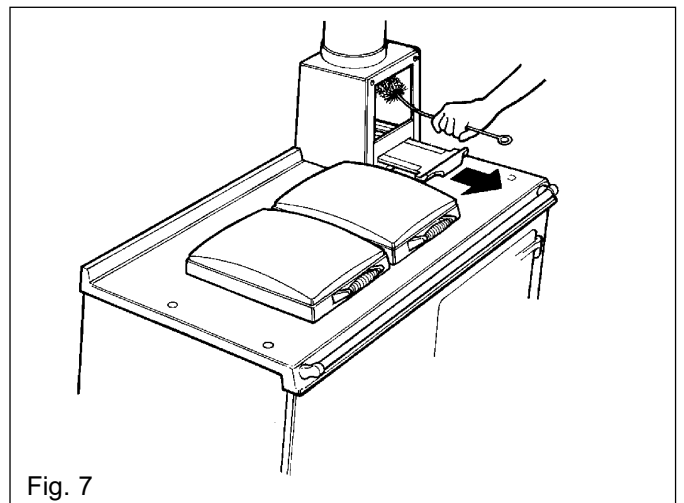


Fig. 7

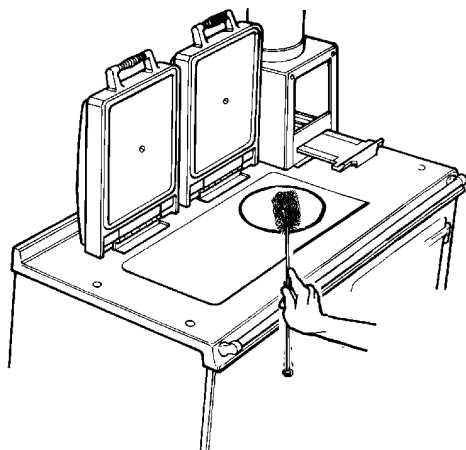


Fig. 8

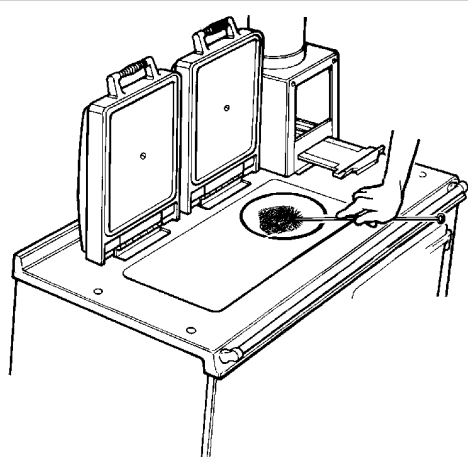


Fig. 9

Chimney Sweeping

Sweep annually and inspect soot box at 3 monthly intervals and remove any deposits.

NOTE: SWEEP BRUSHES MUST BE OF THE TYPE WITH WIRE CENTRES AND GUIDE WHEELS.

CHIMNEY FIRES

Failing to maintain your cooker properly can lead to a chimney fire. Chimney fires occur when combustible deposits on the inner walls of the chimney ignite. These combustible deposits called 'creosote' are a natural by-product of woodburning. A fire hazard exists if 1/4" of creosote (or more) coats the inner walls of the chimney.

Prevention

Chimney fires do not occur in clean, intact properly installed chimneys. Have a professional chimney sweep clean and inspect your appliance at least once a year. More frequent cleaning may be required, based on the type of fuel burned, the type of appliance, and the frequency of use. In general, an older appliance or one that is used frequently, will require more than one cleaning per year.

Detection

The first indication of a chimney fire is usually the noise, a roaring sound that grows louder as the fire's intensity increases. Clouds of black smoke and sparks will be seen exiting the top of the chimney, in severe fires, flames can extend several feet about the chimney.

Action

In case of a chimney fire follow these steps but **DO NOT** put yourself or others in peril:

1. Call the fire brigade immediately.
2. Get everyone out of the property.
3. Close down the air supply to the appliance i.e. the primary air spinner and the flue damper. Limiting the fire's air supply will reduce its intensity. If there is a damper in the chimney connector, plug or close the opening.
4. If a fire extinguisher is available, open the appliance door just enough to insert the nozzle of a 10 lb dry chemical fire extinguisher rated for Class ABC fires. Discharge the entire content of the extinguisher into the appliance and shut the door.
5. If possible, wet down the roof and other outside combustibles to prevent fires ignited by shooting sparks and flames.
6. Closely monitor all combustible surfaces near the chimney. During severe chimney fires, these surfaces can become hot enough to ignite

After a chimney fire, have the chimney inspected by a professional chimney sweep or cooker installer.

CLEANING

REMEMBER: BE CAREFUL OF THE HOT APPLIANCE.

To keep the vitreous enamelled surfaces bright and clean, wipe over daily with a soapy damp cloth, followed by a clean dry duster. If milk, fruit juice or anything containing acid is spilt on the top plate or down the cooker, be sure to wipe it immediately or the vitreous enamel may be permanently discoloured. Keep a damp cloth handy while cooking, to wipe up spills as they occur, so they do not harden and become more difficult to remove later.

If spills do become baked on a cream cleanser can be used. For stubborn deposits a soap impregnated pad can be carefully used on the vitreous enamel.

In the main oven, spills and fat splashes are carbonised at high temperature, occasionally brush off with a stiff brush. The oven door can be removed for cleaning - **do not** immerse in water, and shelves can be soaked and cleaned with a cream cleanser.

Both insulating covers should be raised and allowed to cool before cleaning with a soapy, damp cloth. Use a wire brush to keep the cast iron hotplate clean. General cleaning is best carried out when the Rayburn is cool.

IMPORTANT NOTE: AGA recommend Vitreous Enamel Association approved cleaners for cleaning the vitreous enamelled surfaces of this product.

But they are unsuitable for use on: chrome and stainless steel components, including the hand-rails and their brackets.

The insulating covers should be cleaned regularly with a NON-ABRASIVE mild detergent, applied with a soft (coarse free) cloth and lightly polished up afterwards with a soft (coarse free) duster or tissue to bring it back to its original lustre.

FIREBRICK REPLACEMENT

The firebricks fitted to the Rayburn 212SFW are of first quality manufacture, and providing the cooker has been installed and used correctly will have a reasonable life. They are, however, expendable items and in time will require renewal.

Replacement bricks either in sets or singly can be obtained from your Rayburn distributor. Always quote the manufacturing number.

The manufacturing number, which will be found on a data plaque fixed to the appliance, should be quoted if any questions arise in connection with this Rayburn Cooker.

HOT WATER SERVICE

Rayburn 212SFW

The cooker has been designed to provide a satisfactory supply of domestic hot water with a normal day's cooking, providing the cooker is kept alight overnight and the system, complete with lagged cylinder, conforms to the installation instructions.

In some circumstances it may be possible to overheat the appliance and the water inside will boil. This will be evident by the sound of a knocking noise coming from the appliance and pipes around the house. If this occurs close off all air controls and manually start the central heating pump if fitted. Opening the oven doors and hotplate covers will help to release heat from the appliance. Be aware that steam and boiling water will be expended from any open vent from the heating system probably in the roof space at the expansion tank.

In the unlikely event that the appliance is not operating in freezing conditions the water must be drained from the boiler to prevent frost damage.

WARNING:- If there is a possibility that a part of the heating system may be frozen you should not light the stove until you are confident that the system is free of ice, has no leaks and water is able to fully circulate.

SERVICING

Always use a qualified service/heating engineer when servicing or maintenance is required. Use only authorised replacement parts. Do not make unauthorised modifications.

CO ALARM

Building regulations require that when ever a new or replacement fixed solid fuel or wood/biomass appliance is installed in a dwelling a carbon monoxide alarm must be fitted in the same room as the appliance. Further guidance on the installation of the carbon monoxide alarm is available in BS EN 50292:2002 and from the alarm manufacturer's instructions. Provision of an alarm must not be considered a substitute for either installing the appliance correctly or ensuring regular servicing and maintenance of the appliance and chimney system.

WARNING:- Your installer should have fitted a CO alarm in the same room as the appliance. If the alarm sounds unexpectedly, follow the instructions given under "Warning Note" above.

FUME EMISSION WARNING

Properly installed and operated, this cooker will not emit fumes.

Occasional fumes from de-ashing and re-fuelling may occur but persistent fume emission must not be tolerated. If fume emission does persist, then the following immediate action should be taken:

1. Open doors and windows to ventilate room.
2. Let the fire out or remove lit fuel from cooker.
3. Check for flue or chimney blockage, and clean if required.
4. Do not attempt to re-light the fire until cause of fumes has been identified, and if necessary, seek professional advice.

PROLONGED NON USE

If the stove is to be left unused for a prolonged period of time then it should be given a thorough clean to remove ash and unburned fuel residues. To enable a good flow of air through the appliance to reduce condensation and subsequent damage, leave the air controls fully open. It is important that the flue connection, any appliance baffles or throat plates and the chimney are swept prior to lighting up after a prolonged shutdown period.

SPARE PARTS

Spares List Part Number Required	No Description	Required
RS4F 3-51-2A	L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F52-7A	Middle L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F3-54-8B	Top L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 3-48-4A	Bottom R.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 50-5A	Top R.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 3-47-3A	Bottom Front Firebrick	1
RS1M 90040	Ashpan	1
RSFM 61	Operating Tool	1

Replacement parts if required are available from your local stockists.

COOKING HINTS

see also the 'MAIN OVEN'.

The oven is indirectly heated from outside by hot gases from the heat source so no flames or elements within the ovens means full use can be made of the whole cooking space.

The main oven is slightly hotter towards the top than the bottom. At a low idling heat the main oven can be used for long slow cooking such as casseroles, stock, soup, ratatouille, curries, meringues, creme caramels, rice puddings, etc all of which benefit from gentle slow heat and as the oven is vented into the flue, cooking smells disappear to the outside.

One of the many benefits of the cast iron oven is that the floor of the oven is hotter than that of a conventional cooker. No need to bake quiche pastry cases "blind" just place the flan dish on the oven floor for half of the cooking time for "soggy-free" pastry. When the oven is hot the floor of the oven can be used for shallow frying (a cast iron dish is recommended) with the added advantages that fat splashes are carbonised so cleaning is minimised and the frying smells are taken away through the flue.

For perfect baking results turn food during cooking.

The top of a hot oven is where grilling takes place, use the meat tray with a grill rack (optional extra) so that the fat can drip into the tray.

The thermodial gauge, on the main oven door is a guide to the internal oven temperature. Remember though, on opening the door the temperature will appear to drop, do not worry, close the door and after a few minutes the true temperature can be read again.

Heat is not lost as quickly from a cast iron oven as a pressed metal box type so you can peep at the cake to see how it is cooking without it sinking.

As you have probably realised, the meat tray supplied with your Rayburn fits the oven, hanging directly from the runners, so leaving the grid shelves free for other dishes. The oven grid shelves are designed to be non-tilt and should be fitted with the upstand to the top and at the back, so when pulled forward the shelf cannot come right out.

The solid plain shelf, as mentioned before, can be used as a baking sheet or as a heat deflector. If the oven is too hot or food already in the oven is beginning to overbrown slide in the solid plain shelf, above the food. To be effective the shelf should be stored out of the oven, so it is used from cold.

DO NOT USE ABRASIVE PADS OR OVEN CLEANERS

NOTE: IT IS NOT ADVISABLE TO PUT VERY WET CLOTHES ON THE HANDRAIL, AS THIS MAY CRAZE THE ENAMEL.

NOTE: SMOKE/SMELL EMITTED DURING INITIAL USAGE.

Some parts of the cooker have been coated with a light covering of protective oil. During initial operation of the cooker, this may cause smoke/smell to be emitted and is normal and not a fault with the appliance, it is therefore advisable to open doors and or windows to allow for ventilation. Lift the lids to prevent staining the linings.

For further advice or information contact your
local distributor/stockist

With AGA Rangemaster's policy of continuous
product improvement, the Company reserves the
right to change specifications and make
modifications to the appliance described at any
time.

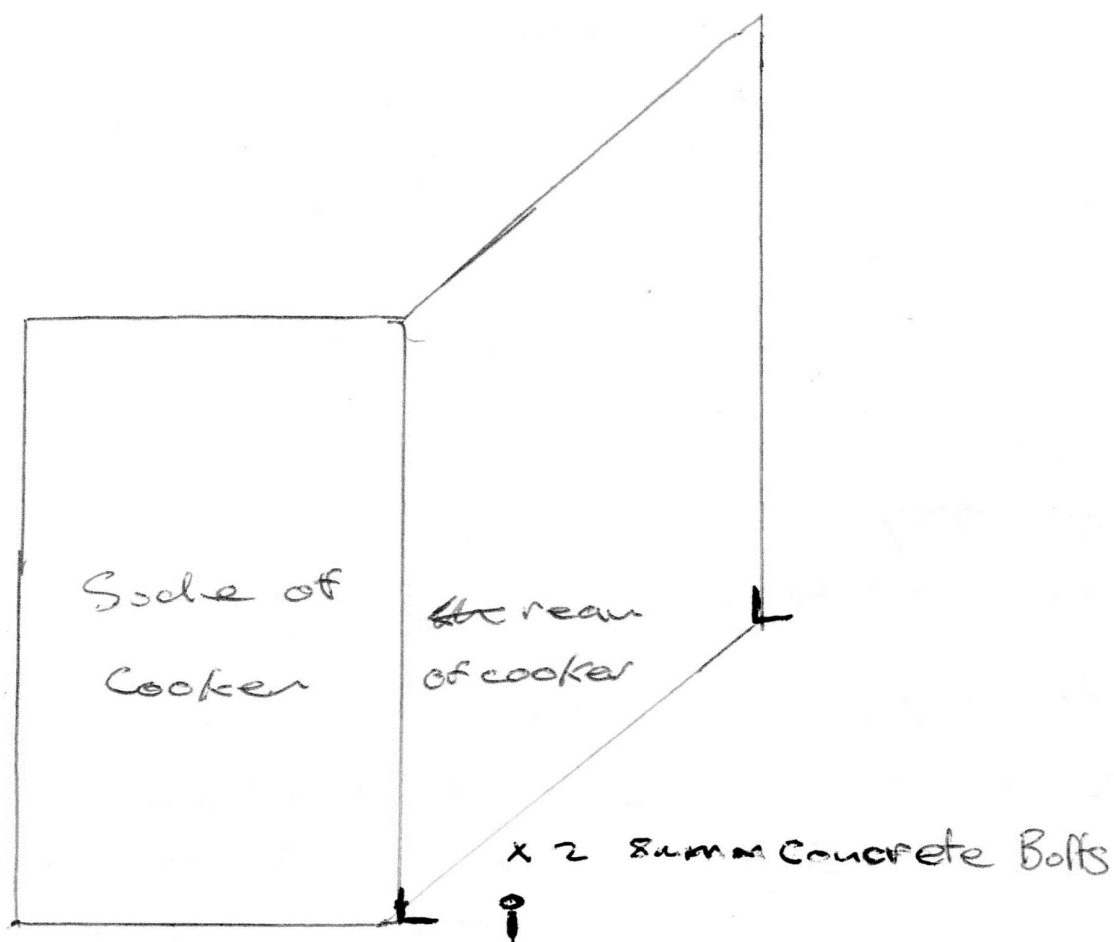


from The word "from" is in a lowercase, sans-serif font, followed by the AGA logo, which consists of the letters "AGA" in a white, sans-serif font inside a small black oval with a metallic texture.

Manufactured by
AGA Rangemaster
Station Road
Ketley Telford
Shropshire TF1 5AQ
England

www.rayburn-web.co.uk
www.agacookshop.co.uk
www.agalinks.com

2



Durability Certificate

SECOND-HAND SOLID FUEL BURNING

DOMESTIC APPLIANCE

By Garry Ham

Of GmH Cookers

On Behalf Of

Toni Evans & Sam McLeod

Owners name

31 pinevein Way

Motueka

In my opinion at the time I inspected the appliance, it was in a sound and serviceable condition and should meet the requirements of NZ building code B2 Durability fitted and operated in accordance with manufactures instructions.

Signed

Print name

Date

Garry Ham

15/8/21

NOTE: Building consent is required from local Territorial Authority prior to any work commencing.

13 April 2021

Dear Sir/Madam

REQUEST FOR FURTHER INFORMATION - VETTING

REFERENCE: BC210444

LOCATION: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley

PROJECT: Install freestanding Wagener Fairburn wood burner

We have received and vetted your application and require the following information in order to commence processing.

Main Building

Deposit / Fee

Please arrange payment of the deposit fee to complete the s45 lodgment process. The deposit/fee for the application is \$400.00 Bank Details for internet banking are shown at the bottom of this letter. Please quote the reference number off the top of this letter in the particulars field.

Please respond to this request within 10 working days. We cannot formally accept your application for processing until all required information is received and your application may be refused.

If we have overlooked any of the information, please advise its location so that it can be re-checked. Should you have any queries, please contact us.

Yours sincerely

Keren Barcas

Keren Barcas

Building Support Officer

On behalf of Tasman District Council

BC210444 | 04 Nov 2024

Vetting Started Date:

VET 1 - BC210444 @ 13/04/2021 01:59 pm

VET 2 - BC210444.A1 @ 13/10/2021 09:54 am

Vetting Completed Date:

VET 1 - BC210444 @ 13/04/2021 02:16 pm

VET 2 - BC210444.A1 @ 13/10/2021 10:12 am

Vetting Status: Completed

VETTING CHECKLIST - MAIN BUILDING - R1 to R3 Complexity: Solid Fuel Burning Appliance only - AUDIT				
	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
Application Form : Has the application form been properly completed?	Y	KBs	13/04/2021 02:05 pm	The application form is correctly completed.
Deposit / Fee: Has the appropriate deposit / fee been paid?	N	KBs	13/04/2021 02:05 pm	Please arrange payment of the deposit fee to complete the s45 lodgment process. The deposit/fee for the application is \$400.00 Bank Details for internet banking are shown at the bottom of this letter. Please quote the reference number off the top of this letter in the particulars field.
	VRFI	KBs	13/04/2021 02:11 pm	Please arrange payment of the deposit fee to complete the s45 lodgment process. The deposit/fee for the application is \$400.00 Bank Details for internet banking are shown at the bottom of this letter. Please quote the reference number off the top of this letter in the particulars field.
	Y	KBs	13/04/2021 02:16 pm	Deposit fee of \$400.00 has been requested.
Evidence of Ownership / Owner's Permission: Has the applicant provided a current Record of Title or evidence of ownership that is in the owner's name; OR if the application has been submitted by an agent is owner's permission provided? If Title is not yet available a subdivision scheme plan is required. If the legal description for subdivision is not available please ensure that the parent title is recorded on the application.	Y	KBs	13/04/2021 02:11 pm	Current evidence of ownership and owner's permission is provided.
Floor Plans: Do floor plans provide the requisite information to enable a compliance decision? (ensure information includes the location of smoke detectors and electrical layout)	Y	KBs	13/04/2021 02:11 pm	Plans show smoke detector locations.
Approvals from Other Authorities: Does this application involve approvals from other Authorities; and if so have these been provided?	N/A	KBs	13/04/2021 02:11 pm	This question does not apply to this project.
Solid Fuel Appliance: Is adequate documentation provided?	Y	KBs	13/04/2021 02:11 pm	Information is provided.
Miscellaneous:	N/A	KBs	13/04/2021 02:11 pm	There are no miscellaneous matters.

BC210444 | 04 Nov 2024

Vetting Status: Completed

VETTING CHECKLIST - AMENDMENT 1 - R1 to R3 Complexity: Solid Fuel Burning Appliance only - AUDIT				
	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
Application Form : Has the application form been properly completed?	Y	--	13/10/2021 10:11 am	The application form is correctly completed.
Deposit / Fee: Has the appropriate deposit / fee been paid?	N/A	--	13/10/2021 10:11 am	No deposit requested for amendments
Evidence of Ownership / Owner's Permission: Has the applicant provided a current Record of Title or evidence of ownership that is in the owner's name; OR if the application has been submitted by an agent is owner's permission provided? If Title is not yet available a subdivision scheme plan is required. If the legal description for subdivision is not available please ensure that the parent title is recorded on the application.	N/A	--	13/10/2021 10:11 am	Owners haven't changed from the original application
Floor Plans: Do floor plans provide the requisite information to enable a compliance decision? (ensure information includes the location of smoke detectors and electrical layout)	N/A	--	13/10/2021 10:11 am	This question does not apply to this application.
Approvals from Other Authorities: Does this application involve approvals from other Authorities; and if so have these been provided?	N/A	--	13/10/2021 10:11 am	This question does not apply to this project.
Solid Fuel Appliance: Is adequate documentation provided?	Y	--	13/10/2021 10:12 am	Sufficient information provided - - Fire specifications - Flue specifications
Miscellaneous:	N/A	--	13/10/2021 10:12 am	There are no miscellaneous matters.

14 October 2021

Samuel John Mcleod and Toni Robynne Evans
 31 Pineview Way
 RD 1
 Motueka 7196

Dear Samuel John Mcleod and Toni Robynne Evans

REQUEST FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

REFERENCE: BC210444

LOCATION: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley

PROJECT: Amendment 1: Install Rayburn wetback wood burner

Your building consent application has been assessed and the following information or clarification is required in order to demonstrate compliance with the Building Act 2004.

The 20 day statutory clock is currently suspended awaiting a full response to all items below:

Amendment 1

Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances

Documentation: 1. SFP 100,108,115,125mm flue specifications provided do not have a current date. Please provide the most up to date specifications (current SFP flue specifications available online are dated November 2019).

2- Rayburn Royal is referenced on application however specifications received are specific to the 200SFW or 212SFW, please confirm model of Rayburn Cooker is to be installed.

Solid Fuel Burner: G12: Wet back / Water Booster

No specifications have been submitted for the wetback, please confirm if you are proposing to install the same wetback scheme as the original consent.

Ensure all items are addressed in a single response, and that this includes:

- A covering note outlining the response to each item
- Revised documents that clearly identify changes (e.g. referenced by revision clouds and document versions)
- Files that are in PDF format and to scale

- Only provide information specifically relating to this project

Please respond to this request within 20 working days or we may refuse to grant the consent. If you have any questions please contact me on 03 543 8400.

The 20 day statutory clock will be re-started when all the items above have been fully addressed.

You may receive requests for further information from other areas of Council, and these should be addressed separately to this request.

Yours sincerely

Keren Barcas

Building Technical Officer

On behalf of **Tasman District Council**

MAIN BUILDING - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT				
Y/N	User	Date	Notes	
HEATING APPLIANCES				
Solid Fuel Burner				
Heater - BC Complexity / Competence (Reg 10 & 18 of BCA Regs 2006): Has the correct building complexity been allocated to this project and is it within the scope of your assessed competence? Do not select X or N/A. If processing of this project is to be undertaken under supervision then ensure that this is recorded in the file notes.	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:05 pm	Complexity: Complexity R1 correctly assigned, under supervision of Hazel Thelin. RoT dated within 3 months of application (06/04/2021). Checked owners names - Samuel McLeod & Toni Evans matches against Local Maps/Rates database. Lot 10 DP 519728 consistent across application form, RoT and Local Maps/Rates database.
Heater: F5: Construction and Demolition Hazards: Does the proposal confirm that provisions will be initiated on site to safeguard people from injury, and other property from damage, caused by construction or demolition site hazards?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:06 pm	F5 - Construction and demolition hazards: This proposal provides evidence that provisions will be initiated on site to safeguard people from injury, and other property from damage caused by construction activity. Contractors and employees have individual responsibility under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 to ensure the site is managed in a safe manner. F5 - Ticked as required, advice note added.
Heater: Act Provisions: Does the proposal satisfy Building Act legislative requirements?				
Heater: Act Provisions - Prompt List:	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:10 pm	
1. s28 - Warnings and bans: Can the building consent authority exercise its powers under s28 and issue building consent for the building work relating to this application? Please do not select N/A for this question.	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:10 pm	Sec 28: Warnings and bans: there are no warnings or bans - the BCA can exercise its powers under s28 and issue building consent for the building work relating to this building consent, doing so will not result in a person breaching provisions of this section. There are no known warnings or bans. Checked MBIE website. The application is for a simple f/s fire which there are no warnings or bans for the proposed model.
2. s67 - 70: Is adequate reasoning for request for waiver / modification provided and have associated legal obligations been satisfied? Please select N/A if Waiver or Modification is not required. See Reference Notes	N/A	--	23/04/2021 01:10 pm	Sec 67 - 70: there is no modification or waiver associated with this project. Checked Form 2 - no modifications or waivers indicated.
3. s112 - Alterations to existing building: If this proposal involves alteration, then does it demonstrate on reasonable grounds that after alteration the building will:(a) comply, as nearly as reasonably practicable, with provisions that relate to means of escape from fire, and access & facilities for people with disabilities (if required by Section 118); and(b) continue to comply with the other provisions of the building code to at least the same extent as before alteration? Select N/A if this proposal does not involve alteration to an existing building.	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:10 pm	Sec 112: compliance with the provisions that relate to means of escape from fire is demonstrated. S112 - Installation of new woodburner in existing dwelling. DEOP is less than 25m, smoke alarms clearly shown, to be checked on site by BI.
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances: Does the application demonstrate compliance with provisions of NZBC Clause C2 - Prevention of Fire Occurring. Note: Compliance with AS/NZS 2918:2018, as modified by Para 7.1.2 of C/AS1 is deemed to meet these provisions. If this application is not installed in an existing chimney then please turn off the Chimney - Inbuilt Inspection before granting building consent.				
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:		--	23/04/2021 01:33 pm	
1. Built-in appliance: Does documentation verify that the appliance and flue system will be installed in a space that is: a) cleaned, b) structurally sound and c) compliant with provisions for B1 - Structure and B2 - Durability? Select N/A for this question if this application is not for a fireplace insert or a built-in appliance.	N/A	--	23/04/2021 01:33 pm	Built-in appliance: this application is for a free standing appliance so this question does not apply to this Project.

MAIN BUILDING - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
2. Location: Does documentation show the proposed location of the appliance? Information should include: a) scale floor plan with rooms labelled, and b) the location of appliance in relation to windows, doors, curtains and walls etc.	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:33 pm	Location: The new proposed fire is to be located in kitchen area, as MultiOfuel cooking range. Fire to be located on internal wall, away from openings. Floor plans provided show all rooms labelled, exits and windows as well as required smoke alarms correctly marked for onsite clarity.
3. Documentation: Do specifications and installation instructions demonstrate compliance with NZBC C2 - Prevention of Fire Occurring, or with AS/NZS 2918:2018 as modified by Para 7.1.2? Information should include: a) appliance testing and approval details, b) installation information including (i) permitted clearances to heat sensitive materials, (ii) floor protector (hearth) installation and seismic restraint details, (iii) flue installation details identifying location/ height / bracing above roof level and flue penetration details through walls / ceilings/ floors / roofs etc.				
4. Structure (B1 & B2): Do details demonstrate that: a) the structure will support imposed loads, b) structural stability will not be compromised where flues penetrate structural elements (walls / ceilings / roofs etc), and c) compliance with B2 - Durability provisions will be satisfied?				
5. External moisture (E2): Do envelope penetration and flashing details demonstrate compliance with provisions of E2 and AS/NZS 2918?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:33 pm	External moisture: documentation confirms compliance with provisions of E2. Comprehensive detailing is provided for the flashing of envelope penetrations. Metal profiled roof - Local council mapping checked and Approved Plans for BC190480 (dwelling) which shows metal profile roofing 6 degree pitch. Application includes flashing penetration details which comply with E2/AS1 fig 54. (metal profile roof), and suitable for dwelling roof. Dekkote detail/specification also provided.
6. Ventilation (G4): Do ventilation details demonstrate compliance with G4/AS1 (this includes ventilation to false chimneys)?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:33 pm	Ventilation: Free standing woodburner. Floor plan demonstrates compliance with G4/AS1 1.2.2 - opening windows/doors to >5% of floor area.
7. Emissions: Will the proposed appliance satisfy National / Regional Emission Standards?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:33 pm	Emissions: documentation confirms that the proposal will comply with National / Regional Emission Standards. Proposed fire is: Wagener Fairburn with wetback (FS). Not within Richmond airshed area, property less than 2 ha (4170 m2). Not authorised woodburner on either NCC or MFE list, but no requirement to be within the property area.
8. Smoke detectors (C): Does the proposed type and location of smoke detectors demonstrate compliance?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:33 pm	Smoke detectors: documentation demonstrates that the smoke detector type and location will satisfy compliance provisions. Smoke detectors are correctly located as per F7/AS1 section 3.3 - within 3m of sleeping space doors. Specifically smoke detectors are located in the hallway exterior to bedrooms 2, 3 & 4 and in the area off the kitchen external to the doorway to bedroom 1. There is an additional detector shown in the living area. Single storey dwelling as per BC190480 -new dwelling consent.
9. Means of escape: Are means of escape provisions satisfied - (sufficient escape routes, complying travel length distances, free from obstructions, free of locking devices)	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:33 pm	Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Floor plan checked DEOP less than 25m.
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:	<u>Y</u>	<u>--</u>	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	
1. Built-in appliance: Does documentation verify that the appliance and flue system will be installed in a space that is: a) cleaned, b) structurally sound and c) compliant with provisions for B1 - Structure and B2 - Durability? Select N/A for this question if this application is not for a fireplace insert or a built-in appliance.	N/A	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	Built-in appliance: this application is for a free standing appliance so this question does not apply to this Project.
2. Location: Does documentation show the proposed location of the appliance? Information should include: a) scale floor plan with rooms labelled, and b) the location of appliance in relation to windows, doors, curtains and walls etc.	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	Location: The new proposed fire is to be located in kitchen area, as MultiOfuel cooking range. Fire to be located on internal wall, away from openings. Floor plans provided show all rooms labelled, exits and windows as well as required smoke alarms correctly marked for onsite clarity.

MAIN BUILDING - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
3. Documentation: Do specifications and installation instructions demonstrate compliance with NZBC C2 - Prevention of Fire Occurring, or with AS/NZS 2918:2018 as modified by Para 7.1.2? Information should include: a) appliance testing and approval details, b) installation information including (i) permitted clearances to heat sensitive materials, (ii) floor protector (hearth) installation and seismic restraint details, (iii) flue installation details identifying location/ height / bracing above roof level and flue penetration details through walls / ceilings/ floors / roofs etc.	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	<p>Documentation: this confirms compliance with C2.1, and with AS/ NZS 2918 as modified by Para 7.1.2.</p> <p>Current manufacturers installation specifications provided for the proposed F/S Wagener Fairburn Multi-fuel cooking range, tested to NZS 2918:2001. Specifications are the most up to date for this model, as per manufacturers website. Manufacturers installation specifications include information for seismic restraints (SP Pg 4 & additional information as per AS/NZS 2918:2001 on SP Pg 20), clearances (SP Pg 5) and hearth requirements (SP Pg 4).</p> <p>SFP flue system specifications included-E Kit option, tested to NZS 2918:2001, ceiling penetrations provided (SP Pg 16 & 23) and minimum flue height diagram provided for onsite clarification (SP Pg 17).</p>
4. Structure (B1 & B2): Do details demonstrate that: a) the structure will support imposed loads, b) structural stability will not be compromised where flues penetrate structural elements (walls / ceilings / roofs etc), and c) compliance with B2 - Durability provisions will be satisfied?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	<p>B1 - Structure: New F/S woodburner in new position Structural loading: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in a new position and there should not be new imposed loads as a result of the installation.</p> <p>Structural stability: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in a new position and there should not be any new/additional structural elements compromised as a result of the installation.</p> <p>Flu ceiling and roof penetrations are shown on Page 16 & 23 of the attached specifications.</p> <p>B2 - Durability: The material selection and fabrication of the detailed soaker flashing will need to comply with NZBC B2/AS1 Table 1 Flashing's (on page 19) & cl 1.2.1 (b) 15 year durability. EPDM flashing selected, Deklite detail/specification provided, with inspection on site by building inspector to confirm compliance.</p>
5. External moisture (E2): Do envelope penetration and flashing details demonstrate compliance with provisions of E2 and AS/NZS 2918?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	<p>External moisture: documentation confirms compliance with provisions of E2. Comprehensive detailing is provided for the flashing of envelope penetrations. Metal profiled roof - Local council mapping checked and Approved Plans for BC190480 (dwelling) which shows metal profile roofing 6 degree pitch. Application includes flashing penetration details which comply with E2/AS1 fig 54. (metal profile roof), and suitable for dwelling roof. Deklite detail/specification also provided.</p>
6. Ventilation (G4): Do ventilation details demonstrate compliance with G4/AS1 (this includes ventilation to false chimneys)?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	<p>Ventilation: Free standing woodburner.</p> <p>Floor plan demonstrates compliance with G4/AS1 1.2.2 - opening windows/doors to >5% of floor area.</p>
7. Emissions: Will the proposed appliance satisfy National / Regional Emission Standards?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	<p>Emissions: documentation confirms that the proposal will comply with National / Regional Emission Standards.</p> <p>Proposed fire is: Wagener Fairburn with wetback (FS). Not within Richmond airshed area, property less than 2 ha (4170 m2). Not authorised woodburner on either NCC or MFE list, but no requirement to be within the property area.</p>
8. Smoke detectors (C): Does the proposed type and location of smoke detectors demonstrate compliance?	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	<p>Smoke detectors: documentation demonstrates that the smoke detector type and location will satisfy compliance provisions. Smoke detectors are correctly located as per F7/AS1 section 3.3 - within 3m of sleeping space doors.</p> <p>Specifically smoke detectors are located in the hallway exterior to bedrooms 2, 3 & 4 and in the area off the kitchen external to the doorway to bedroom 1. There is an additional detector shown in the living area. Single storey dwelling as per BC190480 -new dwelling consent.</p>

MAIN BUILDING - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
9. Means of escape: Are means of escape provisions satisfied - (sufficient escape routes, complying travel length distances, free from obstructions, free of locking devices)	Y	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Floor plan checked DEOP less than 25m.
Solid Fuel Burner: G12: Wet back / Water Booster: Does the proposal for the installation of the wet back / water booster system demonstrate compliance with G12 & H1.2b)?				
Solid Fuel Burner: G12: Wet back / Water Booster - Prompt List:	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	
1. Design: Does the design and schematic demonstrate compliance with provisions of building code clauses G12 & H1?	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	Design: the design and schematic demonstrates compliance with G12 and H1. Figure 15 from G12/AS1 provided showing open vented system. Pg 6 of Approved Plans from dwelling BC190480 shows electric HWC with tempering valve and seismic restraints.
2. Specification: Do these identify: a) complying materials, b) open vented cylinder, c) copper pipework, d) that the storage vessel is of appropriate size, e) pipe work is correctly sized, f) length of runs comply, g) provision for expansion to non-vented systems without discharge of hot water, h) insulation of pipe runs, i) sufficient support for the system and comply seismic restraint?	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	Specification: HWC new as per dwelling consent BC190480 and SORG that the minimum grade of 1:20 for wetback pipes will be achieved as per G12/AS1 Figure 15 provided. HWC restraints also part of this consent.
3. Venting: Is venting compliant?	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	Venting: the proposal demonstrates that compliance with venting provisions will be satisfied. Open vented system shown in provided Figure 15.
4. Temperature control: Is the proposal for temperature control compliant and does it identify that the temperature is sufficient to avoid growth of legionella bacteria and to avoid scalding?	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	Temperature control: the proposal provides a complying solution to control temperature so growth of legionella bacteria and scalding is avoided. Section 6.14.2 Hot water delivered from storage water heaters provided as part of application & Figure 16 shows tempering valve information. Installed as part of BC190480.
5. Drainage & pressure relief: Is a compliant solution provided to satisfy drainage and pressure relief provisions?	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	Drainage and pressure relief: the proposal identifies a complying solution that will satisfy these provisions. Fig. 15 from G12/AS1 provided which shows wetback install and open vent pipe existing HWC
6. B2: Does the proposal demonstrate compliance with durability provisions and is sufficient access available to enable service and maintenance?	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	Durability: the proposal demonstrates compliance with these provisions and confirms that there will be sufficient access available to enable service and maintenance.
7. Protection: Does the proposal satisfy building code provisions for protection of the water supply?	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	Protection: detailing for the protection of the water supply is compliant.
8. H1 - Energy: Will the proposal facilitate the efficient use of hot water, and limit heat loss?	Y	--	23/04/2021 02:02 pm	H1 - Energy: the design proposal will satisfy provisions for efficient use of hot water in accordance with provisions of H1.
Solid Fuel Burning Appliance: Miscellaneous: Please select the cross if you wish to raise an RFI for an item that may not clearly fit into any other category.	N/A	--	23/04/2021 01:54 pm	This question does not apply to this project.

AMENDMENT 1 - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT				
	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
HEATING APPLIANCES				
Solid Fuel Burner				
Heater - BC Complexity / Competence (Reg 10 & 18 of BCA Regs 2006): Has the correct building complexity been allocated to this project and is it within the scope of your assessed competence? Do not select X or N/A. If processing of this project is to be undertaken under supervision then ensure that this is recorded in the file notes.	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 08:13 am	Complexity: this is correctly assigned and I have the necessary competence to undertake this task. Res 1 dwellings with a limitation of Solid Fuel Heaters Only. RoT dated within 3 months of application (06/04/2021). Checked owners names - Samuel McLeod & Toni Evans matches against Local Maps/Rates database. Lot 10 DP 519728 consistent across application form, RoT and Local Maps/Rates database. Amdendment only - ownership established during previous BC processing Classified use: Housing (Woodburner)
Heater: F5: Construction and Demolition Hazards: Does the proposal confirm that provisions will be initiated on site to safeguard people from injury, and other property from damage, caused by construction or demolition site hazards?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 08:14 am	F5 - Construction and demolition hazards: This proposal provides evidence that provisions will be initiated on site to safeguard people from injury, and other property from damage caused by construction activity. Contractors and employees have individual responsibility under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 to ensure the site is managed in a safe manner. F5 - Ticked as required, advice note added.
Heater: Act Provisions: Does the proposal satisfy Building Act legislative requirements?				
Heater: Act Provisions - Prompt List:	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 08:15 am	
1. s28 - Warnings and bans: Can the building consent authority exercise its powers under s28 and issue building consent for the building work relating to this application? Please do not select N/A for this question.	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 08:15 am	Sec 28: Warnings and bans: there are no warnings or bans - the BCA can exercise its powers under s28 and issue building consent for the building work relating to this building consent, doing so will not result in a person breaching provisions of this section. There are no known warnings or bans. Checked MBIE website. The application is for a simple f/s fire which there are no warnings or bans for the proposed model.
2. s67 - 70: Is adequate reasoning for request for waiver / modification provided and have associated legal obligations been satisfied? Please select N/A if Waiver or Modification is not required. See Reference Notes	N/A	KBs	14/10/2021 08:15 am	Sec 67 - 70: there is no modification or waiver associated with this project. Checked Form 2 - no modifications or waivers indicated. Checked Form 2 - no modifications or waivers indicated.
3. s112 - Alterations to existing building: If this proposal involves alteration, then does it demonstrate on reasonable grounds that after alteration the building will:(a) comply, as nearly as reasonably practicable, with provisions that relate to means of escape from fire, and access & facilities for people with disabilities (if required by Section 118); and(b) continue to comply with the other provisions of the building code to at least the same extent as before alteration? Select N/A if this proposal does not involve alteration to an existing building.	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 08:15 am	Sec 112: compliance with the provisions that relate to means of escape from fire is demonstrated. S112 - Installation of new woodburner in existing dwelling . DEOP is less than 25m, smoke alarms clearly shown, to be checked on site by BI.
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances: Does the application demonstrate compliance with provisions of NZBC Clause C2 - Prevention of Fire Occurring. Note: Compliance with AS/NZS 2918:2018, as modified by Para 7.1.2 of C/AS1 is deemed to meet these provisions. If this application is not installed in an existing chimney then please turn off the Chimney - Inbuilt Inspection before granting building consent.				
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:	N	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	
1. Built-in appliance: Does documentation verify that the appliance and flue system will be installed in a space that is: a) cleaned, b) structurally sound and c) compliant with provisions for B1 - Structure and B2 - Durability? Select N/A for this question if this application is not for a fireplace insert or a built-in appliance.	N/A	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	Built-in appliance: this application is for a free standing appliance so this question does not apply to this Project.
2. Location: Does documentation show the proposed location of the appliance? Information should include: a) scale floor plan with rooms labelled, and b) the location of appliance in relation to windows, doors, curtains and walls etc.	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	NEW: Location: The new proposed fire/cooker is to be installed in the kitchen area. Fire to be located on internal wall, away from openings. Floor plans provided show all rooms labelled, exits and windows as well as required smoke alarms correctly marked for onsite clarity.

AMENDMENT 1 - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
3. Documentation: Do specifications and installation instructions demonstrate compliance with NZBC C2 - Prevention of Fire Occurring, or with AS/NZS 2918:2018 as modified by Para 7.1.2? Information should include: a) appliance testing and approval details, b) installation information including (i) permitted clearances to heat sensitive materials, (ii) floor protector (hearth) installation and seismic restraint details, (iii) flue installation details identifying location/ height / bracing above roof level and flue penetration details through walls / ceilings/ floors / roofs etc.	N	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	Documentation: 1. SFP 100,108,115,125mm flue specifications provided do not have a current date. Please provide the most up to date specifications (current SFP flue specifications available online are dated November 2019). 2- Please confirm model to be install (200SFW or 212SFW)
4. Structure (B1 & B2): Do details demonstrate that: a) the structure will support imposed loads, b) structural stability will not be compromised where flues penetrate structural elements (walls / ceilings / roofs etc), and c) compliance with B2 - Durability provisions will be satisfied?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	B1 - Structure: New F/S woodburner in same position as existing Structural loading: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in existing position and there should not be new imposed loads as a result of the installation. Structural stability: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in existing position and there should not be any new/additional structural elements compromised as a result of the installation. Flu ceiling and roof penetrations are shown on Page 24 & 25 of the attached specifications. B2 - Durability: The material selection and fabrication of the detailed soaker flashing will need to comply with NZBC B2/AS1 Table 1 Flashing's (on page 19) & cl 1.2.1 (b) 15 year durability. EPDM flashing selected, with detailed selection and fabrication by installer with inspection on site by building inspector to confirm compliance. Durability report from Garry Ham (GMH COOKERS) supplied stating Rayburn fire should meet the requirements of B2.
5. External moisture (E2): Do envelope penetration and flashing details demonstrate compliance with provisions of E2 and AS/NZS 2918?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	AS per original application - External moisture: documentation confirms compliance with provisions of E2. Comprehensive detailing is provided for the flashing of envelope penetrations. -Profile metal roofing- Local council files checked. Application includes flashing penetration details which comply with E2/AS1 fig 54.
6. Ventilation (G4): Do ventilation details demonstrate compliance with G4/AS1 (this includes ventilation to false chimneys)?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	Ventilation: Free standing woodburner. Floor plan demonstrates compliance with G4/AS1 1.2.2 - opening windows/doors to >5% of floor area.
7. Emissions: Will the proposed appliance satisfy National / Regional Emission Standards?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	Emissions: Proposed model of fire - Rayburn 212SFW model is NOT clean air approved and property is NOT over 2ha (4170m2). However as proposed fire is to be used as the primary cooking source and located in the kitchen under TRMP 36.3.2.2 (d) clean air model is not required. SORG.
8. Smoke detectors (C): Does the proposed type and location of smoke detectors demonstrate compliance?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	Smoke detectors: documentation demonstrates that the smoke detector type and location will satisfy compliance provisions. Smoke detectors are correctly located as per F7/AS1 section 3.3 - within 3m of sleeping space doors
9. Means of escape: Are means of escape provisions satisfied - (sufficient escape routes, complying travel length distances, free from obstructions, free of locking devices)	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:14 am	Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Floor plan checked DEOP less than 25m.

AMENDMENT 1 - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:	RFI	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	
1. Built-in appliance: Does documentation verify that the appliance and flue system will be installed in a space that is: a) cleaned, b) structurally sound and c) compliant with provisions for B1 - Structure and B2 - Durability? Select N/A for this question if this application is not for a fireplace insert or a built-in appliance.	N/A	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	Built-in appliance: this application is for a free standing appliance so this question does not apply to this Project.
2. Location: Does documentation show the proposed location of the appliance? Information should include: a) scale floor plan with rooms labelled, and b) the location of appliance in relation to windows, doors, curtains and walls etc.	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	NEW: Location: The new proposed fire/cooker is to be installed in the kitchen area. Fire to be located on internal wall, away from openings. Floor plans provided show all rooms labelled, exits and windows as well as required smoke alarms correctly marked for onsite clarity.
3. Documentation: Do specifications and installation instructions demonstrate compliance with NZBC C2 - Prevention of Fire Occurring, or with AS/NZS 2918:2018 as modified by Para 7.1.2? Information should include: a) appliance testing and approval details, b) installation information including (i) permitted clearances to heat sensitive materials, (ii) floor protector (hearth) installation and seismic restraint details, (iii) flue installation details identifying location/ height / bracing above roof level and flue penetration details through walls / ceilings/ floors / roofs etc.	N	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	Documentation: 1. SFP 100,108,115,125mm flue specifications provided do not have a current date. Please provide the most up to date specifications (current SFP flue specifications available online are dated November 2019). 2- Please confirm model to be install (200SFW or 212SFW)
4. Structure (B1 & B2): Do details demonstrate that: a) the structure will support imposed loads, b) structural stability will not be compromised where flues penetrate structural elements (walls / ceilings / roofs etc), and c) compliance with B2 - Durability provisions will be satisfied?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	B1 - Structure: New F/S woodburner in same position as existing Structural loading: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in existing position and there should not be new imposed loads as a result of the installation. Structural stability: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in existing position and there should not be any new/additional structural elements compromised as a result of the installation. Flu ceiling and roof penetrations are shown on Page 24 & 25 of the attached specifications. B2 - Durability: The material selection and fabrication of the detailed soaker flashing will need to comply with NZBC B2/AS1 Table 1 Flashing's (on page 19) & cl 1.2.1 (b) 15 year durability. EPDM flashing selected, with detailed selection and fabrication by installer with inspection on site by building inspector to confirm compliance. Durability report from Garry Ham (GMH COOKERS) supplied stating Rayburn fire should meet the requirements of B2.
5. External moisture (E2): Do envelope penetration and flashing details demonstrate compliance with provisions of E2 and AS/NZS 2918?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	AS per original application - External moisture: documentation confirms compliance with provisions of E2. Comprehensive detailing is provided for the flashing of envelope penetrations. -Profile metal roofing- Local council files checked. Application includes flashing penetration details which comply with E2/AS1 fig 54.
6. Ventilation (G4): Do ventilation details demonstrate compliance with G4/AS1 (this includes ventilation to false chimneys)?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	Ventilation: Free standing woodburner. Floor plan demonstrates compliance with G4/AS1 1.2.2 - opening windows/doors to >5% of floor area.

AMENDMENT 1 - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
7. Emissions: Will the proposed appliance satisfy National / Regional Emission Standards?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	Emissions: Proposed model of fire - Rayburn 212SFW model is NOT clean air approved and property is NOT over 2ha (4170m2). However as proposed fire is to be used as the primary cooking source and located in the kitchen under TRMP 36.3.2.2 (d) clean air model is not required. SORG.
8. Smoke detectors (C): Does the proposed type and location of smoke detectors demonstrate compliance?	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	Smoke detectors: documentation demonstrates that the smoke detector type and location will satisfy compliance provisions. Smoke detectors are correctly located as per F7/AS1 section 3.3 - within 3m of sleeping space doors
9. Means of escape: Are means of escape provisions satisfied - (sufficient escape routes, complying travel length distances, free from obstructions, free of locking devices)	Y	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Floor plan checked DEOP less than 25m.
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:	N	KBs	14/10/2021 09:16 am	<p>1. Built-in appliance: this application is for a free standing appliance so this question does not apply to this Project.</p> <p>2. NEW: Location: The new proposed fire/cooker is to be installed in the kitchen area. Fire to be located on internal wall, away from openings. Floor plans provided show all rooms labelled, exits and windows as well as required smoke alarms correctly marked for onsite clarity.</p> <p>3. Documentation: 1. SFP 100,108,115,125mm flue specifications provided do not have a current date. Please provide the most up to date specifications (current SFP flue specifications available online are dated November 2019). 2- Rayburn Royal is referenced on application however specifications received are specific to the 200SFW or 212SFW, please confirm model of Rayburn Cooker is to be installed.</p> <p>4. B1 - Structure: New F/S woodburner in same position as existing Structural loading: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in existing position and there should not be new imposed loads as a result of the installation. Structural stability: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in existing position and there should not be any new/additional structural elements compromised as a result of the installation. Flu ceiling and roof penetrations are shown on Page 24 & 25 of the attached specifications. B2 - Durability: The material selection and fabrication of the detailed soaker flashing will need to comply with NZBC B2/AS1 Table 1 Flashing's (on page 19) & cl 1.2.1 (b) 15 year durability. EPDM flashing selected, with detailed selection and fabrication by installer with inspection on site by building inspector to confirm compliance. Durability report from Garry Ham (GMH COOKERS) supplied stating Rayburn fire should meet the requirements of B2.</p>

AMENDMENT 1 - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
				<p>5. AS per original application - External moisture: documentation confirms compliance with provisions of E2. Comprehensive detailing is provided for the flashing of envelope penetrations. -Profile metal roofing- Local council files checked. Application includes flashing penetration details which comply with E2/AS1 fig 54.</p> <p>6. Ventilation: Free standing woodburner. Floor plan demonstrates compliance with G4/AS1 1.2.2 - opening windows/doors to >5% of floor area.</p> <p>7. Emissions: Proposed model of fire - Rayburn 212SFW model is NOT clean air approved and property is NOT over 2ha (4170m2). However as proposed fire is to be used as the primary cooking source and located in the kitchen under TRMP 36.3.2.2 (d) clean air model is not required. SORG.</p> <p>8. Smoke detectors: documentation demonstrates that the smoke detector type and location will satisfy compliance provisions. Smoke detectors are correctly located as per F7/AS1 section 3.3 - within 3m of sleeping space doors</p> <p>9. Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Floor plan checked DEOP less than 25m.</p>
1. Built-in appliance: Does documentation verify that the appliance and flue system will be installed in a space that is: a) cleaned, b) structurally sound and c) compliant with provisions for B1 - Structure and B2 - Durability? Select N/A for this question if this application is not for a fireplace insert or a built-in appliance.				
2. Location: Does documentation show the proposed location of the appliance? Information should include: a) scale floor plan with rooms labelled, and b) the location of appliance in relation to windows, doors, curtains and walls etc.				
3. Documentation: Do specifications and installation instructions demonstrate compliance with NZBC C2 - Prevention of Fire Occurring, or with AS/NZS 2918:2018 as modified by Para 7.1.2? Information should include: a) appliance testing and approval details, b) installation information including (i) permitted clearances to heat sensitive materials, (ii) floor protector (hearth) installation and seismic restraint details, (iii) flue installation details identifying location/ height / bracing above roof level and flue penetration details through walls / ceilings/ floors / roofs etc.				
4. Structure (B1 & B2): Do details demonstrate that: a) the structure will support imposed loads, b) structural stability will not be compromised where flues penetrate structural elements (walls / ceilings / roofs etc), and c) compliance with B2 - Durability provisions will be satisfied?				

AMENDMENT 1 - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
5. External moisture (E2): Do envelope penetration and flashing details demonstrate compliance with provisions of E2 and AS/NZS 2918?				
6. Ventilation (G4): Do ventilation details demonstrate compliance with G4/AS1 (this includes ventilation to false chimneys)?				
7. Emissions: Will the proposed appliance satisfy National / Regional Emission Standards?				
8. Smoke detectors (C): Does the proposed type and location of smoke detectors demonstrate compliance?				
9. Means of escape: Are means of escape provisions satisfied - (sufficient escape routes, complying travel length distances, free from obstructions, free of locking devices)				
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:	<u>Y</u>	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	
1. Built-in appliance: Does documentation verify that the appliance and flue system will be installed in a space that is: a) cleaned, b) structurally sound and c) compliant with provisions for B1 - Structure and B2 - Durability? Select N/A for this question if this application is not for a fireplace insert or a built-in appliance.	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	Built-in appliance: this application is for a free standing appliance so this question does not apply to this Project.
2. Location: Does documentation show the proposed location of the appliance? Information should include: a) scale floor plan with rooms labelled, and b) the location of appliance in relation to windows, doors, curtains and walls etc.	Y	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	NEW: Location: The new proposed fire/cooker is to be installed in the kitchen area. Fire to be located on internal wall, away from openings. Floor plans provided show all rooms labelled, exits and windows as well as required smoke alarms correctly marked for onsite clarity.
3. Documentation: Do specifications and installation instructions demonstrate compliance with NZBC C2 - Prevention of Fire Occurring, or with AS/NZS 2918:2018 as modified by Para 7.1.2? Information should include: a) appliance testing and approval details, b) installation information including (i) permitted clearances to heat sensitive materials, (ii) floor protector (hearth) installation and seismic restraint details, (iii) flue installation details identifying location/ height / bracing above roof level and flue penetration details through walls / ceilings/ floors / roofs etc.	Y	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	<p>18/10/2021 - RFI Response - Resolved</p> <p>Update current documentation received and Model of Rayburn cooker confirmed as 212SFW.</p> <p>Documentation: 1. SFP 100,108,115,125mm flue specifications provided do not have a current date. Please provide the most up to date specifications (current SFP flue specifications available online are dated November 2019).</p> <p>2- Rayburn Royal is referenced on application however specifications received are specific to the 200SFW or 212SFW, please confirm model of Rayburn Cooker is to be installed.</p> <p>Documentation: this confirms compliance with C2.1, and with AS/ NZS 2918 as modified by Para 7.1.2. Current manufacturers installation specifications provided for the Rayburn 212 SFW F/S wood burner, tested to NZS 2918: 2001. Specifications dated 2015 are the most up to date for this model, as per manufacturers website. Manufacturers installation specifications include information for seismic restraints, clearances and hearth requirements. SFP flue kit specifications included pages 12-15 of SFP specifications, dated 2019 and most up to date available, tested to NZS 2918:2001, ceiling and roof penetrations provided (specifications) and minimum flue height diagram provided for onsite clarification (specifications page 15 of SFP spec doc).</p>

AMENDMENT 1 - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
4. Structure (B1 & B2): Do details demonstrate that: a) the structure will support imposed loads, b) structural stability will not be compromised where flues penetrate structural elements (walls / ceilings / roofs etc), and c) compliance with B2 - Durability provisions will be satisfied?	Y	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	B1 - Structure: New F/S woodburner in same position as existing Structural loading: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in existing position and there should not be new imposed loads as a result of the installation. Structural stability: There are no existing structural details supplied, this application is for a new free-standing fire in existing position and there should not be any new/additional structural elements compromised as a result of the installation. Flu ceiling and roof penetrations are shown on Page 24 & 25 of the attached specifications. B2 - Durability: The material selection and fabrication of the detailed soaker flashing will need to comply with NZBC B2/AS1 Table 1 Flashing's (on page 19) & cl 1.2.1 (b) 15 year durability. EPDM flashing selected, with detailed selection and fabrication by installer with inspection on site by building inspector to confirm compliance. Durability report from Garry Ham (GMH COOKERS) supplied stating Rayburn fire should meet the requirements of B2.
5. External moisture (E2): Do envelope penetration and flashing details demonstrate compliance with provisions of E2 and AS/NZS 2918?	Y	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	AS per original application - External moisture: documentation confirms compliance with provisions of E2. Comprehensive detailing is provided for the flashing of envelope penetrations. -Profile metal roofing- Local council files checked. Application includes flashing penetration details which comply with E2/AS1 fig 54.
6. Ventilation (G4): Do ventilation details demonstrate compliance with G4/AS1 (this includes ventilation to false chimneys)?	Y	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	Ventilation: Free standing woodburner. Floor plan demonstrates compliance with G4/AS1 1.2.2 - opening windows/doors to >5% of floor area.
7. Emissions: Will the proposed appliance satisfy National / Regional Emission Standards?	Y	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	Emissions: Proposed model of fire - Rayburn 212SFW model is NOT clean air approved and property is NOT over 2ha (4170m2). However as proposed fire is to be used as the primary cooking source and located in the kitchen under TRMP 36.3.2.2 (d) clean air model is not required. SORG.
8. Smoke detectors (C): Does the proposed type and location of smoke detectors demonstrate compliance?	Y	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	Smoke detectors: documentation demonstrates that the smoke detector type and location will satisfy compliance provisions. Smoke detectors are correctly located as per F7/AS1 section 3.3 - within 3m of sleeping space doors
9. Means of escape: Are means of escape provisions satisfied - (sufficient escape routes, complying travel length distances, free from obstructions, free of locking devices)	Y	KBs	18/10/2021 10:00 am	Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Means of escape: Documentation identifies conformance with means of escape provisions. Floor plan checked DEOP less than 25m.
Solid Fuel Burner: G12: Wet back / Water Booster: Does the proposal for the installation of the wet back / water booster system demonstrate compliance with G12 & H1.2b)?				
Solid Fuel Burner: G12: Wet back / Water Booster - Prompt List:	N	KBs	14/10/2021 08:30 am	
1. Design: Does the design and schematic demonstrate compliance with provisions of building code clauses G12 & H1?				

AMENDMENT 1 - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Processing - AUDIT	Y/N	User	Date	Notes
2. Specification: Do these identify: a) complying materials, b) open vented cylinder, c) copper pipework, d) that the storage vessel is of appropriate size, e) pipe work is correctly sized, f) length of runs comply, g) provision for expansion to non-vented systems without discharge of hot water, h) insulation of pipe runs, i) sufficient support for the system and comply seismic restraint?	N	KBs	14/10/2021 08:30 am	No specifications have been submitted for the wetback, please confirm if you are proposing to install the same wetback scheme as the original consent.
3. Venting: Is venting compliant?				
4. Temperature control: Is the proposal for temperature control compliant and does it identify that the temperature is sufficient to avoid growth of legionella bacteria and to avoid scalding?				
5. Drainage & pressure relief: Is a compliant solution provided to satisfy drainage and pressure relief provisions?				
6. B2: Does the proposal demonstrate compliance with durability provisions and is sufficient access available to enable service and maintenance?				
7. Protection: Does the proposal satisfy building code provisions for protection of the water supply?				
8. H1 - Energy: Will the proposal facilitate the efficient use of hot water, and limit heat loss?				
Solid Fuel Burner: G12: Wet back / Water Booster - Prompt List:	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	
1. Design: Does the design and schematic demonstrate compliance with provisions of building code clauses G12 & H1?	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	N/A as per original processing.
2. Specification: Do these identify: a) complying materials, b) open vented cylinder, c) copper pipework, d) that the storage vessel is of appropriate size, e) pipe work is correctly sized, f) length of runs comply, g) provision for expansion to non-vented systems without discharge of hot water, h) insulation of pipe runs, i) sufficient support for the system and comply seismic restraint?	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	18/10/2021 RFI response - Resolved Confirmation from owner that the wetback being installed is same as original BC processing therefore, no further consideration for this amendment. No specifications have been submitted for the wetback, please confirm if you are proposing to install the same wetback scheme as the original consent.
3. Venting: Is venting compliant?	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	N/A as per original processing.
4. Temperature control: Is the proposal for temperature control compliant and does it identify that the temperature is sufficient to avoid growth of legionella bacteria and to avoid scalding?	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	N/A as per original processing.
5. Drainage & pressure relief: Is a compliant solution provided to satisfy drainage and pressure relief provisions?	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	N/A as per original processing.
6. B2: Does the proposal demonstrate compliance with durability provisions and is sufficient access available to enable service and maintenance?	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	N/A as per original processing.
7. Protection: Does the proposal satisfy building code provisions for protection of the water supply?	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	N/A as per original processing.
8. H1 - Energy: Will the proposal facilitate the efficient use of hot water, and limit heat loss?	N/A	KBs	18/10/2021 08:53 am	N/A as per original processing.
Solid Fuel Burning Appliance: Miscellaneous: Please select the cross if you wish to raise an RFI for an item that may not clearly fit into any other category.	N/A	KBs	14/10/2021 08:15 am	This question does not apply to this project.

Processing Time Clock Start Date:
 BC210444 @ 13/04/2021 02:15 pm
 BC210444.A1 @ 12/10/2021 02:53 pm

Decision To Grant:
 BC210444 by Jenni Payne @ 23/04/2021 03:21 pm
 BC210444.A1 by Keren Barcas @ 18/10/2021 11:13 am

Documentation demonstrates compliance with the Building Code and Building Act 2004. Requests for further information have been addressed and reasons for these have been recorded in each instance. Building Consent can be granted and issued on payment of the appropriate fees and levies.

Form 5

Building consent - BC210444

Section 51, Building Act 2004

The building

Street address of building: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley
 Legal description of land where building is located: Lot 10 DP 519728
 Building name:
 Location of building within site/block number: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley
 Level/unit number: 0

The owner

Name of owner: Samuel John Mcleod and Toni Robynne Evans
 Contact person: Toni Evans
 Mailing address: 31 Pineview Way
 RD 1
 Motueka 7196

Street address/registered office:
 Phone number: Landline: Mobile: 0211103643
 Daytime: No information provided
 After hours: No information provided
 Facsimile number: No information provided
 Email address: themotlot@gmail.com
 Website: No information provided

First point of contact for communications with the building consent authority:

Haidee Doyle (Murray Sinclair Limited); Mailing Address: 128 Tahunanui Drive
 Tahunanui

Nelson 7011; Phone: 035485742; Email: office@pmfireplaces.co.nz

Building work

The following building work is authorised by this building consent:

Install freestanding Wagener Fairburn wood burner

This building consent is issued under section 51 of the Building Act 2004. This building consent does not relieve the owner of the building (or proposed building) of any duty or responsibility under any other Act relating to or affecting the building (or proposed building). This building consent also does not permit the construction, alteration, demolition, or removal of the building (or proposed building) if that construction, alteration, demolition, or removal would be in breach of any other Act.

Conditions

This building consent is subject to the following conditions:

Section 90 - Inspections by Building Consent Authorities: (1) Every building consent is subject to the condition that agents authorised by the building consent authority for the purposes of this section are entitled, at all times during normal working hours or while building work is being done, to inspect-

- (a) land on which building work is being or is proposed to be carried out; and
- (b) building work that has been or is being carried out on or off the building site; and
- (c) any building.

(2) The provisions (if any) that are endorsed on a building consent in relation to inspection during the carrying out of building work must be taken to include the provisions of this section.

(3) In this section, inspection means the taking of all reasonable steps to ensure that building work is being carried out in accordance with a building consent.

Copies of all site reports/records must be provided to the BCA as work proceeds for their records, please upload these to the correct building consent via the AlphaOne portal.

Inspections

The following inspections are required:

- Final

Documents required

Final

- C: Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration

Compliance schedule

A compliance schedule is not required for this building.

Attachments

Copies of the following documents are attached to this building consent:

- Advice notes

Ian McCauley

Position: Manager Building Assurance

On behalf of: Tasman District Council

Issue Date: 28 April 2021

Advice notes

Solid Fuel Burning Appliance: It is the owners responsibility to ensure any curtains, drapes or other such combustibles which would present risk of fire are kept tied back so as not to encroach within the safety clearance of the appliance.

Hazardous Materials: As with any construction project there is a likelihood that some materials used may potentially emit quantities of gas, liquid, radiation or solid particles i.e. glues, paints, dust or particles from insulation etc. that could be harmful. Please ensure spaces remain well ventilated and clean to mitigate potential build-up or concentration of these.

Site Safety: Please ensure all appropriate site safety measures are provided throughout the contract works to comply with NZ Building Code Clause F5 and all occupational safety and health requirements.

Date Submitted: Tuesday, 12 October 2021

Form 2

Application for project information memorandum and/or building consent

Section 33 or section 45, Building Act 2004

The building

Street address of building: 31 Pineview Way
 Motueka Valley
 7196

Legal description of land where building is located: Lot 10 DP 519728

Building name: Main Building

Location of building within site/block number: 31 Pineview Way
 Motueka Valley
 7196

Number of levels: No information provided

Level/unit number: No information provided

Area: Total: 150.00 m2, Change: Not provided

Current, lawfully established, use: Level 1: 2.0 Housing: 2.0.2 Detached Dwelling

Year first constructed: 2018

The owner

Name of owner: Toni Evans

Mailing address: 31 Pineview Way
 Motueka
 7196

Street address/registered office: 31 Pineview Way
 Motueka
 7196

Phone number: Landline: 0211103643 Mobile: 0211103643

Daytime: Landline: 0211103643 Mobile: 0211103643

After hours: Landline: 0211103643 Mobile: 0211103643

Facsimile number: No information provided

Email address: themotlot@gmail.com

Website: No information provided

The following evidence of ownership is attached to this application:

No files attached

Application

I request that you issue a building consent for the building work described in this application.

Signature of owner:

TONI ROBYN EVANS

Date: 12 Oct 2021

space for council use

Application Type	Amendment to Building Consent
Building Consent Number:	BC210444
Reference Key:	31452523CW
Name:	Toni Evans
Application Role:	Owner

The project

Description of the building work:

We are asking to install a Rayburn Royal fireplace with wetback system, instead of the previously proposed/consented Wagener Fairburn fireplace with wetback system.

Will the building work result in a change of use of the building? No

Intended life of the building if less than 50 years: 50 years

List building consents previously issued for this project (if any): BC 210444

Estimated value of the building work on which the building \$12,000

levy will be calculated (including goods and services tax):

Restricted building work

Will the building work include any restricted building work? No

Building consent

The following plans and specifications are attached to this application:

1. 100_108_115_125mm_Free_Standing_Wood_Fire_Flue_Kit_Installation_Instructions.pdf (228.94K)
2. 200SFW-212SFW-Instructions.pdf (528.82K)
3. Bolts_.pdf (149.62K)
4. Toni_.pdf (112.67K)

The building work will comply with the building code as follows:

Main Building

B1 - Structure	AS1
B2 - Durability	AS1
C1 - C6 - Protection from Fire (current)	AS1
E2 - External Moisture	AS1
F7 - Warning Systems	AS1
G12 - Water Supplies	AS1
Waiver / Modification Required:	N/A

Compliance schedule

There are no specified systems in the building.

Attachments

The following documents are attached to this application:

Plans and specifications

1. 100_108_115_125mm_Free_Standing_Wood_Fire_Flue_Kit_Installation_Instructions.pdf (228.94K)
2. 200SFW-212SFW-Instructions.pdf (528.82K)
3. Bolts_.pdf (149.62K)
4. Toni_.pdf (112.67K)

Form 5

Building consent - BC210444.A1

Section 51, Building Act 2004

The building

Street address of building: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley
 Legal description of land where building is located: Lot 10 DP 519728
 Building name:
 Location of building within site/block number: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley
 Level/unit number: 0

The owner

Name of owner: Samuel John Mcleod and Toni Robynne Evans
 Contact person: Toni Evans
 Mailing address: 31 Pineview Way
 RD 1
 Motueka 7196

Street address/registered office:
 Phone number: Landline: Mobile: 0211103643
 Daytime: No information provided
 After hours: No information provided
 Facsimile number: No information provided
 Email address: themotlot@gmail.com
 Website: No information provided

First point of contact for communications with the building consent authority:

Haidee Doyle (Murray Sinclair Limited); Mailing Address: 128 Tahunanui Drive
 Tahunanui

Nelson 7011; Phone: 035485742; Email: office@pmfireplaces.co.nz

Building work

The following building work is authorised by this building consent:

Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

This building consent is issued under section 51 of the Building Act 2004. This building consent does not

relieve the owner of the building (or proposed building) of any duty or responsibility under any other Act relating to or affecting the building (or proposed building). This building consent also does not permit the construction, alteration, demolition, or removal of the building (or proposed building) if that construction, alteration, demolition, or removal would be in breach of any other Act.

Conditions

This building consent is subject to the following conditions:

Section 90 - Inspections by Building Consent Authorities: (1) Every building consent is subject to the condition that agents authorised by the building consent authority for the purposes of this section are entitled, at all times during normal working hours or while building work is being done, to inspect-

- (a) land on which building work is being or is proposed to be carried out; and
- (b) building work that has been or is being carried out on or off the building site; and
- (c) any building.

(2) The provisions (if any) that are endorsed on a building consent in relation to inspection during the carrying out of building work must be taken to include the provisions of this section.

(3) In this section, inspection means the taking of all reasonable steps to ensure that building work is being carried out in accordance with a building consent.

Copies of all site reports/records must be provided to the BCA as work proceeds for their records, please upload these to the correct building consent via the AlphaOne portal.

Inspections

The following inspections are required:

Inspections generated from Main Building

- Final

Inspections generated from Amendment 1

No additional inspections have been generated.

Documents required

MAIN BUILDING

Final

- C: Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration

Compliance schedule

A compliance schedule is not required for this building.

Attachments

Copies of the following documents are attached to this building consent:

- Advice notes

Ian McCauley

Position: Manager Building Assurance

On behalf of: Tasman District Council

Issue Date: 19 October 2021

Advice notes

Solid Fuel Burning Appliance: It is the owners responsibility to ensure any curtains, drapes or other such combustibles which would present risk of fire are kept tied back so as not to encroach within the safety clearance of the appliance.

Hazardous Materials: As with any construction project there is a likelihood that some materials used may potentially emit quantities of gas, liquid, radiation or solid particles i.e. glues, paints, dust or particles from insulation etc. that could be harmful. Please ensure spaces remain well ventilated and clean to mitigate potential build-up or concentration of these.

Site Safety: Please ensure all appropriate site safety measures are provided throughout the contract works to comply with NZ Building Code Clause F5 and all occupational safety and health requirements.

Dear Sir/Madam

HAS YOUR BUILDING WORK STARTED?

Reference: BC210444

Location: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley

Project: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

Our records show that the above consent was issued 11 months ago and there have been no site visits carried out by Council Building Inspectors to date, nor have we been advised that work has commenced.

Section 52 of the Building Act 2004 states that a building consent will lapse 12 months from the date of issue if no building work has started.

There are some options available to you as follows:

- If work has started, please reply to this email with supporting evidence this may include photographs or engineer site notes or producer statements.
- If you are not going to go ahead with the project please reply to this email requesting the application is withdrawn
- If you need more time to start work, please request this by completing the **Application to extend commencement of works date** via our website
<http://tasman.govt.nz/link/building-consent-forms-and-fees>

If we have not received a written request for an extension of time or evidence that work has started, before the 12 month anniversary, the above building consent will automatically lapse on 28 April 2022 and will no longer be of effect. **Council does not send out any further reminders.**

If you allow the consent to lapse, you will need to submit a new building consent application should you wish to go ahead with your project at a later date, therefore it is important to contact us as soon as possible.

Yours sincerely

Sally Blain

Senior Building Support Officer
On behalf of Tasman District Council

30 March 2022

Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

31 Pineview Way

RD 1

Motueka 7196

Dear Sir/Madam

BUILDING CONSENT REMINDER

REFERENCE: BC210444

LOCATION: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley

PROJECT: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

Thank you for confirming that work has started on the above building consent.

Please book a building inspection when you are ready, so that progress of the building work can be recorded.

If work is completed, please apply for your code compliance certificate and a final inspection will be arranged.

If you have any questions please contact us.

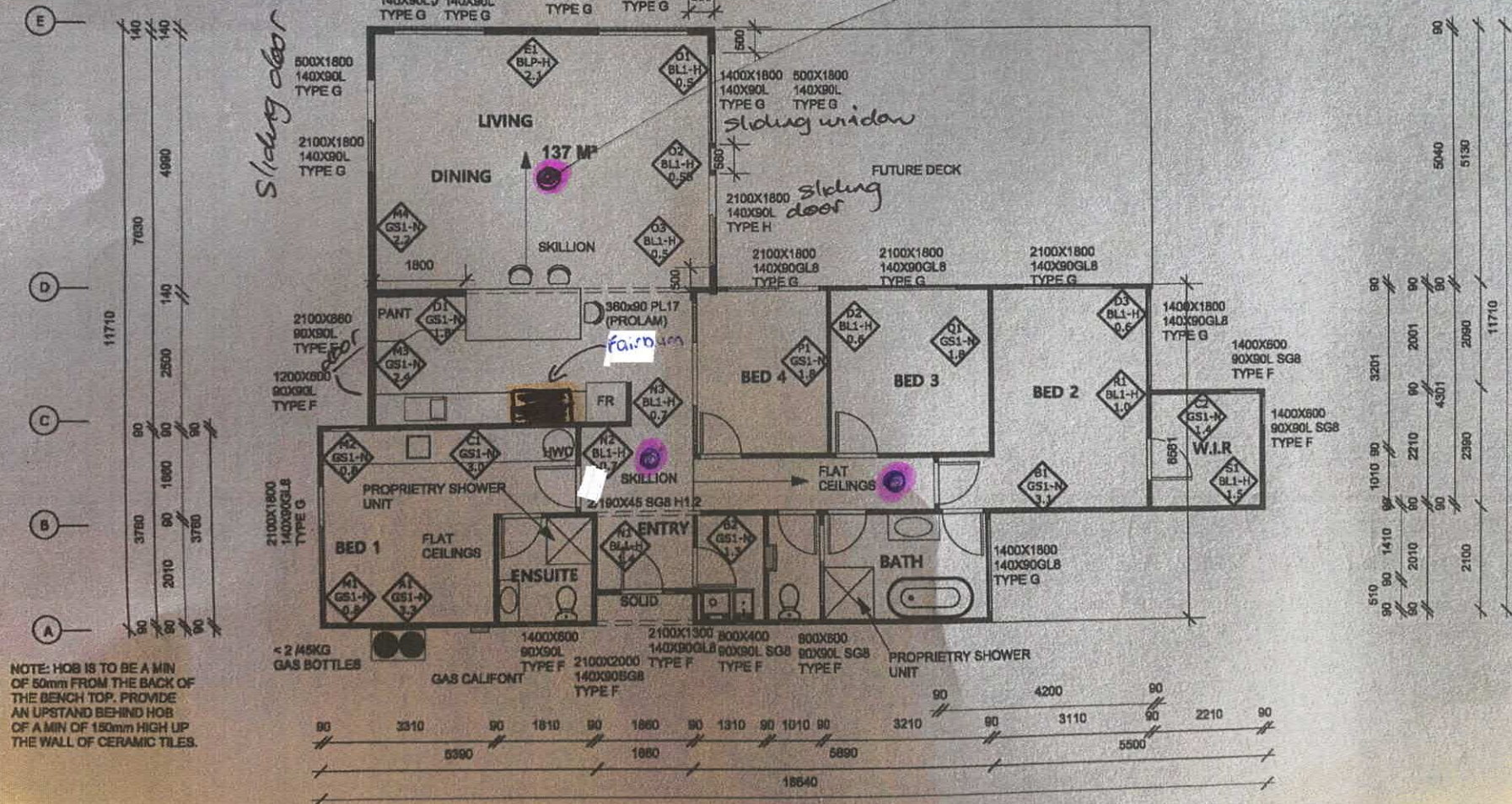
Yours sincerely

Sally Blain

Senior Building Support Officer

On behalf of Tasman District Council

ALL WORK IS TO COMPLY WITH THE NZ BUILDING CODE
DO NOT MAKE CHANGES WITHOUT PRIOR APPROVAL



Wagener Fairburn

Installation, Operation & Maintenance INSTRUCTIONS



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

APPROVED BUILDING
CONSENT DOCUMENTATION

ALL WORK IS TO COMPLY WITH THE NZ BUILDING CODE
DO NOT MAKE CHANGES WITHOUT PRIOR APPROVAL

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

CONTENTS

Part 1: Installation Instructions

Important Message to the Owner **Page 1**
Important Message to the Installer
Warnings/Cautions

Preliminary Installation Procedures **Page 2**
Assembling the Wagener Fairburn
Floor Protector/Hearth Requirements
& Positioning
Wet Back Fitting

Installation Clearances & Dimensions **Page 3**

Flue Installation and Diagram **Page 4**

Flue Kit Installation Instructions **Page 5**

Part 2: Operation & Maintenance Instructions

Message to the Owner **Page 6**
Warnings & Cautions

Operating your Wagener Fairburn **Pages 7-8**

Maintenance and Cleaning **Page 9**

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

Part I: Installation Instructions

WAGENER FAIRBURN COOKER

(Please keep these Instructions for future Reference)

Important Message to the Owner

Please read fully the Operation & Maintenance Instructions with your Wagener Fairburn **BEFORE** lighting your first fire. Your insurance company may require notification of the installation. Please check.

If a Wet Back is fitted it must be connected to the water supply or damage will result.

Such damage is not covered by Warranty. Tempering Valves should be installed to the system for safety.

Tempering Valves may be a Permit Requirement. Check with your Building Inspector or Local Council.

BIA: As from 22 April 2003 Automatic Smoke Detectors/Alarms are mandatory in all new homes and when solid fuel heating appliances are installed. Permits will not be signed off if alarms are not fitted.

Important Message to the Installer

These installation instructions are the results of performance tests on the Wagener Free Standing Multi-Fuel Cooking Range "Fairburn" Radiant in accordance with AS/NZ 2918-2001-Domestic Solid Fuel burning appliances – Installation. Clearance tests were carried out by an independent testing laboratory in accordance with the method described in: - Appendix B "Thermal Testing of Installation Clearances"

Installer's Responsibilities

Installation of the Wagener Fairburn must be in accordance with these instructions.

Any variation from these installation instructions or any doubts about them must be checked against requirements of the AS/NZS 2918-2001

The installation must be carried out by a suitably qualified installer.

WARNING: THE APPLIANCE AND FLUE SYSTEM SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918: 2001 AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES.

THE APPLIANCE AND FLUE SYSTEM SHOULD NOT BE MODIFIED IN ANY WAY WITHOUT THE WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE MANUFACTURER.

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT TO AN UNVENTED HOT WATER SYSTEM

INSTALL IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS 3500.4.1 OR NZS 4603 AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES

CAUTION: MIXING OF APPLIANCE OR FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATION OF COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: CRACKED AND BROKEN COMPONENTS, e.g. GLASS PANELS OR CERAMIC TILES, MAY RENDER THE INSTALLATION UNSAFE.

Flue System

Must be manufactured in accordance with AS/NZ 2918-2001 and tested to Appendix F. See installation instruction section.

PLEASE LEAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS WITH THE OWNER WHEN THE INSTALLATION IS COMPLETED.

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMENT DOCUMENTS

Preliminary Installation Procedure

To get full benefit from the Wagener Fairburn it is important that it is installed correctly, both for efficiency and safety sake. The following points should be noted:-

1. The characteristics of the Wagener Fairburn will determine its position within the home. As a general rule an interior wall installation suits flue requirements better than against an exterior wall.
2. Check for flue obstructions above the ceiling. (e.g. header tanks, electrical mains or load bearing roof supports).
3. The minimum vertical flue height for satisfactory operation is 3.7metres above the top of the Fairburn Flue Flange or 4.6metres above the top of the Floor Protector. Where possible we recommend 4.8metres of flue as the performance of the Fairburn depends more on the flue than on any other single component. It is the draw on the flue that drives the Fairburn.
4. Remember a permit is required from your Local Authority.

Assembling the Wagener Fairburn

Your Wagener Fairburn will arrive fully assembled and ready to be installed. However, due to the weight of the fully assembled Wagener Fairburn it is not uncommon for the installer to remove doors, bricks, grates, cooktop plates, etc. in order to lighten the load when carrying the Wagener Fairburn into the home. When removing parts care should be taken to remember each part's exact placement for refitting as safety and performance may be affected. Note: The grate fits with the flat face upwards.

Floor Protector/Hearth Requirements & Positioning

The MINIMUM requirement for the Wagener Fairburn is an ASH HEARTH only.

The Floor Protector shall extend under the appliance and NOT Less than the width of the Appliance and shall extend 300mm forward and 200mm each side of the Fuel Loading/Ash-Removal opening.

The Ash Hearth shall have an upper surface, including grouting, of durable, non-combustible material.

All joints in the surface must be sealed to protect and prevent ash or spilled embers reaching the floor.

For concrete floors trim any floor coverings to the same minimum hearth requirement.

NOTE: THE WAGENER FAIRBURN MUST BE AFFIXED TO THE HEARTH AND FLOOR FOR SEISMIC RESTRAINT.

For Seismic Restraint use two holes in the base of the legs and screw through the hearth and into the floor or for the drawer base model fix through the base beneath the drawer.

Wet Back Fitting

All Fairburn Cookers can be fitted with a wet back.

We recommend that you use the "Lion" Wet Back which has been designed and tested for the Wagener Fairburn. In general wet backs are factory fitted at the time of ordering.

However, a suitably qualified person can fit or change the wet back out in the field if this is required.

The Wagener Fairburn will accommodate 3 different sizes of wet back – see dimension specifications.

Household requirements will determine which size is fitted. Water must always be present in the wet back.

The wet back MUST be connected by a Registered Plumber to an open vented system.

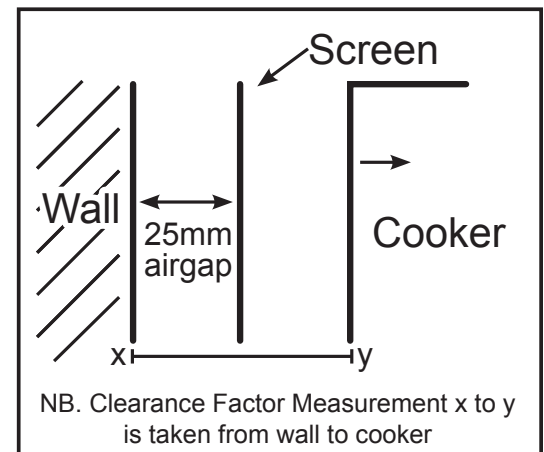
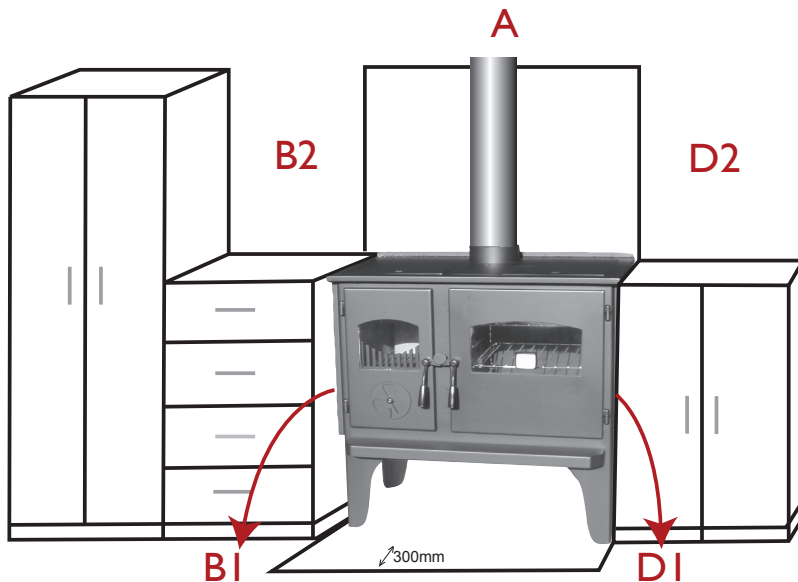
Tempering valves are required.

Please check the PH level of the water supply particularly if the area is prone to lime deposits or if the customer is not on a town supply as wet backs can over time become fouled with lime or affected by corrosion which will void the warranty.

Please note that the 5.5kw steel boiler will require a rust inhibitor in the water. Therefore, unlike wet back systems, indirect heating for domestic hot water will need to be provided. PLEASE consult with your Plumber/Installer or Wagener Stoves if you require further advice in this area.

Please advise the householders NOT to boil the wet back as this will cause vibrations and will fatigue the wet back, the pipes and the cylinder. This will NOT be covered by the warranty.

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

Wagener Fairburn Installation Clearance**AS/NZ Standard 2918:2001**

NB. Clearance Factor Measurement x to y is taken from wall to cooker

Screen is fixed to the wall

The following are minimum clearances to Combustible Surfaces	B1 Below cooking surface	B2 Above cooking surface	A Rear Wall		D1 Below cooking surface	D2 Above cooking surface
Unprotected walls without upstand	160mm	425mm	425mm		25mm	75mm
Unprotected walls with upstand	160mm	425mm	100mm		25mm	75mm
Screening sheet metal of any type 0.5mm or thicker spaced 25mm from wall	48mm	128mm	With upstand 30mm	No upstand 128mm	25mm	30mm
Screening 12mm Eterpan LD Board spaced 25mm from wall	47mm	124mm	29mm	124mm	N/A	N/A

Other screening materials are available and clearance factors can be calculated to AS/NZS2918:2001. Please ask your retailer or contact Wagener Stoves if you need further advice.

NB The Wagener Fairburn will fit into most existing brick alcoves which have previously accommodated an older style wood or coal range. (ie brick with 25mm air space behind). Leg height can be modified to suit if required.

Floor Protector (Ash Hearth): Shall extend under appliance and forward of the fire box opening 300mm, and extend 200mm to the side of the firebox opening (ie 120mm from side of end panel).

Wagener Fairburn Dimensions

Flue Size	150mm	500mm		160mm centre line		1450mm
Oven Internal Dimensions	Width 400mm	Height 360mm	Depth 430mm	25mm	160mm	
Oven Wire Racks	4 Heights	25mm		915mm	570mm	Hot 850mm
Firebox Internal Dimensions	Width 250mm	Height 280mm	Depth 360mm	25mm	915mm	Cold 440mm
Wetback (Rear outlet)	Single	Dble	Boiler	300mm	650mm	
Estimate on Hardwood	2kw	3.5kw	5.5kw	300mm	650mm	
Estimate on Softwood	2.5kw	4.5kw	7kw	300mm	650mm	
Estimated Heat Output	16kw			300mm	650mm	
Estimated Weight	300kg			300mm	650mm	

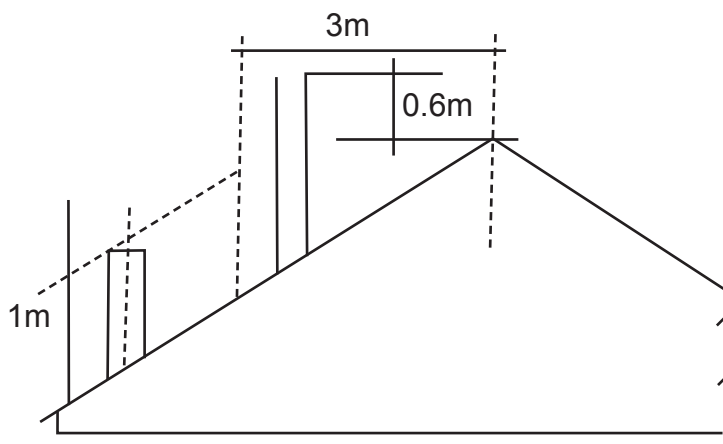
Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

Flue Installation

The Wagener Fairburn uses a 150mm diameter flue. It is imperative that the connection between the flue and the flue spigot is sealed using a recommended flue sealant. If an offset bend is required it should be as steep as possible to enable ease of cleaning. Extra flue height may be required to compensate for lack of draw. **The performance of the Fairburn depends more on the flue than on any other single component as it is the draw on the flue that drives the Fairburn. We recommend 4.8metres of flue for best performance.**



The top of the flue system should be at least 1000mm above the roof or at least 600mm higher than any obstacle or ridge within 3 metres of the flue.

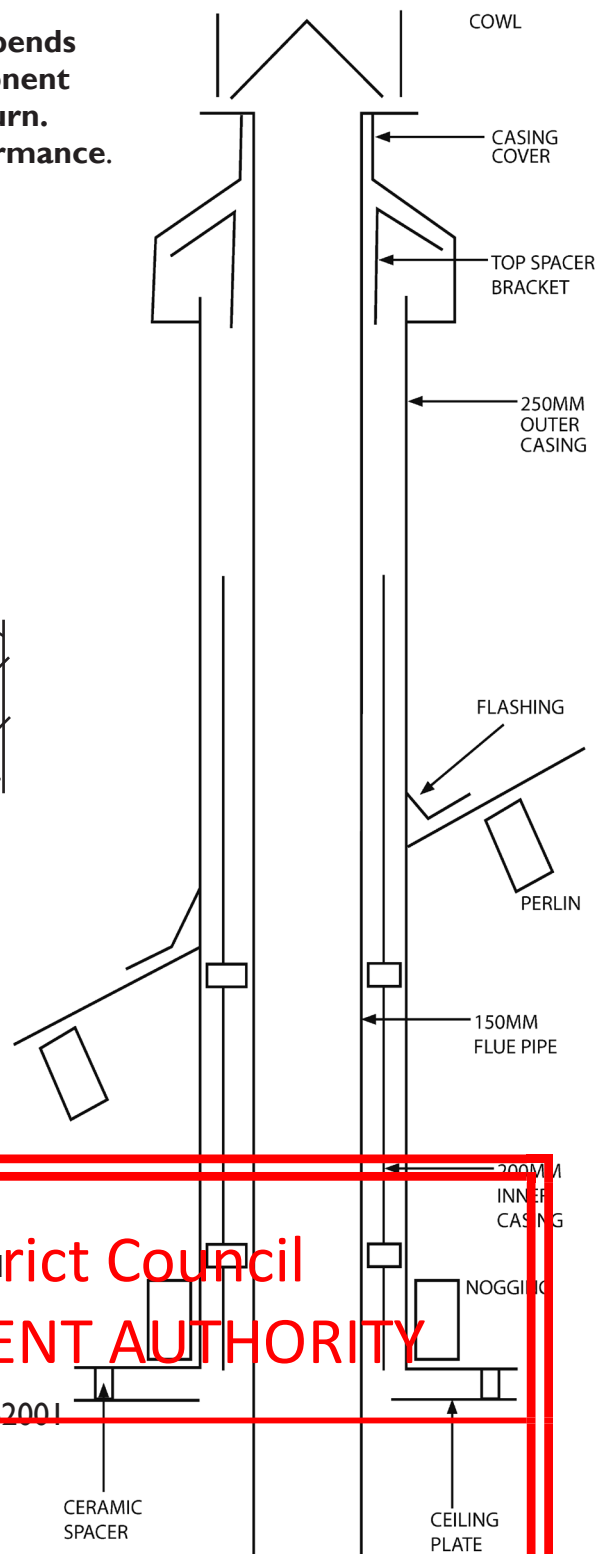
A total minimum vertical flue height ABOVE the cooker of 4.2 metres is normally required for adequate draft.

Joints between sections of the flue pipes are push fitted so that the upper section enters the bottom section and must be SEALED using a flue sealant.

Each section should be secured to prevent separation using 3 stainless steel self tapping screws or pop rivets.

Only flue systems which comply with the AS/NZS 2918:2001 should be used.

Please follow flue manufacturers instructions on page 5. '150mm Free Standing Woodfire Flue Kit Installation Instructions'.



SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

150 mm Free Standing Woodfire Flue Kit

Installation Instructions (See illustration Page 4)

This flue kit has been manufactured in accordance with AS/NZS 2918:2001 and tested to appendix F. To ensure safety this flue kit must be installed as outlined in these instructions. Heater and flue clearances from combustible walls must be in accordance with heater manufacturer's specifications and AS/NZS 2918:2001. These installation instructions are for tested appliances only.

1. Locate heater in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the heater's flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the OUTER HEAT SHIELD to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. Cut a 260mm square hole in the ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in the roof to accommodate OUTER HEAT SHIELD.
3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling and roof holes. i.e. Nogs form a 260mm square aperture which allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER HEAT SHIELD surface.
4. Position the OUTER HEAT SHIELD so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof the required height. (Refer to AS/NZS 2918/2001 if more details are required). When calculating roof penetration height allow for an extra 500mm that can be achieved by using the OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION.
 - a) If the flue is within 3 metres of the ridge, the OUTER HEAT SHIELD must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
 - b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the OUTER HEAT SHIELD must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.

Additional OUTER HEAT SHIELD and INNER SHIELD (BAFFLE) may have to be added to ensure the correct roof penetration heights are obtained.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER HEAT SHIELD to seal onto the roofing material.
6. From the roof slide the INNER SHIELD into the OUTER HEAT SHIELD until it rests 12mm above ceiling level.
7. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are in line. Secure each joint with 3 rivets or self-tapping screws. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down. (towards heater)
8. Place CEILING PLATE over heater flue spigot, ensuring the folded edge upstands are facing the ceiling.
9. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER HEAT SHIELD into position.
10. Before securing the OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER HEAT SHIELD with 3 rivets or self tapping screws, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement. If minimum roof penetration heights described earlier can not be achieved add sufficient stainless steel FLUE PIPE.
11. Fit TOP FLUE SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP FLUE SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER HEAT SHIELD SLIP EXTENSION.
12. Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP FLUE SPACER BRACKET. Secure with a rivet or self-tapping screw.
13. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary.
14. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using screws and spacers provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.

N.B. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the installation of this flue kit complies with AS/NZS 2918:2001, the appliance manufacturers specifications for flues and that relevant Local Body requirements are adhered to.

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

Part 2: Operation & Maintenance Instructions

Message to the Owner

Thank you for purchasing a Wagener Fairburn Cooker. With care and common sense the Wagener Fairburn will give you many years of trouble free service.

We recommend an annual safety check of flues, bricks, door seals, door catches, air controls and the like.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

1. **WARNING: ANY MODIFICATION OF THE APPLIANCE THAT HAS NOT BEEN APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE TESTING AUTHORITY IS CONSIDERED AS BREACHING AS/NZS 4013.**
2. **WARNING: DO NOT USE FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS OR AEROSOLS TO START OR REKINDLE THE FIRE.**
3. **WARNING: DO NOT USE FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS OR AEROSOLS IN THE VICINITY OF THIS APPLIANCE WHEN IT IS OPERATING.**
4. **WARNING: DO NOT STORE FUEL WITHIN HEATER INSTALLATION CLEARANCES.**
5. **WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE THIS APPLIANCE AS AN OPEN FIRE. IT IS NOT TESTED TO BE USED IN THIS WAY AND WILL BE CONSIDERED AS BREACHING AS/NZS2918:2001.**
6. **WARNING: OPEN AIR CONTROL (AND BY PASS CONTROL) BEFORE OPENING FIRE DOOR.**
7. **CAUTION: THIS APPLIANCE SHOULD NOT BE OPERATED WITH A CRACKED GLASS.**
8. **CAUTION: THIS APPLIANCE SHOULD BE MAINTAINED AND OPERATED AT ALL TIMES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS.**
9. **CAUTION: THE USE OF SOME TYPES OF PRESERVATIVE-TREATED WOOD AS A FUEL CAN BE HAZARDOUS.**

Further Cautions & Over Firing

Never use the Wagener Fairburn with the door ajar or open. This will cause over firing and damage to your cooker & flue which will NOT be covered by warranty as well as being potentially dangerous.

SIGNS OF OVER FIRING: Flue turns red hot, Cooker "roars", cooktop surface becomes red hot, oven temperature goes off the gauge.

POSSIBLE CAUSE OF OVER FIRING

REMEDY

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Excess flue length/ windy conditions | Rotate Air Control to reduce or close air supply |
| 2. Door Ajar | Close door |
| 3. Faulty door seal | Replace faulty door seals |
| 4. Full load of very dry, small wood | Don't load excess fuel |
| 5. Dirty flue catches fire | Close Air Supply. Call fire brigade if necessary.
Inspect & Clean Flue when cold. |

The Wagener Fairburn is HOT while in operation and contact may cause burns.

Keep children away and use appropriate tools and protective mitts when operating.

CREOSOTE OR SOOT FIRE: In the unlikely event of a soot or creosote fire occurring close all openings into the stove (air controls, by pass controls, etc.) to limit the air supply to the fire. Chimney fires can be extinguished by this method.

SUPERSEDED
REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

OPERATING YOUR WAGENER FAIRBURN

Fuel

Dry, seasoned wood should be used at all times and, as a general rule, the harder the wood the longer it will burn. Try to buy wood well in advance and store so that the air can circulate through the pile to assist drying.

Wet, unseasoned wood (under 12 months old) can cause creosote problems, especially if the Fairburn is burned slowly. If unseasoned fuel is used, special care should be taken to ensure that the fire is actually burning and not just smouldering which will precipitate a creosote problem.

DO NOT burn driftwood or treated timber as they will damage your Fairburn and flue and void your warranty.

NOTE: The heat output level of the Fairburn is controlled not only by the air control but also by the type and quality of fuel in the firebox.

COAL may be used in the Fairburn but does tend to be more corrosive and therefore may shorten the life of the firebox. If you wish to use coal we suggest you burn a mix of wood and coal.

First Burn on a New Appliance or Repainted Appliance

On INITIAL LIGHTING, the high temperature paint used on the Fairburn will give off smoke and odour for a short period. This is a temporary condition. Open doors and windows to give adequate ventilation (please see additional sheet on paint supplied with these instructions). To condition the firebricks your first 2-3 fires must be small.

Start Up

1. Rotate the air control (black round plate beneath the firebox door glass) to the open position so that the widest air opening is obtained. **Caution: refer Over firing section page 6**
Position the flue control clockwise towards the (east/west position) so the fire gases go directly up the flue.
2. Open the firebox door. Ensure ash pan is fitted right back under the grate. Remove cooking plate above firebox using tool provided. Place crumpled newspaper on top of the grate (if using firelighters place firelighters under the newspaper). Stack kindling around it like an Indian Teepee, refit cooking plate, check the flue control is fully open from step 1, light newspaper (or firelighters) through firebox door, then close firebox door. Once the kindling is well alight add slightly larger pieces of wood through the top cooking plate until you have a good healthy fire.
3. Refuel once the fire is established.
4. Adjust the air control to the desired setting.
5. It should not be necessary to fill the firebox to capacity. Smaller loads of wood burned on half air supply will produce more heat per kg of wood. Flue length and outside wind may affect the performance of the fire.
6. Over Firing will damage your cooker & flue system and will void your warranty. Please refer to page 6 - Signs of Over Firing, Causes and Remedies.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

Controls

Oven Use: The Fairburn has only 2 controls.

1. The Air Inlet Control below the glass in the firebox door.
This provides air under the grate and over the glass and controls the rate of burn.
2. Flue Gas Direction Control: Located below and forward of the flue flange, it is a 6mm wide screwdriver type control sitting flush with cooking surface.
This control either allows the fire gases to go directly up the flue or divert down the firebox side of the oven by travelling across under the oven, and then coming up the other side of the oven, across the top and then up the flue.

Heating the Oven - Cooking/Baking

First establish a good base fire in the firebox for at least one hour on full air supply with the flue control open to the flue (screwdriver slot east/west position). **Caution: refer Over Firing section on page 6**
With the fire burning well and a full load of fuel in the firebox turn the flue control anti-clockwise "to the North/South position" (closing the direct route to the flue). The fire gases are now travelling around the oven.

As the oven approaches your desired temperature adjust the Air Control (beneath the firebox door glass) to maintain the temperature you require.

Allow the oven temperature to equalise for 15-20 minutes. Now your oven is ready for use. Place your food in the oven, close the oven door, and your oven should maintain its temperature. If additional wood is required, first open the flue control to spill fire gases directly up the flue. Using the tool provided, lift the hot plate (situated directly above the fire box) up **5mm for 1-2 seconds**, then remove to add the required wood, and then replace the hot plate. Adjust your flue control to direct the fire gases around the oven again. Do not adjust the air control as this will alter the oven temperature.

Note: The reason for lifting the hot plate 5mm for 1-2 seconds is to allow the fire gases to be swept up the flue, thus avoiding smoke into the room.

Stove Top Cooking

Again you must establish a good fire and allow the Fairburn to heat up. Never cook food directly on the top hot plates. The Fairburn is not a BBQ. Always use pots, pans and appropriate cooking implements. When bringing pots to the boil place on hot plates directly above the fire box then move towards oven side until the desired rate of boiling is achieved.

To season and maintain Hot Plates when not in use rub with a little cooking oil.

Slow Burning

Ensure that your Flue Control is open and Air Control is fully open (for maximum air flow), and you have a good base of hot embers. Add a full load of larger pieces of hardwood. Allow to burn for 10-20 minutes before rotating the Air Control to low (almost closed position).
The Fairburn will burn away for long periods on low.

Reloading after a Slow Burn

At the end of a slow burn rotate the air control to fully open position. Ensure the flue control is open to the flue. Rake the embers, and re-establish the fire by adding a few small split logs and allow the firebox temperature to build up before adding the balance of the fuel.
The addition of large quantities of cold fuel to a low fire will reduce the firebox temperature dramatically and this may result in 'losing' the fire. Proceed with fire as before.

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

Ensure that your Fairburn is cold and that there are no hot embers in the fire box.

The outer panels of your Fairburn may be cleaned with a soft dry rag. The Fairburn is coated with “high temperature black paint” and can be recoated using a spray can of high temperature paint.

Internal Oven Cleaning: The internal oven has removable wire racks and trays that may be removed for cleaning with household cleaners or steelo pads. The oven will be self cleaning and will only require a wipe out, unless there has been a heavy spill.

External Oven Cleaning: Remove the two hot plates from above the oven. Place newspaper on floor directly below the oven door. Using the poker/scrapper provided, scrape across the top and down the right hand side of the oven to remove soot and ash build up. Open the oven door and using the hot plate tool provided remove cleaning port cover “below oven”. Care should be taken as soot and ash could spill out. Scrape under oven and remove soot and ash through this opening. You may wish to vacuum this area out if your vacuum tools will fit. Once clean reassemble.

Ash Removal

Over a period of time ash will build up in your Fairburn Ash Pan requiring removal. Ash build-up will depend upon the quality and quantity of your fuel.

To empty ashes from the fire box, rake the grate to clear deposits above the grate. Remove Ash Pan and dispose of contents in a non-combustible container with a tightly fitting lid, and place outdoors immediately to a location clear of combustible materials. The grate and grate stand are removable if necessary.

Door Glass

Under normal operating conditions, using seasoned fuel, the glass in your Fairburn fire box should remain relatively clear. If the glass becomes dirty it can be cleaned by dipping a damp paper towel into the dry cold ashes, and rubbing gently on the dirty glass to clean. If in the unlikely event your door glass breaks it must be replaced with a 5mm ceramic glass. This can be purchased through your Wagener Stoves Dealer.

NOTE: Do not operate your Fairburn with broken glass and under no circumstance should a non-ceramic type glass be used as it may explode due to the intense heat inside the fire box.

Secondary Air Tube

This is located on top of the bricks between the firebox and the oven. This should be removed and cleaned when cleaning around the oven. Note the position it sits in and after cleaning refit correctly.

The Door Seals

The door seal should be checked and adjusted to provide a perfect seal at all times. Excess air entering the fire box past a faulty seal will make it impossible to achieve a slow burn and may result in over firing the Fairburn and causing damage.

Fire Box Bricks

Fire Bricks serve two purposes. Firstly, to protect the steel chassis and secondly to maintain high temperatures in the fire box to effect complete combustion of the fuel. Cracked and broken bricks should be replaced. Bricks are a consumable and will wear in time. Remember to place your fuel in the fire box rather than dropping it in. This will extend the life of your bricks.

Flue Cleaning

Flue cleaning and maintenance is probably best done by a professional who can also advise you on the condition of your flue and other parts like bricks and seals. This should be done annually. However, if you are cleaning the flue yourself first allow the fire to go out and the Cooker to cool down. Shut the flue control to prevent soot falling between the oven & firebox division (turn slot below the flue flange to north/south position), remove the cowl and rod the flue from the top down. Remove the cooking plates above the oven and remove the soot through the opening below the flue flange and from on top of the oven.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

SUPERSEDED
REFER AMENDED DOCUMENTS

Wagener Stoves "Lion" Ltd reserves the right to change specifications or design of its products without prior notice.

WAGENER STOVES "LION" LTD

5 Allen Bell Drive, KAITAIA, NZ. Phone/Fax: 09 408 2469

www.wagenerstoves.co.nz

2014

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS



Sheetmetal Fabricated Products Ltd.

150 MM FREE STANDING WOODFIRE FLUE KIT INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING: THIS FLUE KIT HAS BEEN MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001 AND TESTED TO APPENDIX F. TO ENSURE SAFETY THIS FLUE KIT MUST BE INSTALLED AS OUTLINED IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES. WOOD FIRE AND FLUE CLEARANCES FROM COMBUSTIBLE WALLS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH WOOD FIRE MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS AND AS/NZS 2918:2001. THESE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS ARE FOR TESTED APPLIANCES ONLY.

CAUTION: MIXING FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATION OF COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTALLER TO ENSURE THAT THE INSTALLATION OF THIS FLUE KIT COMPLIES WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001, THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLUE PIPE SHIELD AND CEILING PLATE AND THAT THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODES ARE ADHERED TO.

BENDS AND EXTENSIONS TO THE LENGTH OF A FLUE SYSTEM ARE PERMITTED (AS/NZS 2918 2001 4.1)

- 1) Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
- 2) Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.
- 3) Fit timber nogs around ceiling. i.e. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.
- 4) Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector". Refer to diagram B.

- a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer diagram C.)

Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and/or INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- I) The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- II) Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

150 FW K 1.4.4

SUPERSEDED
REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 11.

- 5) Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.
- 6) Drill holes in ceiling plate for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire's Flue Spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
- 7) Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire Flue Spigot.

Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.

- 8) Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES **must** be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of three Monel Steel rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
- 9) From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with three monel rivets.
- 10) Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring of the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.

- 11) Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
- 12) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
- 13) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.
- 14) Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
- 15) Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using screws and ceramic spacers provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE. N.B. 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.
- 16) Leave all installation and operating instructions with the owner.

Cleaning of Flue Pipes before lighting the fire.

Stainless Steel pipe should be wiped clean using a soft cloth and methylated spirits to remove finger marks and oils used to manufacture the flue pipe.

Hi-Therm flue pipe can be touched up using only STOVE BRIGHT aerosol paint.

SUPERSEDED

150 FV/KI 1.4.4



REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

Sheetmetal Fabricated Products Ltd.

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit Installation Instructions Complies with AS/NZS 2918:2001

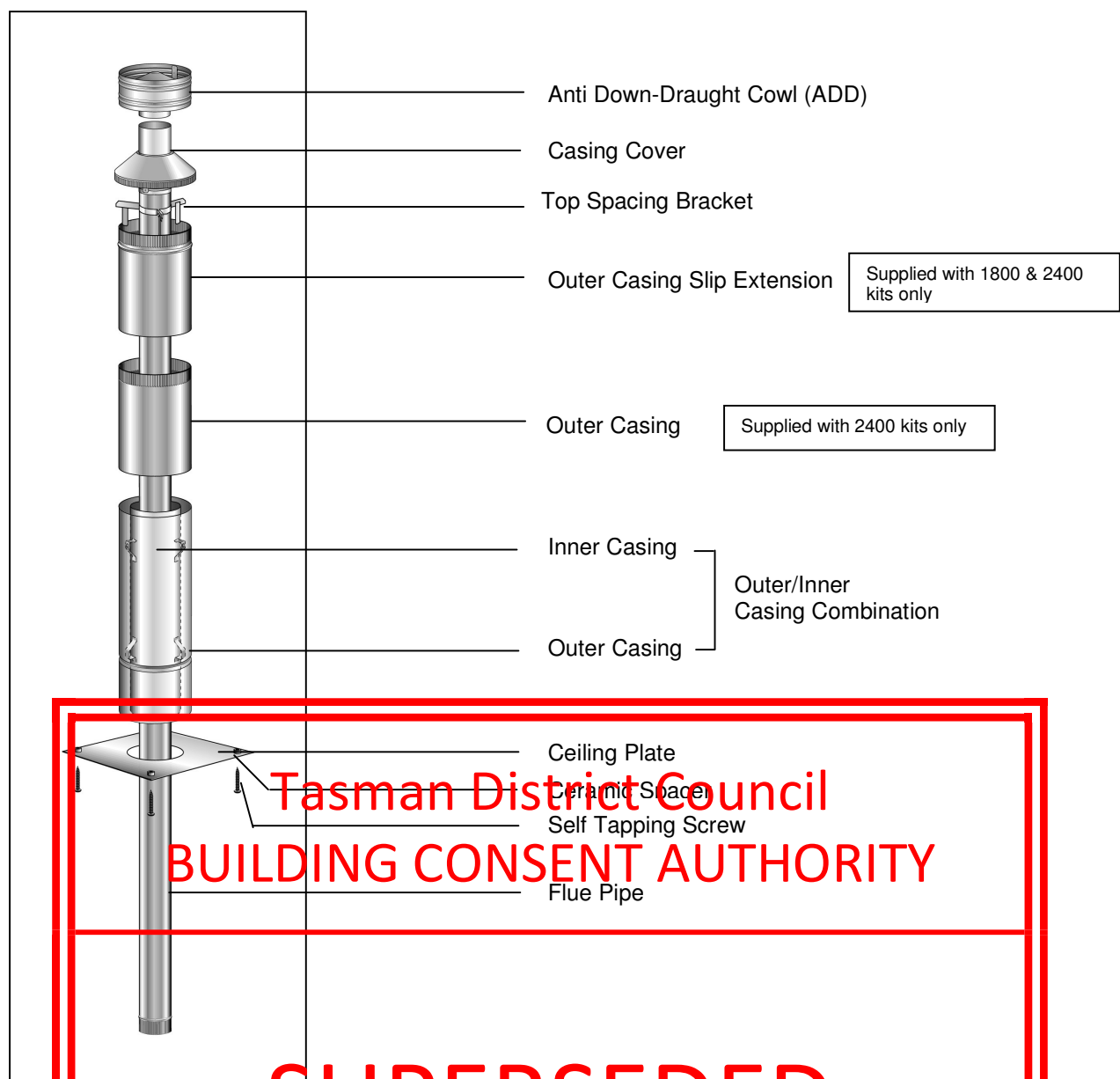


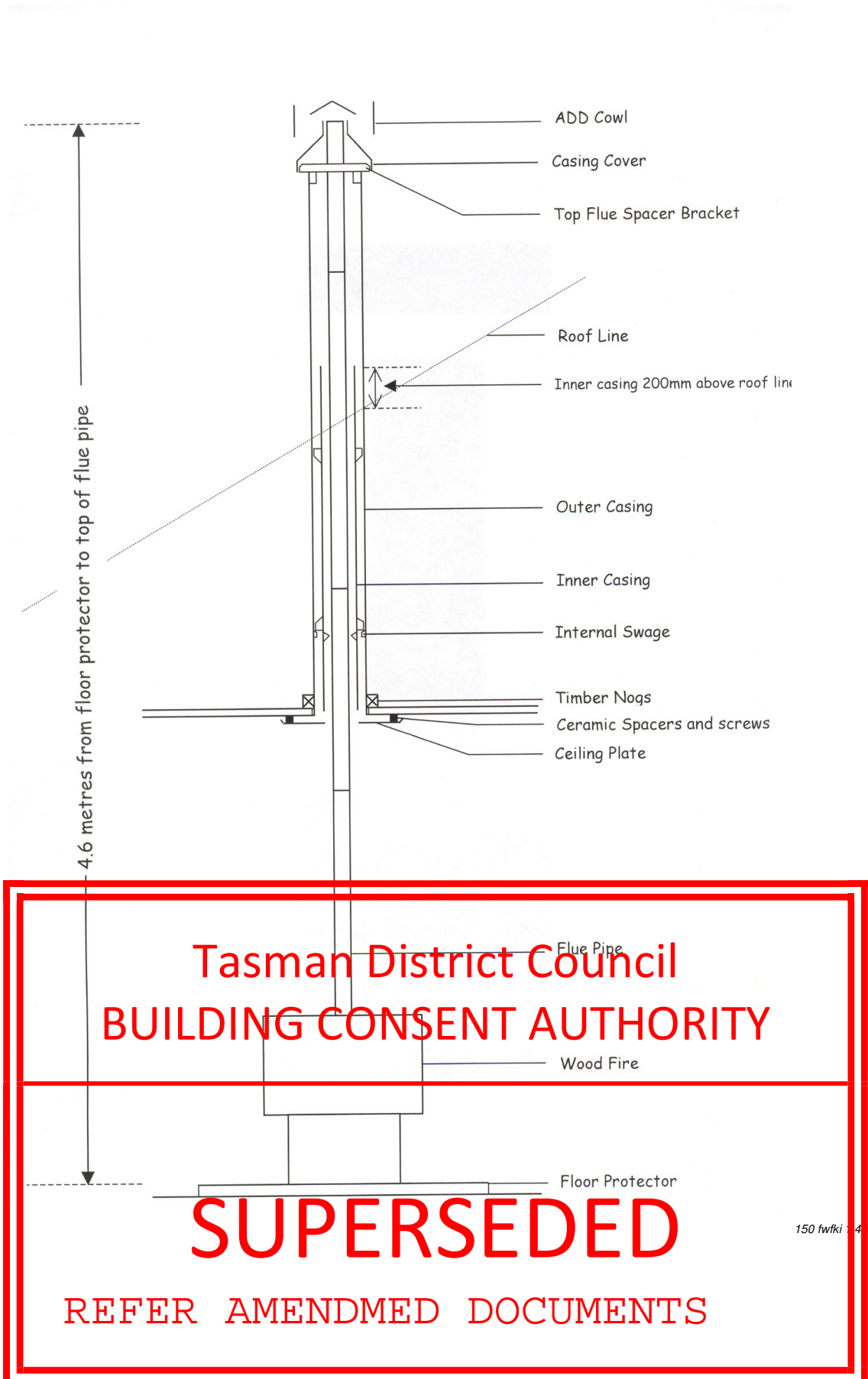
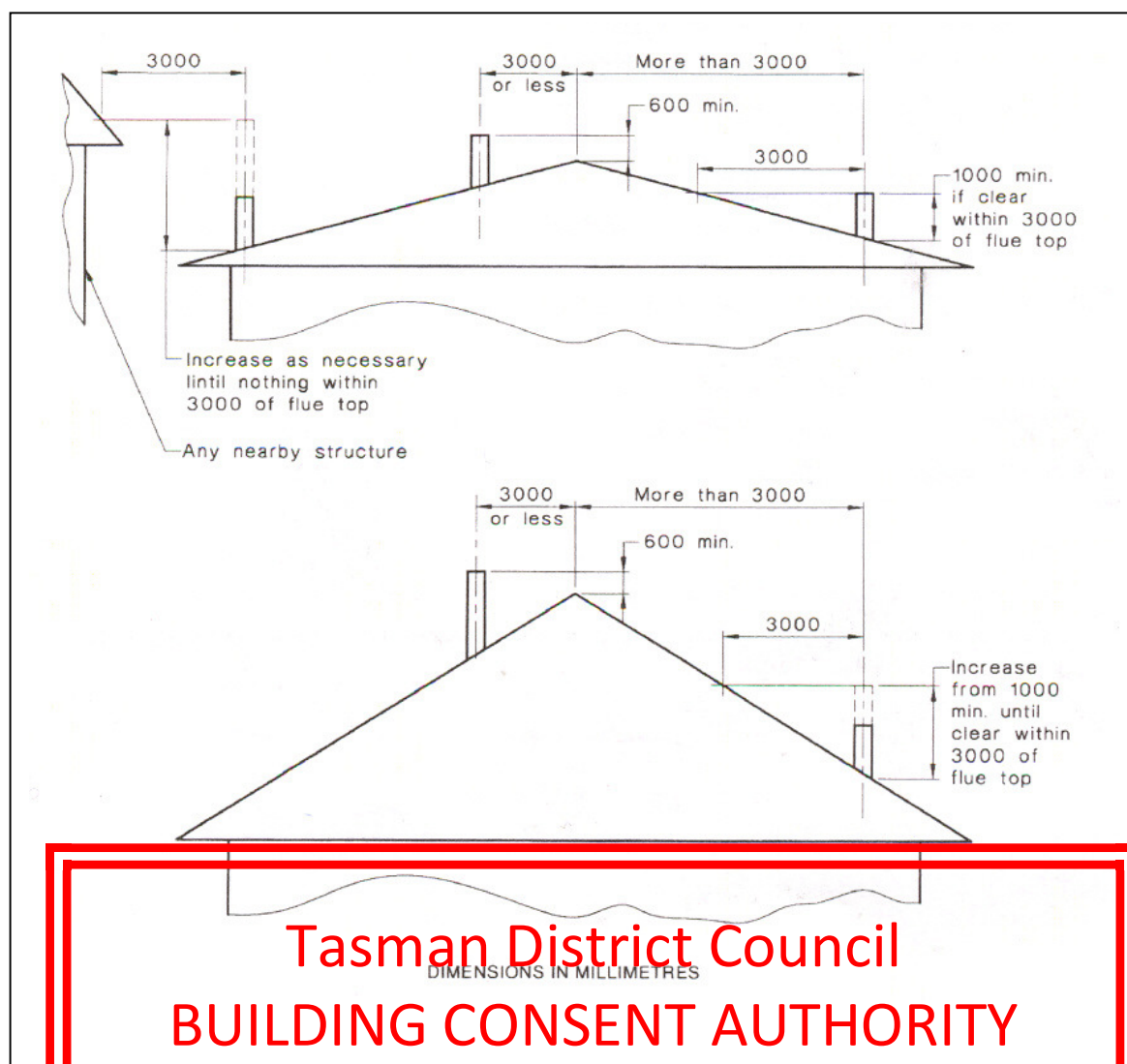
Diagram B

Diagram C AS/NZS 2918:2001 pg 37**SUPERSEDED**

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

HI-THERM STAINLESS STEEL FLUE PIPES

HI-THERM Flue Pipe is a high temperature, matt finish Flue Pipe designed for use on slow combustion, solid fuel heaters.

HI-THERM Flue Pipe is ideal for heaters that have high flue temperatures and that also can be operated under circumstances that may produce creosoting of Flue Pipes for short periods of time, ie, on refuelling and with air control in shut or low position. Clean air guidelines must be observed.

- HI-THERM Flue Pipe is a **maintainable** product.

CONDITIONS OF USE

- The Wood Fire must be operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Clean air guidelines and regulations must be observed.
- HI-THERM Flue Pipe must be swept by mechanical means only. (We recommend mixed head or polypropylene brushes). Under NO circumstances should chemical flue cleaners, (soot destroyers) or steel chimney brushes be used.
- HI-THERM Flue Pipe should not be used on a Wood Fire burning treated or wet (unseasoned) wood. **Only use newspaper when lighting the fire; never burn colour printed brochures or junk mail.**
- HI-THERM Flue Pipes **must** be secured together with a minimum of three Monel Steel rivets equally spaced around the joint.
- The paint finish appearance may change, depending on Wood Fire operation and is designed to be a MAINTAINABLE finish. To maintain paint finish or touch up use only genuine STOVE BRIGHT Aerosol. (Refer label on packaging).
- HI-THERM Flue Pipe must be installed in accordance with SFP installation instructions using flue componentry supplied by SFP. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure no water leaks into the Hi-Therm Flue System.
- The Stainless Steel Flue Pipe used in "Hi-Therm Stainless Steel Flue Pipe" is warranted for five years, providing the above conditions are met.

**FAILURE TO OBSERVE THESE CONDITIONS
MAY NEGATE WARRANTIES**

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

Sheetmetal Fabricated Products Ltd

150 MM E KIT

FREE STANDING FLUE KIT INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING: THIS FLUE KIT HAS BEEN MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001 AND TESTED TO APPENDIX F. TO ENSURE SAFETY THIS FLUE KIT MUST BE INSTALLED AS OUTLINED IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS. WOOD FIRE AND FLUE PIPE CLEARANCES FROM COMBUSTIBLE WALLS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH WOOD FIRE MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS AND AS/NZS 2918:2001. THESE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS ARE FOR TESTED APPLIANCES ONLY.

CAUTION: MIXING FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATION OF COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTALLER TO ENSURE THAT THE INSTALLATION OF THIS FLUE KIT COMPLIES WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001, THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLUE PIPE SHIELD AND CEILING PLATE AND THAT THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODES ARE ADHERED TO.

- 1) Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the heater's flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
- 2) Cut a 305mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a 250mm hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.
- 3) Fit timber nogs around ceiling.
- 4) Fit the square CEILING SUPPORT UNIT into the ceiling aperture securing with the screws or nails. The flange should be flush with the underside of the ceiling.
- 5) Position the OUTER/INNER CASING combination into the CEILING SUPPORT UNIT. The OUTER/INNER CASING will be 25mm above the underneath of the ceiling and protrude through the roof the required height.

Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector". Refer to diagram B.

- (a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- (b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- (c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer diagram C).

Additional OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the correct roof penetration heights are obtained.

- 1) The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- 2) Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 12.

- 6) Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. NB: On iron roofs, metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.
- 7) Drill holes in ceiling plate for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over the Wood Fire flue spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
- 8) Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into heater flue outlet.
Refer to the supplier of the heater and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
- 9) Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight; offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. Secure each joint with 3 monel rivets equally spaced around the joint to prevent unintentional or accidental separation. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards heater). If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
- 10) Place CEILING PLATE over heater flue spigot, ensuring the insulation blanket is fitted correctly.
- 11) From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into position.
- 12) Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring of the OUTER CASING; this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.

If fitting flue kit with top spacer bracket

OR

If fitting flue kit with bracketed combination casing cover:

- a) Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
- b) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE ensuring the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
- c) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly into TOP SPACER BRACKET.
- a) Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
- b) Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.
- 12) Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
- 13) Fasten EKIT CEILING PLATE to the ceiling using screws provided, no spacers are required. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
- 14) Leave all installation and operating instructions with the owner.

Cleaning of Flue Pipes before lighting the fire.

Stainless Steel pipe should be wiped clean using a soft cloth and methylated spirits to remove finger marks and oils used to manufacture the flue pipe.

Hi-Therm flue pipe can be touched up using only STOVE BRIGHT aerosol paint.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMED DOCUMENTS

3.4.2 Built-in appliance installations

3.4.2.1 General

Built-in appliance installations shall be tested in accordance with Appendix B and they shall comply with the temperature limits of Paragraph B10.

3.4.2.2 Built-in appliance mantelshelves

Unless a specific mantelshelf arrangements have been shown to be satisfactory during Appendix B testing, mantelshelf arrangements specified for fireplace insert appliances may be used.

3.4.3 Freestanding installations installed in fireplaces or masonry enclosures

If an appliance intended for freestanding installation is installed in a masonry enclosure the clearance between the appliance and any heat-sensitive material shall be in accordance with the requirements of Clause 3.4, as appropriate.

NOTE: Installers should be aware that in some circumstances heat sensitive materials may be obscured by masonry.

3.5 STABILITY

An appliance shall be installed with sufficient stability so as not to detract from the intended normal operation of the appliance nor to create a hazard for users of the appliance.

3.6 WATER CONNECTIONS

All water connections to an appliance shall be in accordance with the appropriate requirements of AS 3500.4.1 or NZS 4603 and the regulatory authority, as appropriate.

3.7 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

All electrical connections to and within an appliance shall be in accordance with the requirements of AS/NZS 3000, AS/NZS 3100 or ER 93, and the regulatory authority as appropriate.



3.8 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

Where required by the regulatory authority, provision shall be made for seismic restraint of the floor protector and the appliance. Sufficient restraint shall be provided to resist a seismic loading equal to 0.4 times the mass of the appliance. The load shall be applied horizontally in any direction at the mid-height of the combustion chamber. The appliance shall not move, tilt or be dislodged from its installed position during application of the load.

NOTES:

The seismic loading is to be applied before the flue system is installed.

Where the appliance is secured to the floor protector the test is to be applied to the combination at a point approximately 100 mm above the top surface of the floor protector.

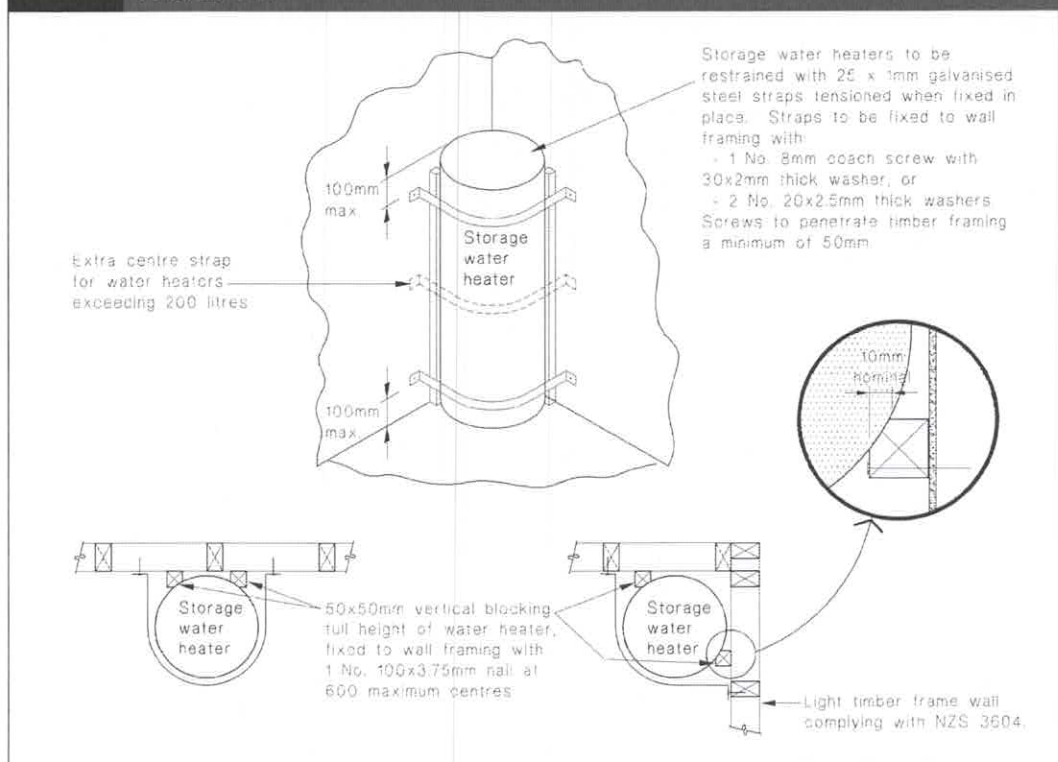
Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

SUPERSEDED

REFER AMENDMENT DOCUMENTS

WATER SUPPLIES

Acceptable Solution G12/AS1

Amend 5
Feb 2004**Figure 14: Seismic Restraint of Storage Water Heaters 90 – 360 litres**
Paragraph 6.11.4**6.11.4 Structural Support**

NZBC B1.3.2 requires *building elements* (including *storage water heaters*) to be adequately supported including support against earthquake forces. The method illustrated in Figure 14 is acceptable for *water heaters* up to 360 litre capacity. Where fittings and pipework are attached to the *water heater* through the supporting platform or floor a 50 mm minimum clearance shall be provided between the fitting and the support structure.

6.11.5 Another acceptable solution for securing *storage water heaters* against seismic forces is given in Section 203 of NZS 4603.

6.12 Hot water pipe sizes

6.12.1 The *diameter* of hot water supply pipes from *storage water heaters* and to *sanitary fixtures* shall be no less than those required by Table 4.

6.13 Wet-back water heaters

6.13.1 Wet-back *water heaters* shall be:

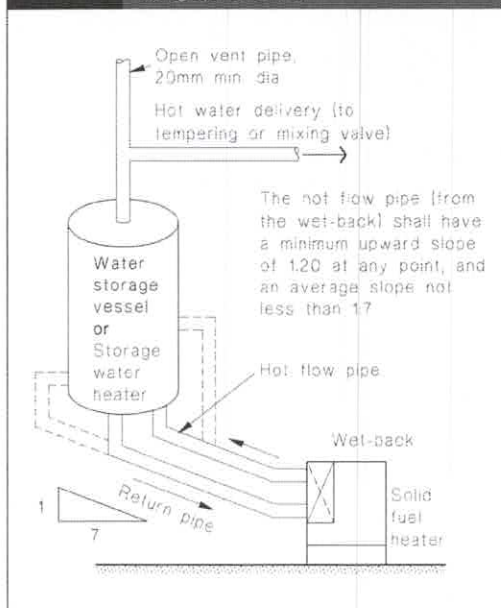
- Connected only to *open vented storage water heaters*, or a water storage vessel (see Figure 15), and
- Made of copper.

6.13.2 Copper pipework shall be used between the wet-back and the *water tank*.

Third Edition
Dec 2007Amend 5
Feb 2004

Acceptable Solution G12/AS1

WATER SUPPLIES

Amend 5
Feb 2004**Figure 15: Wet-back Installation – Open Vented System**
Paragraph 6.13.1 a)**6.14 Safe water temperatures****6.14.1 Maximum temperatures**

The delivered hot water temperature at any *sanitary fixture* used for personal hygiene shall not exceed:

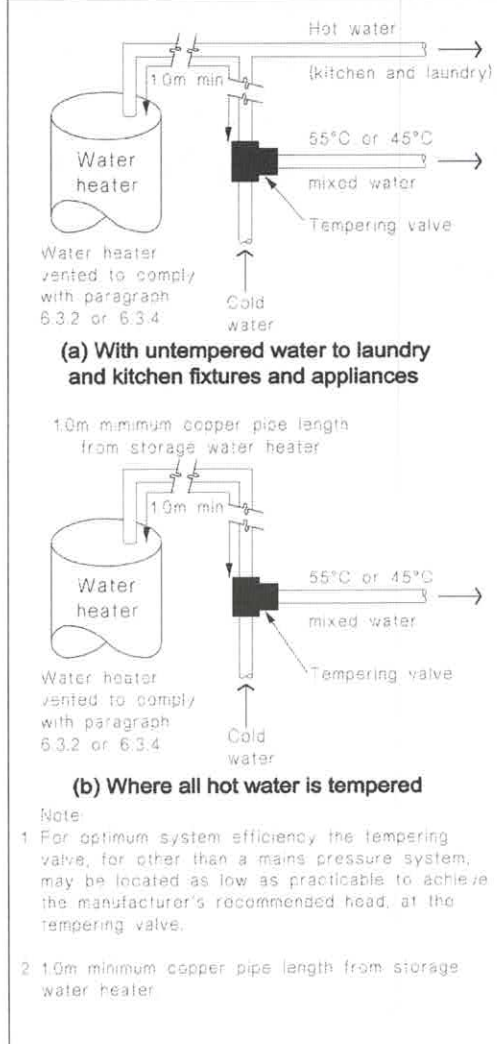
- 45°C for early childhood centres, schools, old people's homes, institutions for people with psychiatric or physical disabilities, hospitals, and
- 55°C for all other *buildings*.

COMMENT:

- At greatest risk from scalding are children, the elderly, and people with physical or intellectual disabilities, particularly those in institutional care.
- Sanitary fixtures** used for personal hygiene includes showers, baths, hand basins and bidets.

6.14.2 Hot water delivered from storage water heaters

- An acceptable method of limiting hot water temperature delivered from *storage water heaters* is to install a mixing device between the outlet of the *water heater* and the *sanitary fixture* (see Figure 16).

Amend 5
Feb 2004**Figure 16: Tempering Valve Installation**
Paragraph 6.14.2 a)Amend 5
Feb 2004

- Tempering valves shall comply with NZS 4617 or AS 1357.2.

6.14.3 Legionella bacteria

Irrespective of whether a mixing device is installed, the *storage water heater* control thermostat shall be set at a temperature of not less than 60°C to prevent the growth of *Legionella* bacteria.

Third Edition
Dec 2007Amend 5
Feb 2004

Figure 54: Soaker flashing for pipe penetrations
Paragraph 8.4.17

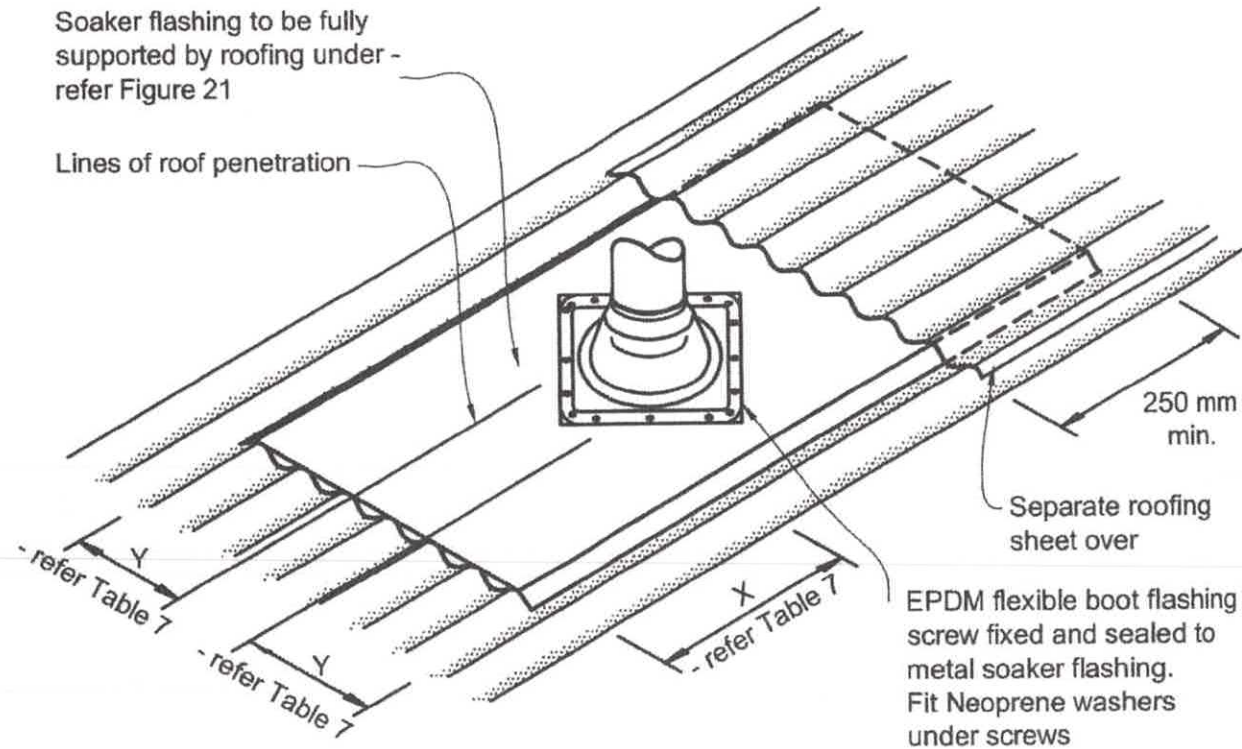
Errata 2
Dec 2011

NOTE: (1) Suitable for pipes from 86 mm to 500 mm diameter.
(2) Suitable only for roof pitches of 10° or more.

Amend 2
Jul 2005

Soaker flashing to be fully supported by roofing under - refer Figure 21

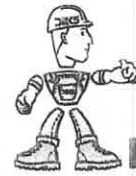
Lines of roof penetration



Amend 2
Jul 2005

Amend 5
Aug 2011

design features



Dektite®

First and the Best!

To develop a product that is universally accepted as the best on the market Deks consider every aspect of the Dektite® design: installation, functionality and materials.

Success in this is proven by the performance of the Dektite®. The ingenious shoulder moulding, results in less distortion, which reduces stress on the material, and eliminates ponding with complete water run-off in every situation. The low profile not only looks good but provides a generous internal clearance, so even the steepest roofs are handled with ease.

Installation is easier with the Dektite®.

- The large base area provides more coverage and greater latitude in cut-out size.
- The cone has clearly marked cut lines for different pipe diameters.
- Around the base of the cone a flexible bead reduces stress on the flashing membrane (to which an aluminium flange is bonded), as it is formed over the roof profile.
- Underneath, moulded ribbing increases sealant retention to ensure an effective, weatherproof seal.

FLEXIBLE CONE SLEEVE

Dektite® cone shape eliminates seal breakdown due to vibration or expansion and contraction, while isolation of pipe from sheeting dampens noise levels.

EASILY IDENTIFIED SIZING

Pipe diameter rings are clearly marked on the cone sleeve (metric and imperial) for cutting to match the appropriate pipe diameter.

LOW PROFILE DESIGN

Sleek, unobtrusive shape is designed to minimise silhouette on roofline, while managing to provide generous internal clearance for steep, angular installations.

STRESS ISOLATION POINTS

Unique to Dektite® two flexible shoulders absorb distortion and stop transfer of stresses from base to cone, as unit is formed over roofing profile.

BONDED ALUMINIUM FLANGE

Corrosion-resistant, malleable flange, evenly distributes fastening pressure and allows ease of hand-shaping on most sheet profiles.

INTEGRITY OF FLASHING SHAPE

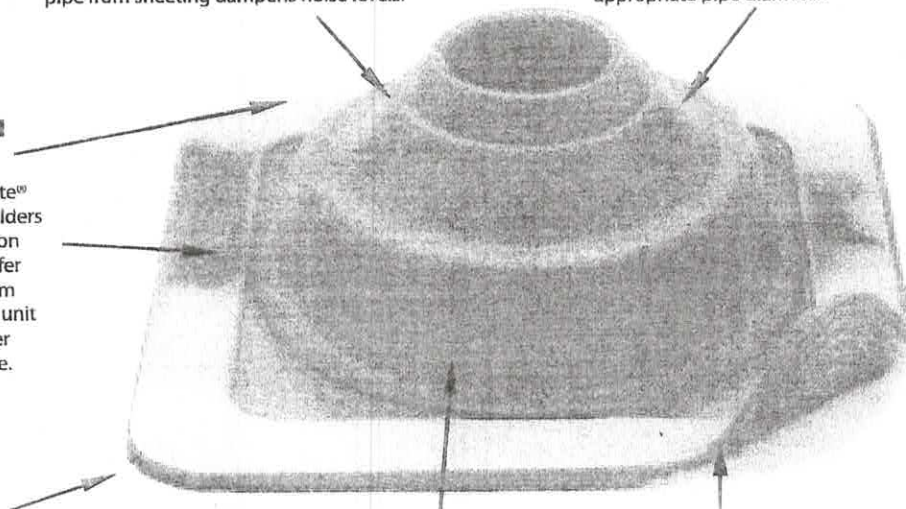
Minimal distortion after installation, maintains natural flashing shape and seal around pipe, while water run-off is improved and 'ponding' eliminated.

LARGE BASE AREA

For better coverage of penetration cut-out and improved performance over steep roof pitches and a wider variety of cladding profiles.

IMPROVED WATERPROOFING

Designed to strengthen sealant bond and improve waterproofing, the ribbed base has an angled skirting edge to help shed moisture and contribute to a superior waterproof seal. For even more efficient water run off the Dektite® can be fitted on the Diamond.





Installation Instructions for Rayburn 200SFW and Rayburn 212SFW Solid Fuel Cooker



Consumer Protection

As responsible manufacturers we take care to make sure that our products are designed and constructed to meet the required safety standard when properly installed and used.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING WARRANTY. Any alteration that is not approved by AGA could invalidate the approval of the appliance, operation of the warranty and could affect your statutory rights.

All local regulations including those referring to National and European standards need to be complied with when installing the appliance.

Important

This appliance may contain some of the materials that are indicated. It is the Users/Installers responsibility to ensure that the necessary personal protective clothing is worn when handling,

where applicable, the pertinent parts that contain any of the listed materials that could be interpreted as being injurious to health and safety, see below for information.

Firebricks, Fuel beds, Artificial Fuels - when handling use disposable gloves.

Fire Cement - when handling use disposable gloves.

Glues and Sealants - exercise caution - if these are still in liquid form use face mask and disposable gloves.

Glass Yarn, Mineral Wool, Insulation Pads, Kerosene/Gas Oil - may be harmful if inhaled, may be irritating to skin, eyes, nose and throat. When handling avoid inhaling and contact with skin or eyes. Use disposable gloves, face-masks and eye protection. After handling wash hands and other exposed parts. When disposing of the product, reduce dust with water spray, ensure that parts are securely wrapped.

PERFORMANCE

REMEMBER, when replacing a part on this appliance, use only spare parts that you can be assured conform to the safety and performance specification that we require. Do not use reconditioned or copy parts that have not been authorised by AGA.

The Rayburn 200SFW is intended to be used for cooking only. The Rayburn 212SFW is intended to supply heating for cooking and domestic hot water.

The Rayburn 200SFW has been tested using Ancit and wood logs. The nominal heat output of this appliance is Ancit 7.1 kW and wood logs 5.8 kW.

The Rayburn 212SFW has been tested using Ancit and wood logs. The nominal heat output of this appliance is Ancit 6.8 kW and wood logs 6.5 kW.

Ancit provides about 2.6 kW to hot water and 4.3 kW to the appliance. Wood provides about 2.0 kW to hot water and 4.5 kW to the appliance. Other fuels may give a slightly different result.

Weight of Rayburn 212SFW - 300 Kgs.
Weight of Rayburn 200SFW - 240 Kgs.

There is no requirement for an electrical power supply.

Flue gas mass flow g/s 5.3.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 200SFW directly downstream of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 200°C.

WARNING

THE ASHPIT DOOR AND FIREBOX DOORS MUST BE LOCKED CLOSED AT ALL TIMES DURING NORMAL USE, EXCEPT WHEN LIGHTING OR RE-FUELLING

FLUE GAS MASS FLOW			MEAN FLUE GAS TEMP.
FUEL	MODEL		
WOOD	200	5.3 g/s	199°C
ANCIT	200	5.6 g/s	196°C
WOOD	212	5.9 g/s	203°C
ANCIT	212	5.9 g/s	207°C

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 212SFW directly downstream of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 203°C.

The cooker fully meets the requirements of BS EN 12815 : 2001 and A1: 2004 and is fully approved by the HETAS Ltd Approval Scheme.

Air for combustion within the firebox and the rate of burning is determined by the manually operated spinwheel control on the ashpit door and flue damper.

With normal usage in 24 hours continuous burning the Rayburn 212SFW has an approximate output of 100 gallons of hot water. To provide 2 or 3 hot baths at intervals and normal household requirements, the following conditions must be fulfilled:-

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

APPROVED BUILDING
CONSENT DOCUMENTATION

AMENDED

ALL WORK IS TO COMPLY WITH THE NZ BUILDING CODE
DO NOT MAKE CHANGES WITHOUT PRIOR APPROVAL

02/15 EINS 514406

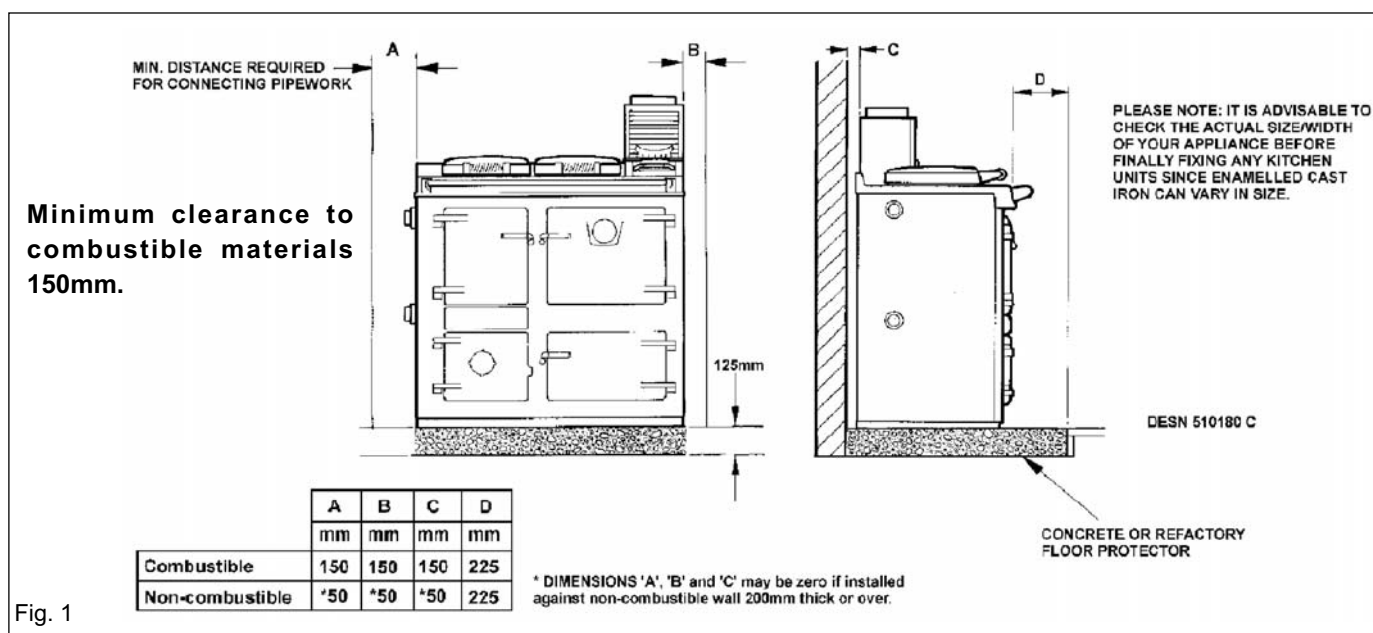
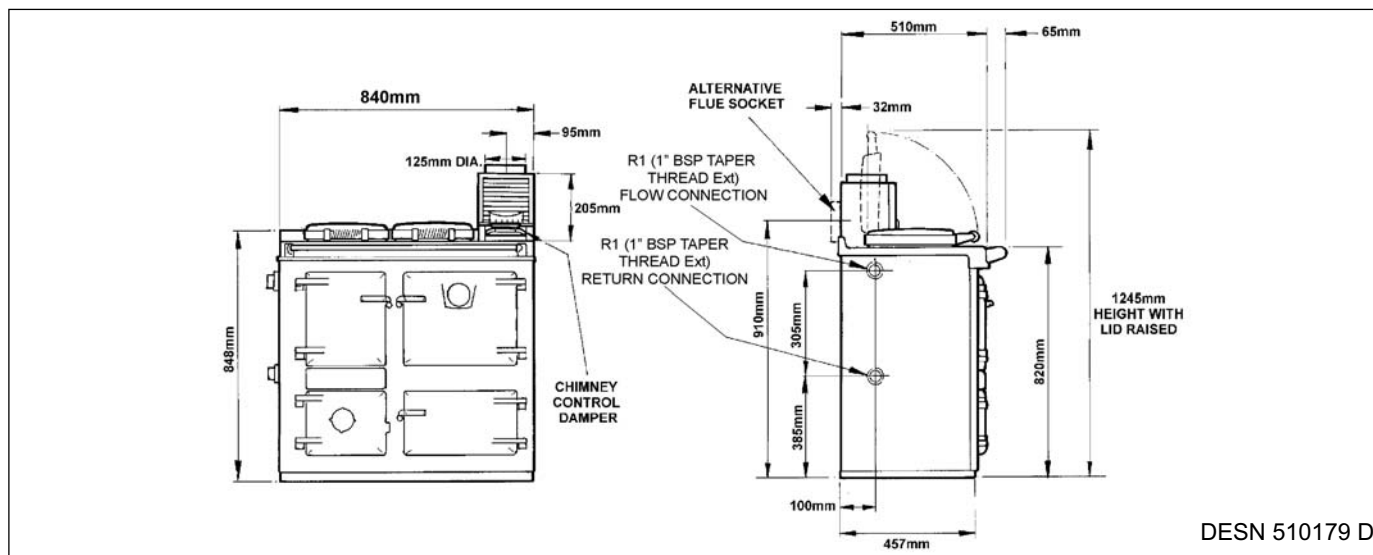


Fig. 1

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

The installation of any electrical services during the installation of this boiler and the associated heating system must be carried out by a registered competent electrician and in accordance with the requirements of the latest issue of BS 7671.

HOT WATER SYSTEM

Rayburn 212SFW - It is recommended that a 140 litre (30 gallons) indirect hot water storage cylinder of the double feed type, (e.g. manufactured by Albion Cylinders) complying with BS 1566 Part 1 : DF Type 8 should be lagged and fixed vertically as near as possible to the cooker.

The maximum water pressure is 1.75 bar.

The water capacity of the boiler is 7 litres.

The 28mm minimum diameter primary flow and return pipes must not exceed 10m in length and pipes longer than 5m must be lagged.

Ensure that the flow pipe has an open vent and rises continuously from the boiler to the cylinder to ensure good gravity circulation.

The water draw-off pipes to the taps must be dead-leg connection from the vent/expansion pipe.

A towel rail of not more than 0.5m² heating surface may be heated providing the flow and return pipes are not more than 5m each in length, and provided the cylinder and towel rail are lagged. When the hot water storage cylinder is very closely coupled to the boiler, a towel rail is advisable as a heat leak, and lagging should not be applied. A radiator is not recommended.

To obtain the boiler outputs the fire must be idled overnight, and daytime cooking take place.

All installations must be fitted with a drain tap at the lowest point of the system.

IMPORTANT NOTE: THESE INSTRUCTIONS MUST BE STRICTLY OBSERVED. IF THEY ARE DISREGARDED (E.G. AN UNLAGGED OR OVERSIZE CYLINDER), CONSUMPTION OF FUEL MAY BE EXCESSIVE, AND THE COOKER DAMAGED BY OVERFIRING.

In some circumstances it may be possible to overheat the appliance and the water inside will boil. This will be evident by the sound of a knocking noise coming from the appliance and pipes around the house. If this occurs close off all air controls and manually start the central heating pump if fitted. Opening the oven doors and hotplates covers will help to release heat from the appliance. Be aware that steam and boiling water will be expended from any open vent from the heating system probably in the roof space at the expansion tank.

THE BOILER

Rayburn 212SFW - Unscrew the sheet metal cover plate on the side of the cooker and remove the insulating material from behind it.

Joint the flow and return connections to the boiler, replace the insulating material and screw on the cover plate and collar.

The boiler is now ready for connection to the hot water cylinder.

IMPORTANT: LIFT OUT THE HOTPLATE AND CEMENT SEAL THE JOINT BETWEEN THE BOILER FACE AND IT LOCATING FACE ON THE FIREBOX SIDES WITH FIRE CEMENT. RENEW ANY BRICKWORK CEMENTED JOINTS THAT MAY HAVE OPENED IN TRANSIT.

PREPARATION OF SITE

The non-combustible hearth must be solid and level and together with the walls adjacent to the cooker and chimney, conform to current Building Regulations.

The cooker and chimney flue installation should be in accordance with the relevant recommendations of BS8303, BS. EN 15287-1:2007.

Rayburn 212SFW - The boiler installation section must also be in accordance with the byelaws of the local Water Undertaking and any relevant requirements of the Local Authority.

COOKER POSITION

When the cooker is installed in a recess it must be 'freestanding' and not built-in solid at the sides.

Where the cooker is to stand in a recess or against a wall which is to be tiled, in no circumstances should the tiles overlap the cooker top plate.

Ensure that any combustible material e.g. kitchen furniture is spaced away from the cooker to the recommended distances. See Fig. 1. The work surface however, may be fitted to the top plate on both sides.

NOTE: SMOKE/SMELL EMITTED DURING INITIAL USAGE

Some parts of the cooker have been coated with a light covering of protective oil, this may cause smoke/smell to be emitted, and is normal and not a fault with the appliance, it is therefore advisable to open doors and or windows to allow for ventilation. Lift the insulating lids to prevent staining the linings.

AIR SUPPLY

Rayburn 200SFW and 212SFW: Provision must be made for additional ventilation. A permanent unobstructed air vent having a minimum effective area of 11cm² must communicate to outside air or an adjacent room which in turn has a permanent vent of at least the same size to outside air.

If a flue draught stabiliser is fitted in the flue this vent size must be increased to a minimum 23.5cm². If this appliance is used with an additional appliance of a similar type then the air supply must be adequate for both appliances in accordance with the Building Regulations.

Any air inlet grilles must be positioned so that they are not liable to blockage.

It is not permissible to use an air extraction device in the same room as the appliance, unless additional ventilation is provided to prevent any adverse effect on the flue.

Effect of Extractor Fan

Avoid if possible the installation of an extractor fan in the same room as the appliance or the room where the permanent air vent is located.

Compensating extra air inlets must be introduced equivalent to the capacity of the fan wheel when fitted.

THE CHIMNEY

The minimum chimney draught requirement for the 200SFW at nominal total heat output is 12 Pa.

The minimum chimney draught requirement for the 212SFW at nominal total heat output is 12 Pa.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 200SFW directly downwards of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 200°C.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 212SFW directly downwards of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 203°C.

Flue gas mass flow g/s 5.3.

The appliance is not suitable for installation in a shared flue system.

Checking Existing Chimney

The internal and external location of the chimney should be checked **before** the appliance is installed and rectification made where necessary to prevent leakage or porosity. The soundness of the chimney which should have a minimum flue dimension of 150mm can be confirmed by smoke testing.

Advice on the test method can be obtained from HETAS Ltd.

When repairing or re-using existing chimneys it is recommended that the building control officer be consulted before the commencement of work with particular attention to the chimney height and its termination.

The chimney MUST be swept before installation.

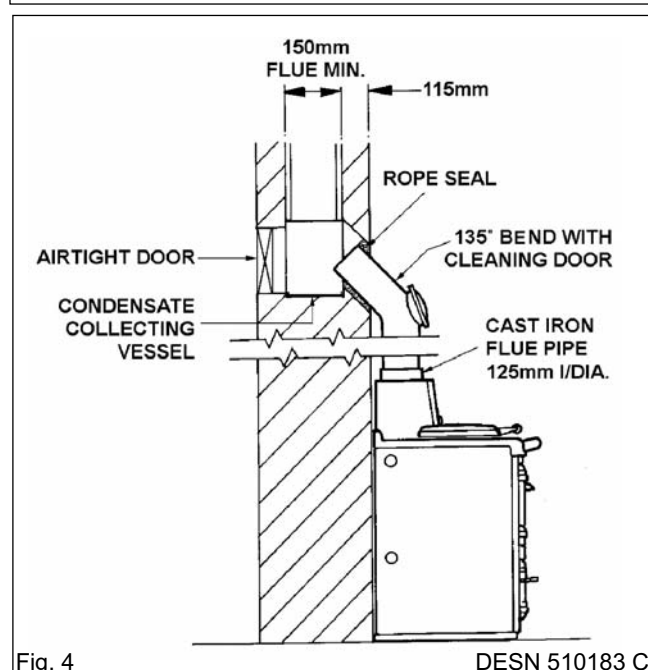
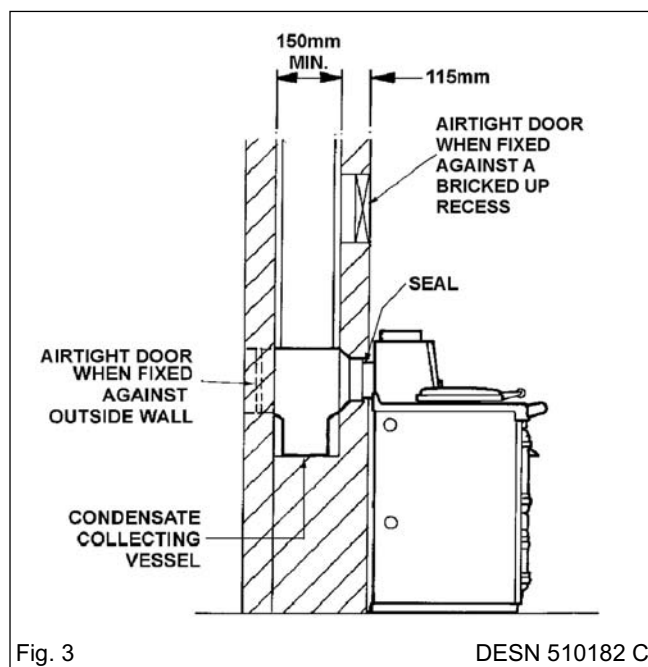
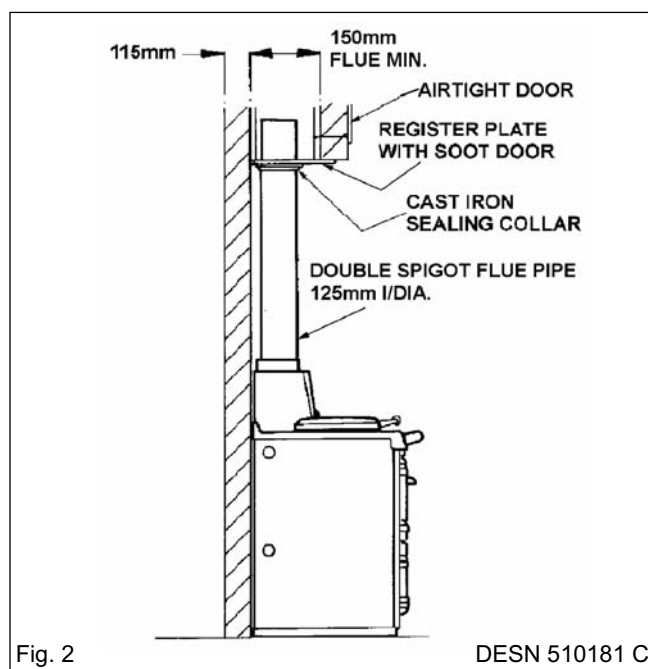
Erecting New Chimney

The flue through the chimney should be formed with pre-cast moisture and acid resistant liners with a minimum internal diameter of 150mm diameter and all in accordance with the current Building Regulations (England and Wales) and in Scotland the Building Standards (Scotland) (Consolidation) Regulations and the Codes of Practice for chimneys and flues BS. EN 15287-1:2007.

Ensure the chimney liners are free of projecting internal building jointing composition before the appliance is installed.

Factory-Made Insulated Chimneys

It is recommended the chimney be ceramic lined and comply with BS. 4543: Part 2.



The minimum diameter for a straight chimney is 150mm and there should not be more than two bends of 45° from vertical.

IN ALL TYPES OF CHIMNEYS THE MINIMUM HEIGHT FOR CORRECT OPERATION OF THE CHIMNEY IS 4.5m AND SHOULD TERMINATE ABOVE THE ROOF IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGIONAL STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED FLUE DRAUGHT - 12 Pa MINIMUM. THE APPLIANCE SHOULD BE INSTALLED AND CONFORM TO THE CURRENT CODES OF PRACTICE FOR INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC HEATING AND COOKING APPLIANCES BURNING SOLID FUEL - BS 8303.

ALWAYS ADVISE THE USER TO CLEAN THE COOKERS FLUES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND TO HAVE THE CHIMNEY SWEEPED AT A MINIMUM OF 12 MONTHLY INTERVALS AFTER THE COOKER IS COMMISSIONED.

COOKER FLUE CONNECTION

The position of available types of flue layouts are shown in Figs. 2, 3 and 4, the cooker flue chamber is adaptable to providing either top or back flue outlets, by means of the reversible loose socket.

a) Rear Flue Outlet

This must only be used where there is a brick flue immediately behind the cooker. Provision must be made for a condensate collecting vessel and cleaning door. See Fig. 3.

EXTENDED HORIZONTAL FLUE PIPE CONNECTION IS ALLOWED UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 150mm IN LENGTH.

NO BEND CONNECTIONS ARE ALLOWED.

b) Top Flue Outlet

The cooker should be connected to the main flue via a 125mm minimum diameter cast iron flue pipe or appropriately internally/externally vitreous enamelled mild steel pipe and be sealed to the cooker flue chamber with soft rope and fire cement. Any bends in the flue pipe must not be less than 135° (45° from vertical) and be complete with a cleaning door.

FLUE LAYOUTS

In Fig. 2 the cooker is installed in an existing recess. There must be a clearance of not less than 150mm between the top of the flue pipe and any overhanging brickwork.

Any cavities or pockets above the register plate should as far as possible be filled and if necessary the flue pipe should be extended into the throat of the chimney and a soot door for chimney sweeping.

If a flue liner or insulated chimney is used, the size should not be less than 150mm.

In Fig. 3 the cooker is connected direct to a brick flue. Horizontal pipe runs between cooker and brick flue **must not** be used.

In Fig. 4 the cooker is connected to an existing brick flue with a length of flue pipe. Square bends and horizontal runs **must not** be used. There must be a cleaning door at every bend.

NOTE: WHATEVER METHOD OF INSTALLATION IS EMPLOYED. AIR MUST NOT BE ALLOWED TO ENTER THE CHIMNEY EXCEPT THROUGH THE COOKER ALL JOINTS MUST BE AIR-TIGHT.

If the chimney is unlined, and there is any doubt about its condition, it should be lined in accordance with current Building Regulations.

PROVISION MUST ALWAYS BE MADE FOR SWEEPING THE CHIMNEY.

IMPORTANT: CEMENT TYPE PIPES AND FITTINGS MUST NOT BE USED WITHIN 2m OF THE COOKER. CHIMNEYS OF PLAIN PIPE ARE NOT RECOMMENDED BUT CERTAIN PROPRIETARY MAKES OF INSULATED CHIMNEY ARE SUITABLE.

HIGH UPDRAUGHTS

Tall chimneys may develop excessively high updraughts which prevent the appliance operating correctly.

It is recommended that a proprietary brand adjustable flue draught stabiliser having an openable cross sectional area of 126cm² be fitted above the flue pipe connection either in the brickwork or into a right angle 'T' fitting in the flue pipe positions that will not inconvenience appliance operation or maintenance.

INSTALLATION

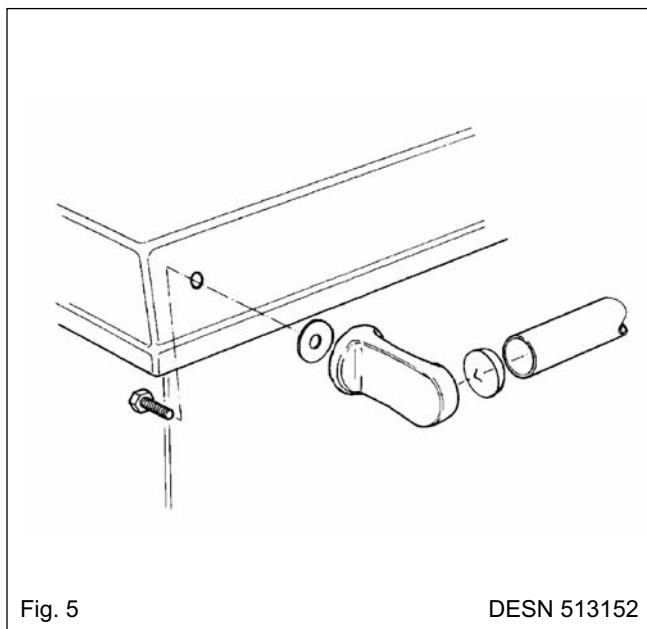
Place the cooker in the intended position and lift out the surface ground hotplate, checking that the joint between the underside of the hob and the top of the cooker are intact.

If the appliance is installed near combustible material then as well as adhering to minimum clearances in Fig. 1 additional non-combustible insulation must be fitted to the wall to protect the area around the flue and fluebox. The insulation must reach a minimum distance of 150mm either side of the flue/flue box and follow the line of the flue. The minimum specification for this material is Superwool 607 LTI with a density of 320kg/m³, a thickness of 10mm and a self finish. There must be a minimum 16mm air gap between the insulation board and an adjacent combustible wall surface. A higher specification material may be used but the air gap must be maintained.

Any joints which have opened should be made good with fire cement provided.

Replace the hotplate making sure that it is seating evenly on the soft rope and that it is approximately 1.5mm proud of the enamelled top plate, with an equal space all around.

Connect pipework to boiler flow and return tappings.



Fit the flue chamber which should be given a 1mm smear of fire cement on the underside then screwed to the cooker. Make sure there is a good seal between the flue chamber and the cooker top (if there is an ingress of air it can affect the flue draught and proper working of the cooker). Before the fire cement hardens remove any surplus with a damp cloth then polish with a dry cloth.

Open the firebox and ashpit doors and check that the bottomgrate is in position. Operate the riddling lever to ensure the bottomgrate operation.

Failure to do so can result in the enamel surface being permanently marked.

The handrail brackets are held on the front end of the cooker top-plate casting. Remove the travel nuts and replace with the handrail brackets ensuring the fibre protecting washers are in position. Insert the handrail with fitted endcaps into the brackets, positioning them correctly and tighten the locating bolts. (See Fig. 5).

CO ALARM

Building regulations require that when ever a new or replacement fixed solid fuel or wood/biomass appliance is installed in a dwelling a carbon monoxide alarm must be fitted in the same room as the appliance. Further guidance on the installation of the carbon monoxide alarm is available in BS EN 50292:2002 and from the alarm manufacturer's instructions. Provision of an alarm must not be considered a substitute for either installing the appliance correctly or ensuring regular servicing and maintenance of the appliance and chimney system.

TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

After completing the installation, the Heating Contractor should demonstrate to the user, the operation of the appliance and the routine flue operating method.

1. Check that the system is full of water and free from air pockets. (**Rayburn 212SFW only**).
2. Select and install the appropriate burning grate as required by the customer (see Users Instructions for method).
3. When lighting pull the flue chamber damper open to maximum.
4. Add paper and sticks with a small quantity of fuel through the fuelling aperture onto bottomgrate and close the firebox door.
5. Open ashpit door, ignite fuel and close ashpit door when fuel is well alight with spinwheel on ashpit door at required setting.
6. Allow the cooker to heat up gradually at first time lighting.

NOTE: The water capacity of the boiler is 7 litres

FIREBRICK REPLACEMENT

The firebricks fitted to the Rayburn Cookers are of first quality manufacture, and providing the cooker has been installed and used correctly will have a reasonable life. They are, however, expendable items and in time will require renewal.

The renewal of firebricks is not a major operation and can be carried out by the average person.

Replacement bricks either in sets or singly can be obtained from your Rayburn distributor.

LEAVE INSTRUCTIONS FOR FUTURE USE

For further advice or information contact your
local distributor/stockist

With AGA Rangemaster's policy of continuous
product improvement, the Company reserves the
right to change specifications and make
modifications to the appliance described at any
time.



Manufactured by
AGA Rangemaster
Station Road
Ketley Telford
Shropshire TF1 5AQ
England

www.rayburn-web.co.uk
www.agacookshop.co.uk



from **AGA**

Users Instructions for Rayburn 200SFw and Rayburn 212SFw Solid Fuel Cooker



Consumer Protection

As responsible manufacturers we take care to make sure that our products are designed and constructed to meet the required safety standards when properly installed and used.

IMPORTANT NOTICE : PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING WARRANTY. Any alteration that is not approved by AGA could invalidate the approval of the appliance, operation of the warranty and could affect your statutory rights. Use only authorised replacement parts.

All local regulations including those referring to National and European standards need to be complied with when installing the appliance.

Important

This appliance could contain any of the materials that are indicated below, it is the Users/Installers responsibility to ensure that the

necessary personal protective clothing is worn when handling, where applicable, the pertinent parts that contain any of the listed materials that could be interpreted as being injurious to health and safety, see below for information.

Firebricks – when handling use disposable gloves.

Fire Cement – when handling use disposable gloves.

Glues and Sealants – exercise caution – if these are still in liquid form use face mask and disposable gloves.

Glass Yarn, Mineral Wool, Insulation Pads, Kerosene Oil – may be harmful if inhaled, may be irritating to skin, eyes, nose and throat. When handling avoid inhaling and contact with skin or eyes. Use disposable gloves, face-masks and eye protection. After handling wash hands and other exposed parts. When disposing of the product, reduce dust with water spray, ensure that parts are securely wrapped.

The user should obtain confirmation from the installer that the chimney is of sound airtight construction, is clear of obstructions and has been swept before installation.

The Rayburn 200SFw has been designed to burn a variety of solid fuels and thereby provide heating facilities for cooking. The Rayburn 212SFw also provides domestic hot water.

The cooker temperatures are manually controlled by the spinwheel on the front of the ashpit door, and in conjunction with an adjustable flue chamber damper plate to control the chimney draught.

The appliance meets all the requirements of BS EN 12815: 2001 and A1 : 2004 and is fully approved by the HETAS Ltd. Appliance Approval Scheme.

WARNING: HOT SURFACES, use the tool supplied to operate this appliance. It is recommended to use the heatproof glove supplied when raising the dome lids to use the hotplate. Replacement gloves can be obtained from the AGA Shop

WARNING

THE ASHPIT DOOR AND FIREBOX DOORS MUST BE LOCKED CLOSED AT ALL TIMES DURING NORMAL USE, EXCEPT WHEN LIGHTING OR RE-FUELLING

The Rayburn 200SFw and Rayburn 212SFw has been tested using Ancit and wood logs for closed appliances between 20g and 140g and wood logs. Other fuels are commercially available and may give similar results.

Recommended Solid Fuels should be used

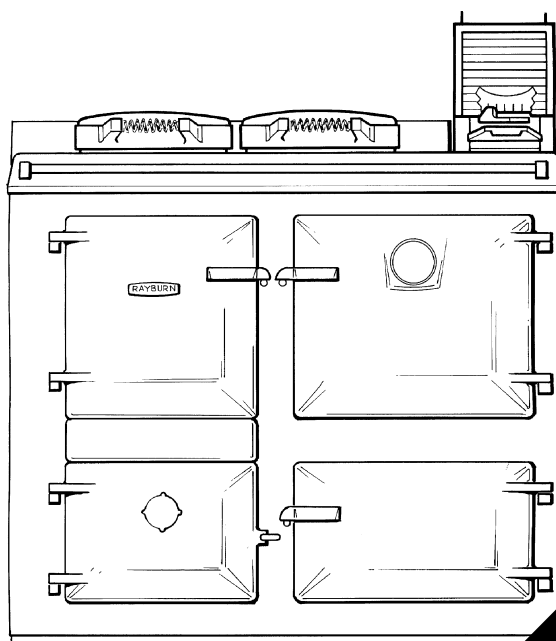
Manufactured: Phurnacite Plus, Coalite Nuts, Maxibrite, Phurnacite, Sunbrite Doubles, Blazeprite, Taybrite and Supacite, Wood logs (seasoned) and Ancit.

Natural: Anthracite Large Nuts

WARNING: PETROLEUM COKE MUST NOT BE USED.

Oversize fuel lumps should be broken down to size. Stone and other foreign bodies should be removed when fuelling.

WARNING:- Do not use an aerosol spray on or near the stove when it is alight.



IMPORTANT
This cooker is intended to run in a continuously alight condition at all times, at low fire rate when idling, unless servicing is required.

Fuels should be stored under cover, particularly manufactured fuels which must be kept dry. Wet kitchen refuse should not be burned and the appliance should not be used as an incinerator.

Rayburn 200SFW and 212SFW: Provision must be made for additional ventilation. A permanent unobstructed air vent having a minimum effective area of 11 cm² must communicate to outside air or an adjacent room which in turn has a permanent vent of at least the same size to outside air.

If a flue draught stabiliser is fitted in the flue this vent size must be increased to a minimum 23.5cm². If this appliance is used with an additional appliance of a similar type then the air supply must be adequate for both appliances in accordance with Building Regulations.

Any air inlet grilles must be maintained so that they are free from blockage.

DOOR OPERATION

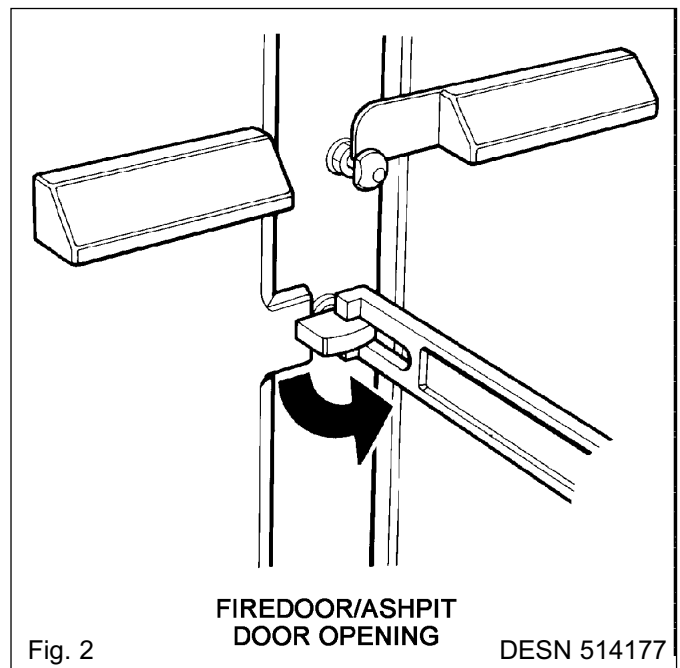
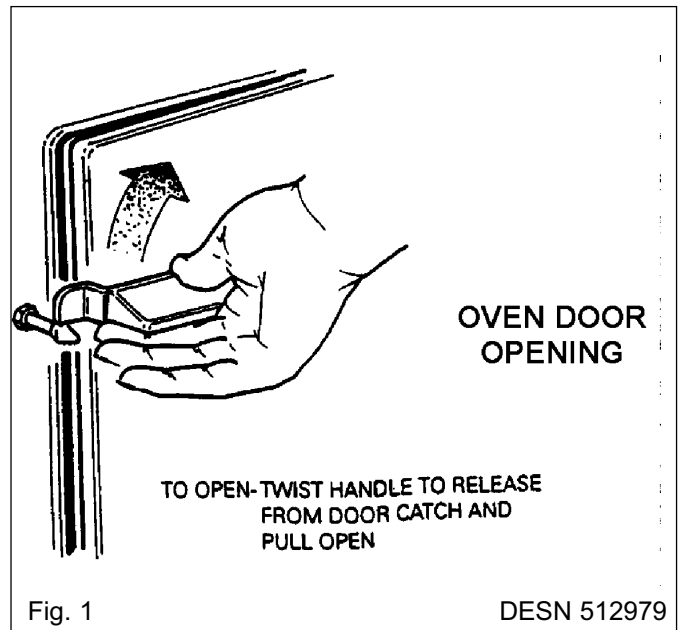
OVEN DOOR OPERATION - SEE FIG. 1

To open the doors. Twist the handle slightly to lift up the door catch from the locking spindle and pull the door open.

To close the doors. Gently push the door shut until the door catch makes contact with the locking spindle.

FIRE DOOR/ASHPIT DOOR OPERATION

The fire door and ash pit door are kept closed by a turn screw. A tool is supplied to operate these when hot and they can be adjusted to ensure both these doors close tightly. **IT IS IMPORTANT TO ENSURE PROPER CLOSURE OF THESE DOORS TO PREVENT OVERFIRING.**



LIGHTING THE FIRE - USING WOOD AND PAPER

1. Check the flue pipe is free of blockage.
2. Open firebox door.
3. Open ashpit door.
4. Remove ashpan.
5. De-ash (Fig. 3) also see page 3 **De-ashing** and remove any dead fuel from bottomgrate as described under '**Removal of Clinker and Bottomgrate**'.
6. Replace ashpan.
7. Open flue chamber to maximum (Fig. 4).
8. Lay a liberal supply of wood and paper on top of the bottomgrate together with a small quantity of fuel and light.
9. **Close and lock the ashpit door** with the spinwheel control open.
10. **Close and lock the firedoor.**
11. With fire established, open firebox door and fill firebox with fuel up to the bottom of the firedoor opening. **Close and lock the firebox door.** Push flue chamber damper back to position which has been found to give desired burning rate.

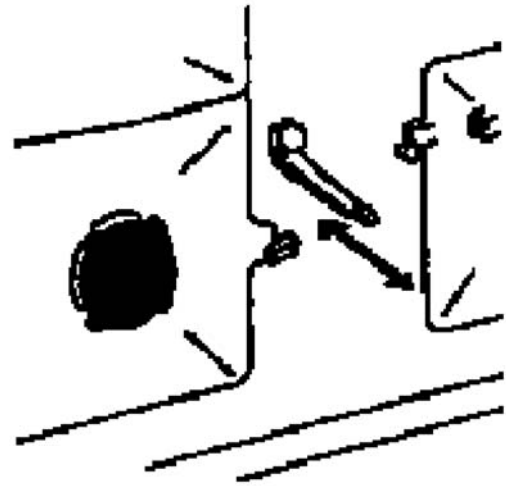


Fig. 3

LIGHTING THE FIRE - USING A POKER

1. Check flue pipe is free of blockage.
2. Open firebox door.
3. Open ashpit door.
4. De-ash (Fig. 3) and insert flay bayonet type gas poker on top of bottomgrate.
5. Remove ashpan and empty (Fig. 5).
6. Open flue chamber damper to maximum (Fig. 4).
7. Lay a 75-100mm (3"-4") shallow depth of fuel onto the bottomgrate and light gas poker.
8. Close the ashpit and firebox door as far as possible - spinwheel control open.
9. When the fuel is well alight, extinguish and remove the gas poker, replace the ashpan, then **close and lock the ashpit door** with the spinwheel control open, **close the firedoor.**
10. With the fire established, open the firebox door and fill firebox with fuel up to the bottom of the firedoor opening. **Close and lock the firebox door.** Push the flue chamber damper back to position which has been found to give best results. Set spinwheel control to give desired burning rate.

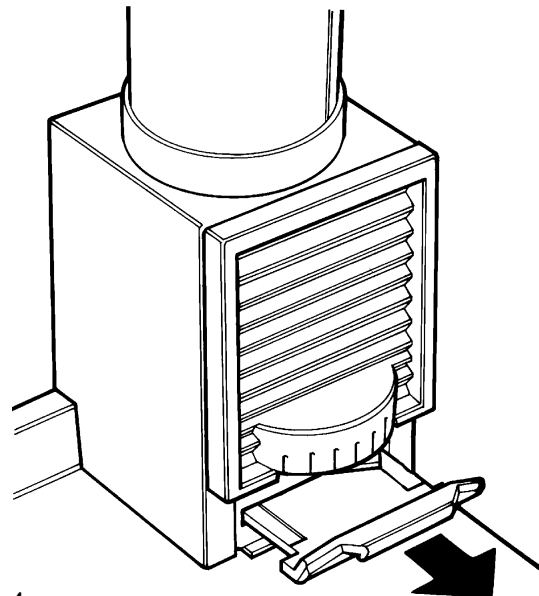


Fig. 4

CONTROL

1. The fire controlled by using the spinwheel on the ashpit door to govern air supply.
2. The adjustable flue chamber damper is for reducing the chimney draught, and the more it can be closed, the easier the cooker is to control. The line markings on the flue chamber damper enable you to repeat the best settings to suit your chimney, from **No.1** in a closed position to **No.6** when fully open.

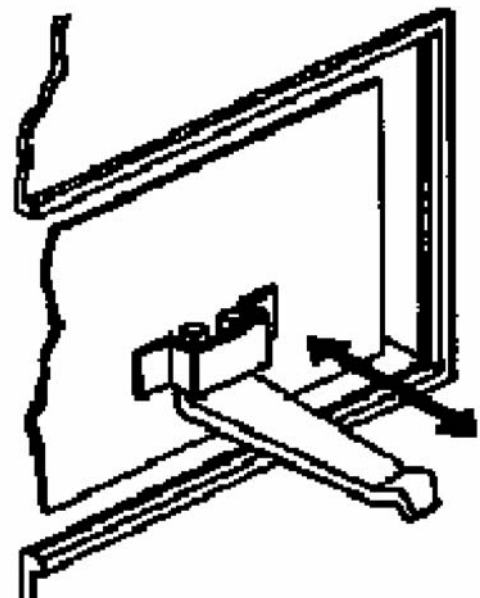


Fig. 5

Control Setting

Set spinwheel open which does not require to be open more than:

1. Coke - Five complete turns.
2. Other recommended fuels - three complete turns during cooking period. When the fire is established the spinwheel may only need to be open less than one turn to maintain temperature. This will be observed through experience.

Set the flue chamber damper fully open after refuelling and reset to position which has been found by practical experience to give the best results. Do not try to obtain a fast increase in temperature by opening the flue chamber damper to its fullest extent. This results in most of the heat being wasted up the chimney.

Avoid excessive fire temperatures - they are unnecessary and may do serious harm to the cooker.

The first symptoms of an overheated cooker is the formation of clinker (melted ash) which will damage the firebricks.

Damaged firebricks should be replaced as soon as possible but may be temporarily repaired with fire cement.

Keep the ashpit door securely closed with the front plate catch.

OVERNIGHT BURNING

The appliance is designed for continuous burning and the best results will only be obtained if it is allowed to burn overnight. It is no more expensive in fuel costs.

Last thing at night, de-ash the fire, empty and fully refuel but do not overload.

Ensure that the firebox and ashpit doors are securely closed and after closing the spinwheel, re-open it a quarter of a turn.

Turn the pivoted dilution lever (on the bottom front flue chamber door) Fig. 4 from left to right hand side so that the door opens at the bottom and minimises the burning rate and chimney condensation.

NOTE: THE PRECISE AMOUNT OF OPENING DEPENDS ON THE CHIMNEY DRAUGHT AND MAY TAKE 2 OR 3 DAYS TO ASCERTAIN IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE TYPE/CONDITION OF FUEL BEING BURNT.

1. If the fuel in the firebox is exhausted prematurely, the overnight chimney draught must be reduced by further opening of the flue chamber door.
2. If the fuel does not burn but 'dies out' the draught should be increased by partly closing the flue chamber door. In the morning, close the flue chamber door, open the spinwheel and damper and fuel the fire. Immediately the new fuel has caught alight, riddle the fire and close the damper.

NOTE: THE BEST POSITION FOR THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER CAN BE FOUND ONLY BY EXPERIMENT BUT ALWAYS TRY THE LOW SETTING FIRST.

In the morning, open the spinwheel three complete turns, the flue chamber damper to maximum and riddle the fire. When it is burning brightly, close the flue chamber damper, but do not refuel before use if the hotplate is required immediately.

REFUELLING

Open the flue damper fully before opening the firebox door. This will prevent smoke spilling into the room. **Remember to reset the flue damper after refuelling.** If excessive smoke spills into the room, check the flueway and clean thoroughly before continued use of the appliance.

The firebox should be filled to the recommended level of the bottom of the firebox door opening **and the firebox door closed.**

NOTE: A DEEP BED OF NEWLY CHARGED FUEL ON A LOW FIRE WILL TAKE TIME BEFORE HEAT REACHES THE OVEN, HOTPLATE AND BOILER. WHEN BURNING COAL, PHURNACITE AND ANTHRACITE ALLOW SEVERAL MINUTES FOR THE NEW CHARGE TO IGNITE BEFORE CHANGING THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER SETTING.

ONCE FUELLING HAS BEEN COMPLETED, CLOSE THE FIREBOX DOOR IMMEDIATELY AND OPEN ONLY FOR REFUELLING CHARGES.

DE-ASHING

To de-ash, open the chimney damper to its maximum setting then:

1. Engage the operating tool on the riddling lever knob.
2. Push the operating tool in a back and forth motion about 8-12 times to free the grate of ash.

ALWAYS DE-ASH BEFORE REFUELLING AT INTERVALS OF THREE TIMES DAILY AT LEAST.

NOTE: SHOULD THE BOTTOMGRATE DE-ASHING FAIL TO CLEAR AN ACCUMULATION OF STONES, SHALE OR CLINKER IT MAYBE REMOVED AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION ON REMOVAL OF CLINKER.

Open the ashpit door to give access to the ashpan which must be emptied regularly (Fig. 3). The class of fuel and cooker usage govern the frequency of refuelling.

NOTE: DO NOT ALLOW ASH TO ACCUMULATE IN THE ASHPAN UNTIL IT TOUCHES THE UNDERSIDE OF THE BOTTOMGRATE OR IT WILL QUICKLY BURN OUT.

Ensure the ashpan is fully home otherwise the ashpit door may not close and lock completely.

EXCEPTIONS: WHEN BURNING ANTHRACITE OR PHURNACITE, ALWAYS REFUEL BEFORE EMPTYING ASHPAN AND RIDDLING.

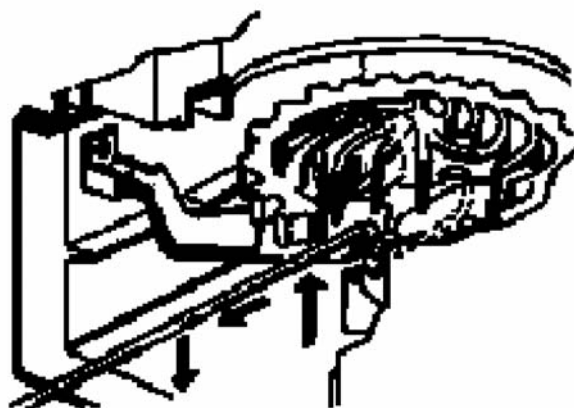


Fig. 6

REMOVAL OF CLINKER AND BOTTOMGRATE

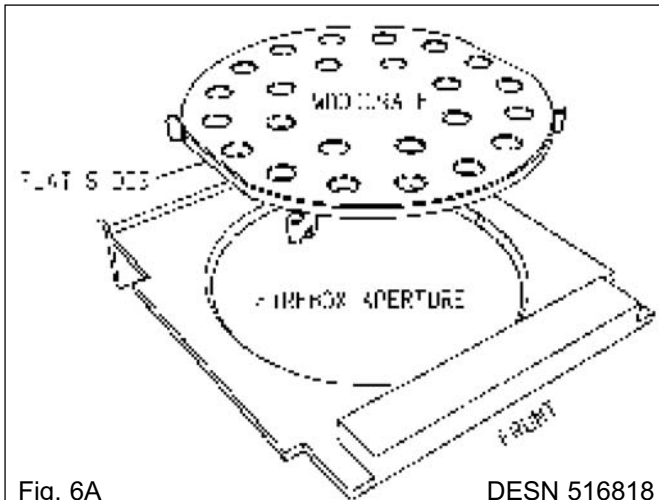


Fig. 6A

DESN 516818

2. Raise the front end of the tool slightly and draw the tool forwards so that the grate support moves forward over its support lugs.
3. Taking the weight of the grate assembly lower the front of the removal tool and withdraw the complete grate assembly. Clean out.
4. Replace in reverse order of withdrawal ensuring the grate support is positively located on the front points of the ashpit.

The amount of clinker formation is dependent on the burning rate and should be checked weekly for any build-up. Excessive build-up will lead to a fall off burning rate, and reduction in life of the bottomgrate: so the bottomgrate should be kept clear of clinker.

Two bottomgrates are available for use. One has a slightly raised centre and a serrated edge (See Fig. 6). This is for burning coal and manufactured briquetted smokeless fuel. The other is flat with a number of round holes (See Fig. 6A). **This is for wood burning only.**

THE WOOD GRATE MUST ONLY BE USED TO BURN WOOD FUEL OTHERWISE DAMAGE MAY OCCUR TO THE GRATE AND THE APPLIANCE.

The grate with the serrated edge may be used to burn either fuel, but the fuel consumption may be higher on wood and so refuelling intervals will be increased and a bed of ash will not build up. This ash is necessary for wood burning. Although possible, it is not really practicable to change the grate when the cooker is alight. These parts get very hot during operation and there is a risk of serious injury. Removing the grate will result in any burning fuel falling out of the cooker so this operation should be carried out when the appliance is not alight.

To fit the wood grate, open the fire door and insert the grate through the door opening with the four legs facing downwards and the flat edges of the grate facing left and right. (See Fig. 6A).

Secondary Air Adjustment - Rayburn 212SFW Only

When converting from solid fuel to wood burning, the secondary air calibration will require changing from a 6 aeration hole plate to a 8 hole plate, (See Fig. 6B). This is done by simply unscrewing the chrome caps and removing two screws.

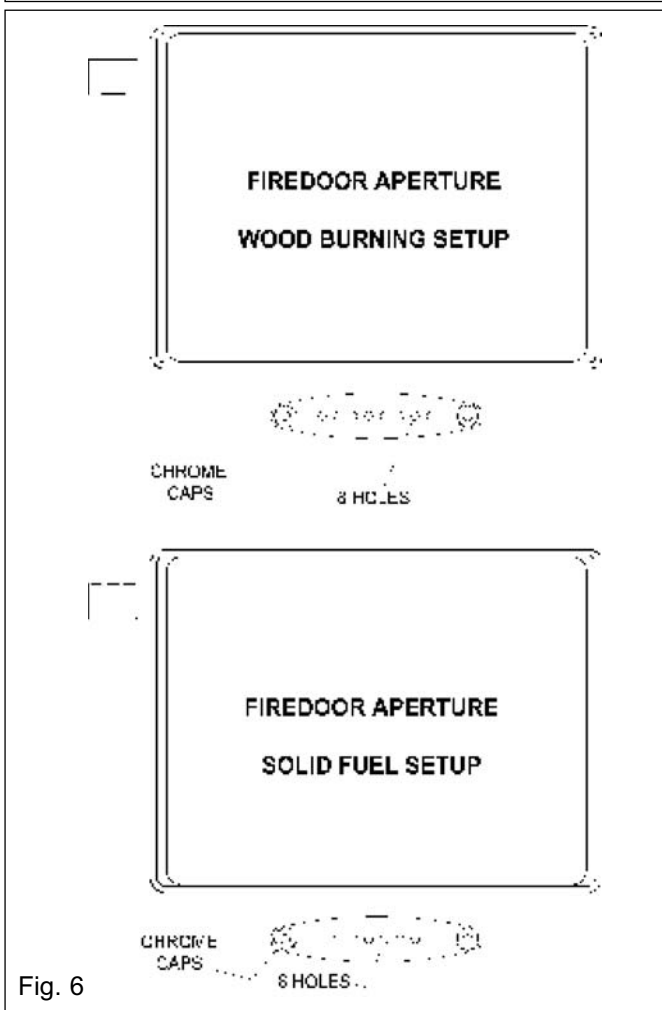


Fig. 6

This item is heavy and may need two hands - wear gloves.

Due to an accumulation of pieces of stone, clinker and shale etc, it may not be possible to pass them through the grate when riddling, and may even cause jamming.

Allow the fire to burn out and cool down, then open the ashpit door and remove ashpan.

1. Engage the curved end of the grate assembly removal tool, within the groove in the centre of the bottomgrate support, (See Fig. 6).

USE OF THE HOTPLATE

WARNING: HOT SURFACES, use the tool supplied to operate this appliance. It is recommended to use the heatproof glove supplied when raising the dome lids to use the hotplate. Replacement gloves can be obtained from the AGA Shop

The best results can only be obtained by using machined base utensils. The hottest part of the hotplate is immediately above the fire, the other end being for simmering.

The circular plug in the hotplate (near the flue chamber end) is for fuel cleaning and must not be removed for cooking.

NOTE: TO OBTAIN HOTPLATE PERFORMANCE FOR FAST BOILING OR HOTPLATE COOKING, FUEL THE FIREBOX APERTURE TO A HORIZONTAL LEVEL .

WARNING: THE COOKER TOP PLATE SURFACE AROUND THE HOTPLATE WILL BECOME HOT UNDER USE AND CARE MUST BE OBSERVED. PLEASE REFER TO THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING MINIMUM CLEARANCES TO COMBUSTIBLE SURFACES AND MATERIALS.

MAIN OVEN

WARNING: DO NOT EXCEED OVEN TEMPERATURE OF 250°C. THIS MAY CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE APPLIANCE.

The thermodial is an indication of the oven temperature but should not be relied upon as an accurate measurement of temperature. Use an oven thermometer to calibrate the thermodial.

The correct adjustment of the spinwheel and flue chamber damper to obtain the oven temperature required varies with the chimney draught and can be found only by experiment. The following is a suggested method only, and may need modification to suit local conditions.

Suppose an oven temperature for roasting is desired and that the cooker is idling. Thoroughly de-ash the fire as described in the respective paragraph, and re-fuel.

Set the flue chamber damper to **No.3** setting, and open the spinwheel as described under 'Control Setting'.

As soon as the fire has become red all through, close the flue chamber damper. Do not allow the fire to become white hot.

The temperature of the oven should now rise steadily. When it reaches a point about 30°C (50°F) below that required, close the spinwheel to approximately one turn open. Thereafter control the temperature of the oven by adjusting the spinwheel.

The main oven may take 2 hours to come to temperature. To maintain control for cooking purposes top-up the firebox with 1-2 kgs of fuel and lightly de-ash. Maintain the firebox about 1/3 - 1/2 full but this will be best observed through experience.

NOTE: THE APPLIANCE SHOULD PROVE SUCCESSFUL IN ALMOST ALL CASES, BUT IF CLOSING THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER CAUSES THE FIRE TO SMOKE, IT SHOULD BE OPENED GRADUALLY UNTIL THE SMOKING STOPS.

To reduce top heat in the oven, place the solid plain shelf on the top or second pair of oven runners. The oven may be cleaned with a stiff wire brush, when it is very hot.

Setting	Oven Temperature
HOT	220°C < (400°F <)
MODERATE	160-220°C (320°F-400°F)
SLOW	<160°C (<320°F)

Check with pointer reading on oven door thermodial.

NOTE: DUE TO VARYING SITE CONDITIONS NON-BOILER MODELS MAY RUN AT HIGHER TEMPERATURES THAN QUOTED ABOVE.

WARMING OVEN

The oven is primarily intended for heating plates and keeping food warm. As a guide it is around 1/3-1/2 of the temperature of the main oven.

NOTE: THE DOORS SHOULD NOT BE SLAMMED SHUT OR THIS WILL WEAR AWAY THE METAL RETAINING CATCHES

FLUEWAY CLEANING

When burning coke, anthracite and other smokeless fuels, the appliance flueway should be cleaned on a regular four weekly basis.

When burning bituminous coal or wood, cleaning should be done at weekly intervals.

Failure to ensure clean flueways, flue pipe and bends may lead to emission of dangerous gases and an inferior performance from your appliance.

Allow the fire to burn out. Open the flue chamber damper to its maximum and remove the flue chamber door.

Brush the soot or fly ash from the flue pipe allowing it to fall onto the top of the oven.

Remove the hotplate plug and rake the deposits forward, pushing them into the firebox. Figs. 7, 8 & 9.

Replace the flue chamber door and hotplate plug and riddle the bottomgrate for re-lighting.

NOTE: THE APPLIANCE IS DESIGNED AND INTENDED TO BE UNDER CONTINUOUS FIRING BUT IF IT IS NOT IN USE, ASHPIT AND FLUE CHAMBER DOOR SHOULD BE LEFT OPEN TO ENSURE FREE PASSAGE OF AIR THROUGH THE APPLIANCE AND AVOID CONDENSATION PROBLEMS.

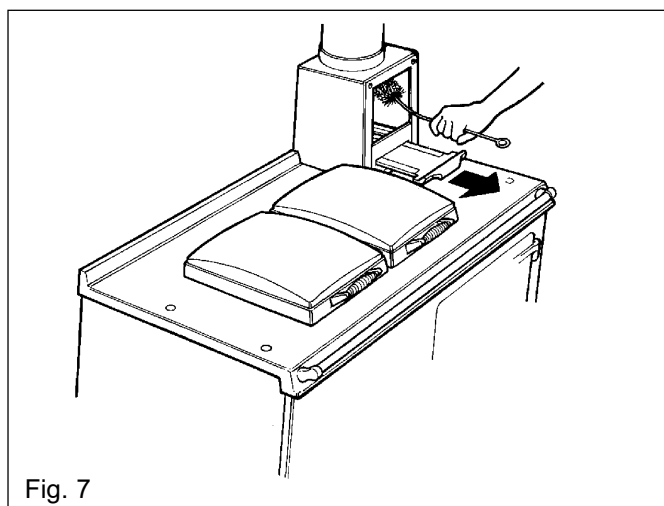


Fig. 7

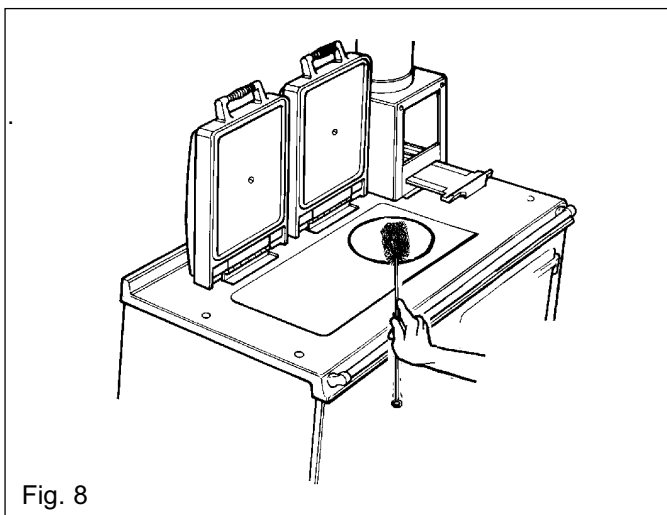


Fig. 8

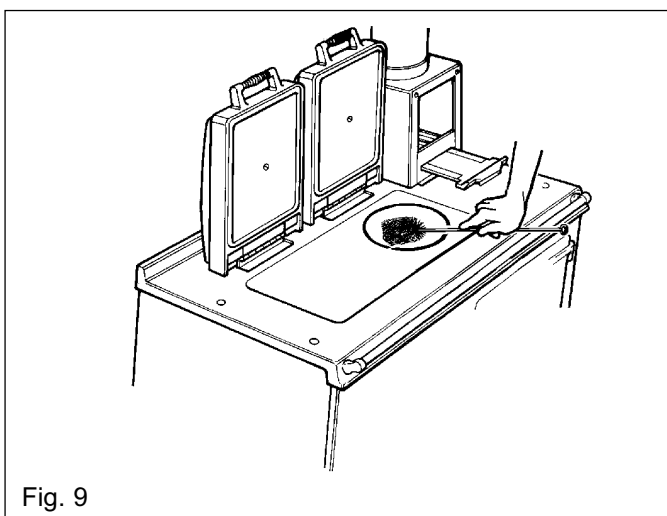


Fig. 9

Chimney Sweeping

Sweep annually and inspect soot box at 3 monthly intervals and remove any deposits.

NOTE: SWEEP BRUSHES MUST BE OF THE TYPE WITH WIRE CENTRES AND GUIDE WHEELS.

CHIMNEY FIRES

Failing to maintain your cooker properly can lead to a chimney fire. Chimney fires occur when combustible deposits on the inner walls of the chimney ignite. These combustible deposits called 'creosote' are a natural by-product of woodburning. A fire hazard exists if 1/4" of creosote (or more) coats the inner walls of the chimney.

Prevention

Chimney fires do not occur in clean, intact properly installed chimneys. Have a professional chimney sweep clean and inspect your appliance at least once a year. More frequent cleaning may be required, based on the type of fuel burned, the type of appliance, and the frequency of use. In general, an older appliance or one that is used frequently, will require more than one cleaning per year.

Detection

The first indication of a chimney fire is usually the noise, a roaring sound that grows louder as the fire's intensity increases. Clouds of black smoke and sparks will be seen exiting the top of the chimney, in severe fires, flames can extend several feet about the chimney.

Action

In case of a chimney fire follow these steps but **DO NOT** put yourself or others in peril:

1. Call the fire brigade immediately.
2. Get everyone out of the property.
3. Close down the air supply to the appliance i.e. the primary air spinner and the flue damper. Limiting the fire's air supply will reduce its intensity. If there is a damper in the chimney connector, plug or close the opening.
4. If a fire extinguisher is available, open the appliance door just enough to insert the nozzle of a 10 lb dry chemical fire extinguisher rated for Class ABC fires. Discharge the entire content of the extinguisher into the appliance and shut the door.
5. If possible, wet down the roof and other outside combustibles to prevent fires ignited by shooting sparks and flames.
6. Closely monitor all combustible surfaces near the chimney. During severe chimney fires, these surfaces can become hot enough to ignite

After a chimney fire, have the chimney inspected by a professional chimney sweep or cooker installer.

CLEANING

REMEMBER: BE CAREFUL OF THE HOT APPLIANCE.

To keep the vitreous enamelled surfaces bright and clean, wipe over daily with a soapy damp cloth, followed by a clean dry duster. If milk, fruit juice or anything containing acid is spilt on the top plate or down the cooker, be sure to wipe it immediately or the vitreous enamel may be permanently discoloured. Keep a damp cloth handy while cooking, to wipe up spills as they occur, so they do not harden and become more difficult to remove later.

If spills do become baked on a cream cleanser can be used. For stubborn deposits a soap impregnated pad can be carefully used on the vitreous enamel.

In the main oven, spills and fat splashes are carbonised at high temperature, occasionally brush off with a stiff brush. The oven door can be removed for cleaning - **do not** immerse in water, and shelves can be soaked and cleaned with a cream cleanser.

Both insulating covers should be raised and allowed to cool before cleaning with a soapy, damp cloth. Use a wire brush to keep the cast iron hotplate clean. General cleaning is best carried out when the Rayburn is cool.

IMPORTANT NOTE: AGA recommend Vitreous Enamel Association approved cleaners for cleaning the vitreous enamelled surfaces of this product.

But they are unsuitable for use on: chrome and stainless steel components, including the hand-rails and their brackets.

The insulating covers should be cleaned regularly with a NON-ABRASIVE mild detergent, applied with a soft (coarse free) cloth and lightly polished up afterwards with a soft (coarse free) duster or tissue to bring it back to its original lustre.

FIREBRICK REPLACEMENT

The firebricks fitted to the Rayburn 212SFW are of first quality manufacture, and providing the cooker has been installed and used correctly will have a reasonable life. They are, however, expendable items and in time will require renewal.

Replacement bricks either in sets or singly can be obtained from your Rayburn distributor. Always quote the manufacturing number.

The manufacturing number, which will be found on a data plaque fixed to the appliance, should be quoted if any questions arise in connection with this Rayburn Cooker.

HOT WATER SERVICE

Rayburn 212SFW

The cooker has been designed to provide a satisfactory supply of domestic hot water with a normal day's cooking, providing the cooker is kept alight overnight and the system, complete with lagged cylinder, conforms to the installation instructions.

In some circumstances it may be possible to overheat the appliance and the water inside will boil. This will be evident by the sound of a knocking noise coming from the appliance and pipes around the house. If this occurs close off all air controls and manually start the central heating pump if fitted. Opening the oven doors and hotplate covers will help to release heat from the appliance. Be aware that steam and boiling water will be expended from any open vent from the heating system probably in the roof space at the expansion tank.

In the unlikely event that the appliance is not operating in freezing conditions the water must be drained from the boiler to prevent frost damage.

WARNING:- If there is a possibility that a part of the heating system may be frozen you should not light the stove until you are confident that the system is free of ice, has no leaks and water is able to fully circulate.

SERVICING

Always use a qualified service/heating engineer when servicing or maintenance is required. Use only authorised replacement parts. Do not make unauthorised modifications.

CO ALARM

Building regulations require that when ever a new or replacement fixed solid fuel or wood/biomass appliance is installed in a dwelling a carbon monoxide alarm must be fitted in the same room as the appliance. Further guidance on the installation of the carbon monoxide alarm is available in BS EN 50292:2002 and from the alarm manufacturer's instructions. Provision of an alarm must not be considered a substitute for either installing the appliance correctly or ensuring regular servicing and maintenance of the appliance and chimney system.

WARNING:- Your installer should have fitted a CO alarm in the same room as the appliance. If the alarm sounds unexpectedly, follow the instructions given under "Warning Note" above.

FUME EMISSION WARNING

Properly installed and operated, this cooker will not emit fumes.

Occasional fumes from de-ashing and re-fuelling may occur but persistent fume emission must not be tolerated. If fume emission does persist, then the following immediate action should be taken:

1. Open doors and windows to ventilate room.
2. Let the fire out or remove lit fuel from cooker.
3. Check for flue or chimney blockage, and clean if required.
4. Do not attempt to re-light the fire until cause of fumes has been identified, and if necessary, seek professional advice.

PROLONGED NON USE

If the stove is to be left unused for a prolonged period of time then it should be given a thorough clean to remove ash and unburned fuel residues. To enable a good flow of air through the appliance to reduce condensation and subsequent damage, leave the air controls fully open. It is important that the flue connection, any appliance baffles or throat plates and the chimney are swept prior to lighting up after a prolonged shutdown period.

SPARE PARTS

Spares List Part Number Required	No Description	Required
RS4F 3-51-2A	L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F52-7A	Middle L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F3-54-8B	Top L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 3-48-4A	Bottom R.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 50-5A	Top R.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 3-47-3A	Bottom Front Firebrick	1
RS1M 90040	Ashpan	1
RSFM 61	Operating Tool	1

Replacement parts if required are available from your local stockists.

COOKING HINTS

see also the 'MAIN OVEN'.

The oven is indirectly heated from outside by hot gases from the heat source so no flames or elements within the ovens means full use can be made of the whole cooking space.

The main oven is slightly hotter towards the top than the bottom. At a low idling heat the main oven can be used for long slow cooking such as casseroles, stock, soup, ratatouille, curries, meringues, creme caramels, rice puddings, etc all of which benefit from gentle slow heat and as the oven is vented into the flue, cooking smells disappear to the outside.

One of the many benefits of the cast iron oven is that the floor of the oven is hotter than that of a conventional cooker. No need to bake quiche pastry cases "blind" just place the flan dish on the oven floor for half of the cooking time for "soggy-free" pastry. When the oven is hot the floor of the oven can be used for shallow frying (a cast iron dish is recommended) with the added advantages that fat splashes are carbonised so cleaning is minimised and the frying smells are taken away through the flue.

For perfect baking results turn food during cooking.

The top of a hot oven is where grilling takes place, use the meat tray with a grill rack (optional extra) so that the fat can drip into the tray.

The thermodial gauge, on the main oven door is a guide to the internal oven temperature. Remember though, on opening the door the temperature will appear to drop, do not worry, close the door and after a few minutes the true temperature can be read again.

Heat is not lost as quickly from a cast iron oven as a pressed metal box type so you can peep at the cake to see how it is cooking without it sinking.

As you have probably realised, the meat tray supplied with your Rayburn fits the oven, hanging directly from the runners, so leaving the grid shelves free for other dishes. The oven grid shelves are designed to be non-tilt and should be fitted with the upstand to the top and at the back, so when pulled forward the shelf cannot come right out.

The solid plain shelf, as mentioned before, can be used as a baking sheet or as a heat deflector. If the oven is too hot or food already in the oven is beginning to overbrown slide in the solid plain shelf, above the food. To be effective the shelf should be stored out of the oven, so it is used from cold.

DO NOT USE ABRASIVE PADS OR OVEN CLEANERS

NOTE: IT IS NOT ADVISABLE TO PUT VERY WET CLOTHES ON THE HANDRAIL, AS THIS MAY CRAZE THE ENAMEL.

NOTE: SMOKE/SMELL EMITTED DURING INITIAL USAGE.

Some parts of the cooker have been coated with a light covering of protective oil. During initial operation of the cooker, this may cause smoke/smell to be emitted and is normal and not a fault with the appliance, it is therefore advisable to open doors and or windows to allow for ventilation. Lift the lids to prevent staining the linings.

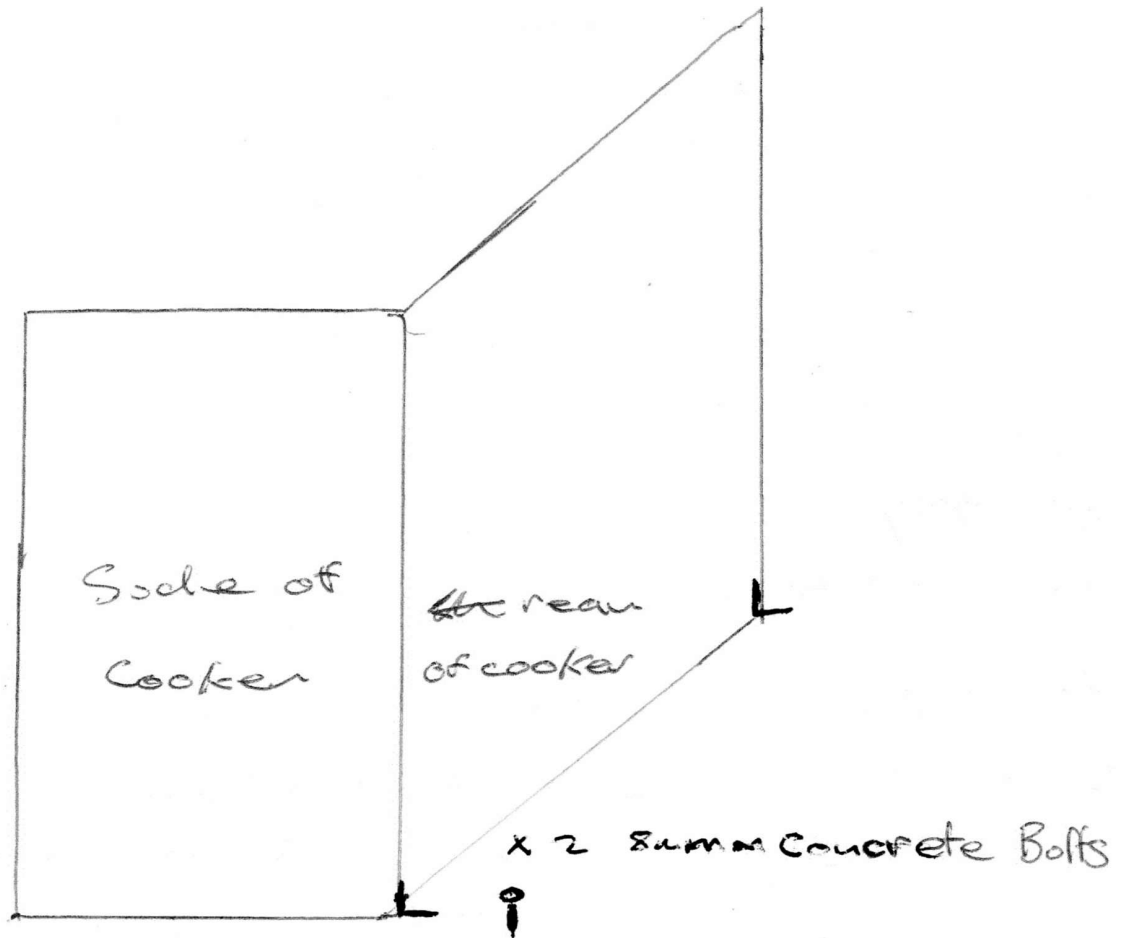
For further advice or information contact your
local distributor/stockist

With AGA Rangemaster's policy of continuous
product improvement, the Company reserves the
right to change specifications and make
modifications to the appliance described at any
time.



Manufactured by
AGA Rangemaster
Station Road
Ketley Telford
Shropshire TF1 5AQ
England

www.rayburn-web.co.uk
www.agacookshop.co.uk
www.agalinks.com



Durability Certificate

SECOND-HAND SOLID FUEL BURNING

DOMESTIC APPLIANCE

For Garry Ham

Of GmH Cookers

On Behalf Of

Toni Evans & Sam McLeod

Owners name

31 pinevein Way

Motueka

In my opinion at the time I inspected the appliance, it was in a sound and serviceable condition and should meet the requirements of NZ building code B2 Durability fitted and operated in accordance with manufactures instructions.

Signed

Print name

Date

Garry Ham

15/8/21

NOTE: Building consent is required from local Territorial Authority prior to any work commencing.




Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

INSTALLATION GUIDE

 09 274 4421

 info@sfp.co.nz

 www.sfp.co.nz

 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki, Auckland. NZ

PO Box 58-286, Botany, Manukau, Auckland 2163

Foreword



ATTENTION INSTALLER & INSPECTOR: These guidelines are applicable to genuine SFP products and must not be used for Flue Kits or components manufactured by other companies.

Unless stated otherwise, our products all abide by the following regulations:

MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001 AND TESTED TO APPENDIX F. TO ENSURE SAFETY, THESE PRODUCTS MUST BE INSTALLED AS OUTLINED IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES. WOOD FIRE AND FLUE CLEARANCES FROM COMBUSTIBLE WALLS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH WOOD FIRE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS AND AS/NZS 2918:2001.

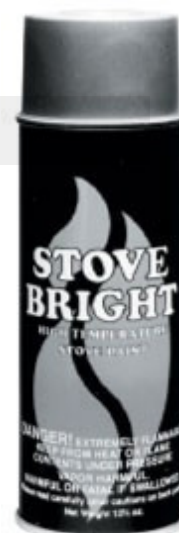
CAUTION: MIXING FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATION OF COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTALLER TO ENSURE THAT THE INSTALLATION OF THESE KITS COMPLY WITH AS/NZ 2918:2001, THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLUE PIPE SHIELD AND CEILING PLATE AND THAT THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODES ARE ADHERED TO.

BENDS AND EXTENSIONS ADDED TO THE LENGTH OF A FLUE SYSTEM ARE PERMITTED (AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.1)

Cleaning of the Pipes before lighting the fire.

Stainless Steel Flue Pipe should be wiped clean using a soft cloth and methylated spirits to remove finger marks and oils used to manufacture the Flue Pipe. Hi-Therm Flue Pipe can be touched up using only STOVE BRIGHT aerosol paint.



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Installation Guide

Foreword	2
150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit	4
150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit	8
100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit	12
100mm Slimline Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit	16
150mm Sloped E Kit Option	20
150mm E Kit Option	22
150mm Sloped Ceiling Penetration Unit Free Standing Flue Kit	26
150mm Chimney Flue Kit	28
Flue Kit Installation explanation for 30°	29
Floor Penetration Unit/150/200/250	30
Floor Penetration Unit/150/200/250 (Untested)	31
Floor Penetration E Kit	32
150mm Wall Penetration Unit	33

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in the roof to accommodate the OUTER CASING.
3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.
4. Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof at the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector." Refer to diagram B.
 - a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
 - b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
 - c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres away from any nearby structure. (Refer to diagram C).

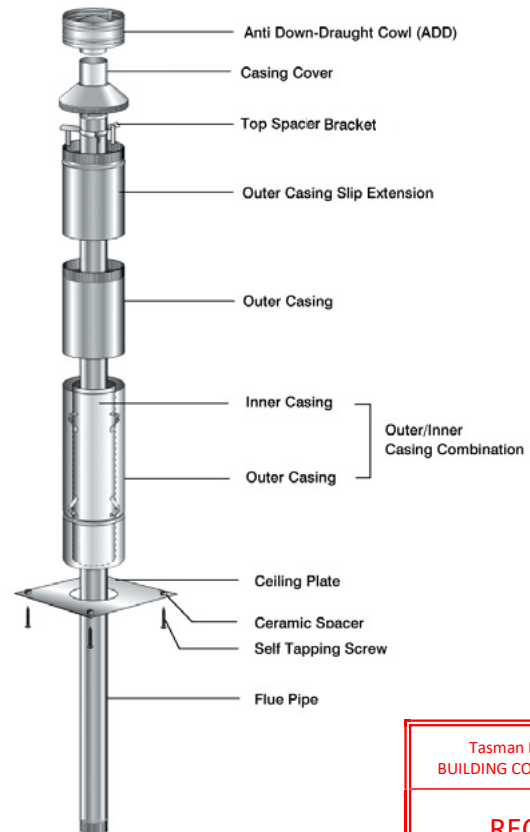
Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 12.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to the OUTER CASING.**



Contents of Kit.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

I 50mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)

6. Drill holes in CEILING PLATE for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire Flue Spigot ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
7. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into the Wood Fire Flue Spigot.
8. Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
9. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
10. From the roof, lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with 3 rivets.
11. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.
12. Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
13. Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
14. Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.
15. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
16. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using ceramic spacers and screws provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
NB: 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)

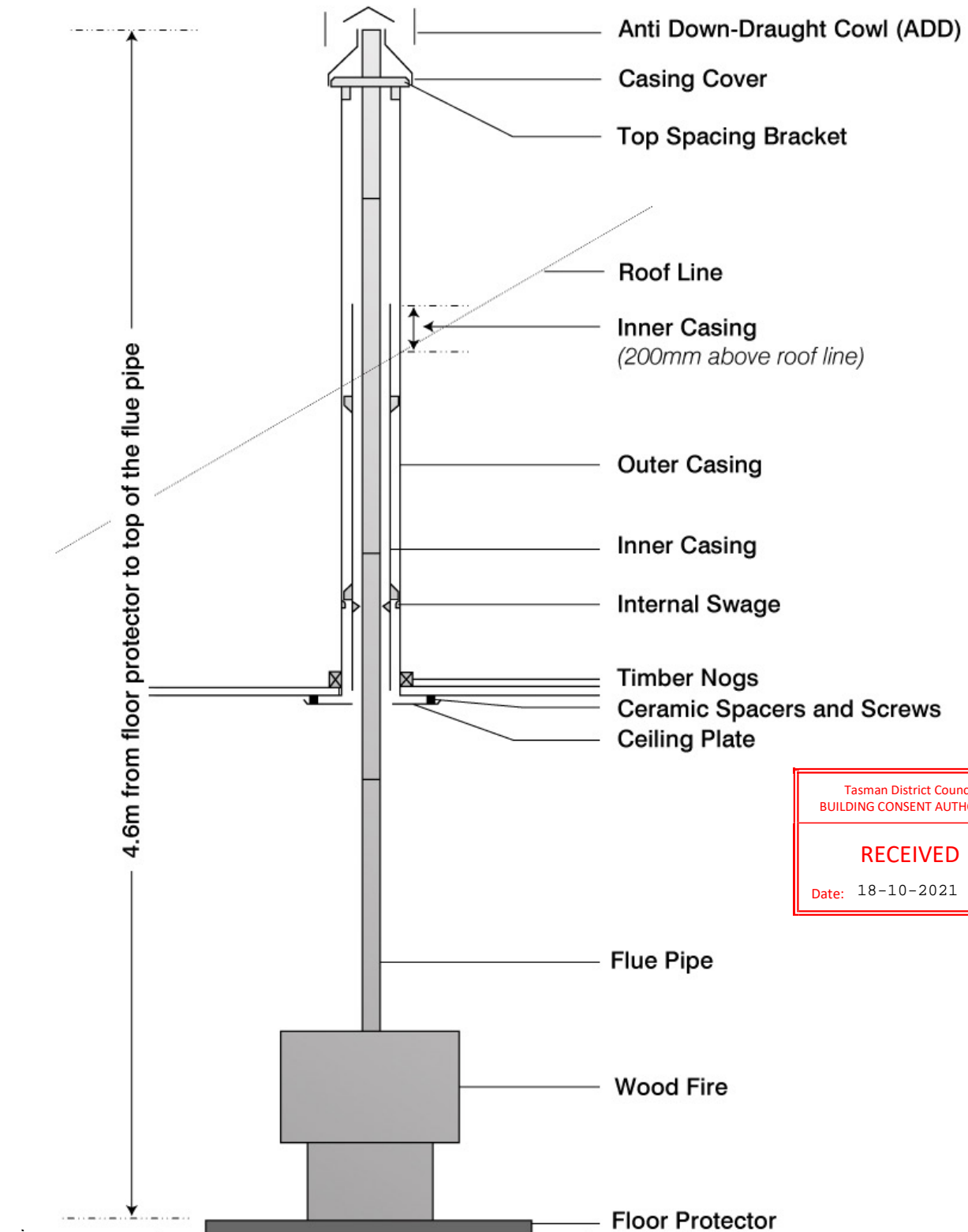
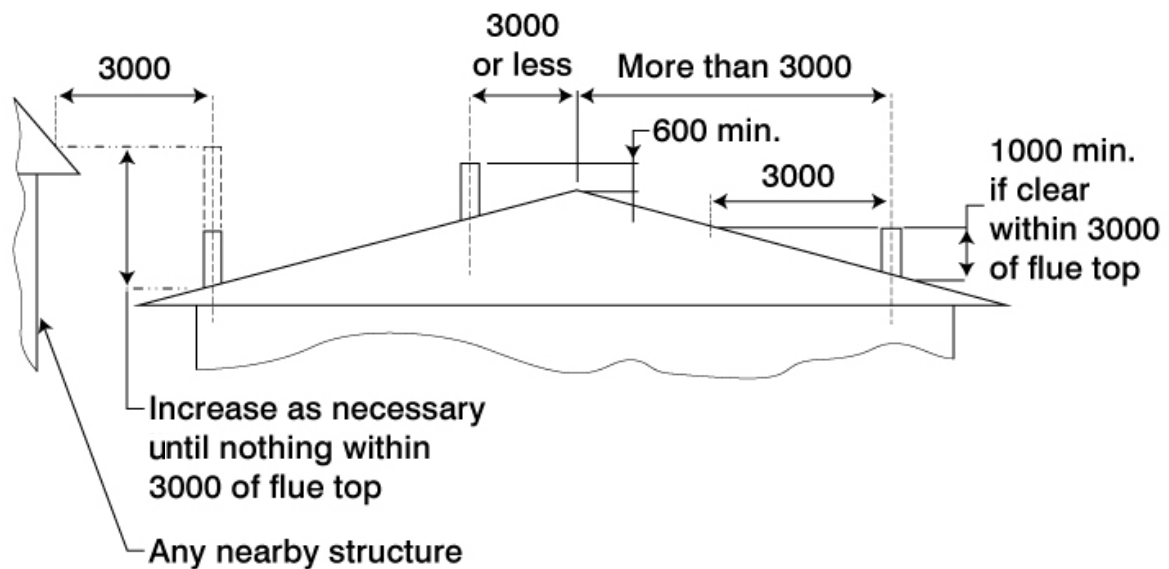


Diagram B.

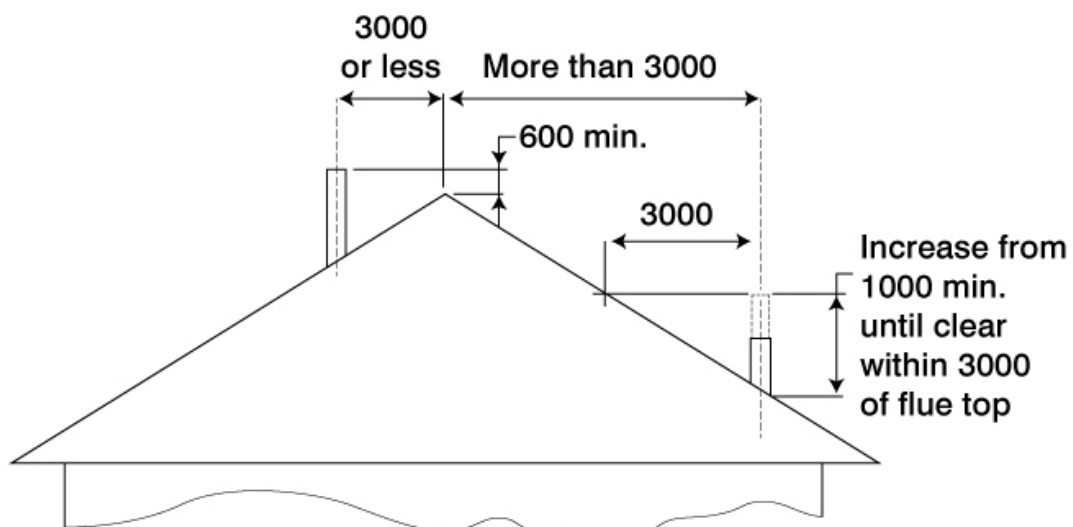
150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021



150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.

2. Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above, cut a hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.

3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.

4. Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof at the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector." Refer to diagram B.

- a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres away from any nearby structure. (Refer to diagram C).

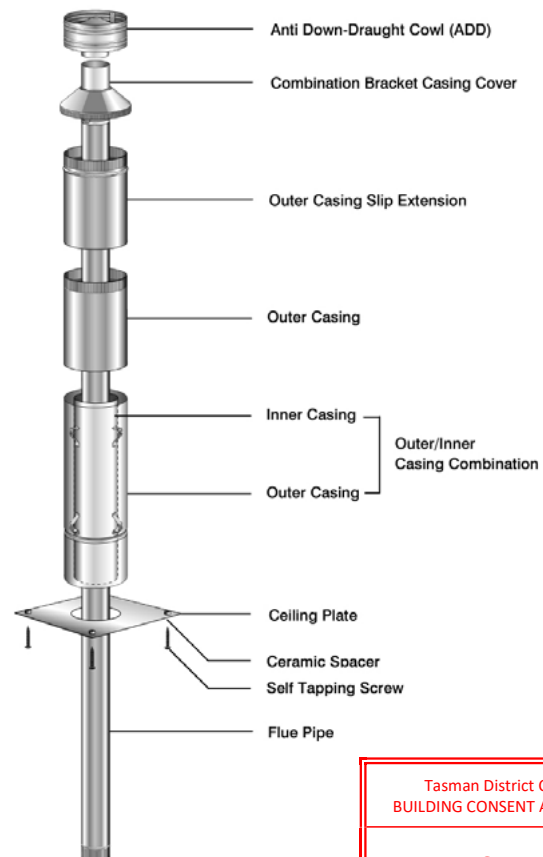
Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 12.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.**



Contents of Kit

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit(cont.)

6. Drill holes in CEILING PLATE for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire Flue Spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
7. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into the Wood Fire Flue Spigot.
8. Refer to the supplier of Wood Fire and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
9. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
10. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with 3 rivets.
11. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.
12. Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
13. Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.
14. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
15. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using ceramic spacers and screws provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
NB: 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.

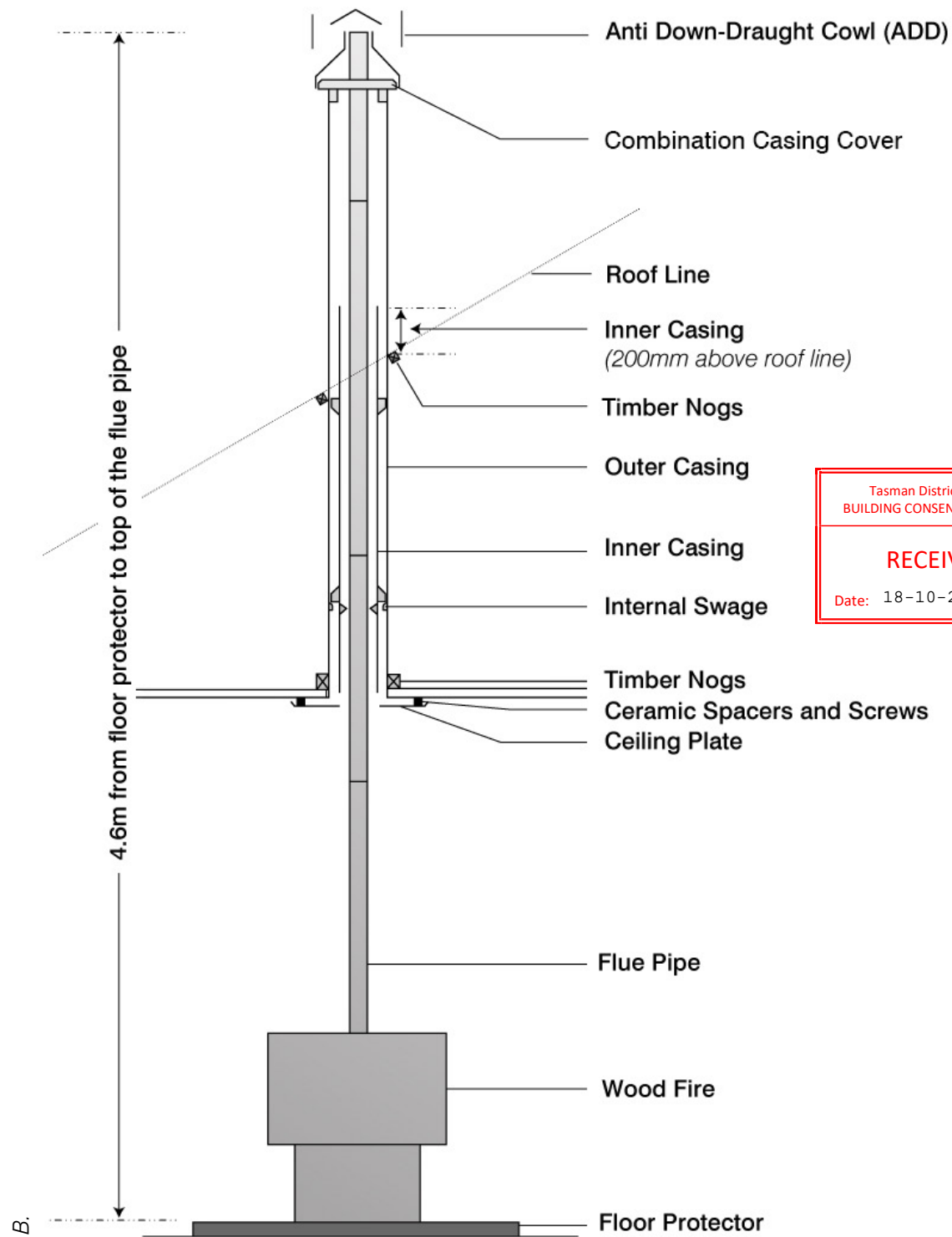
Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

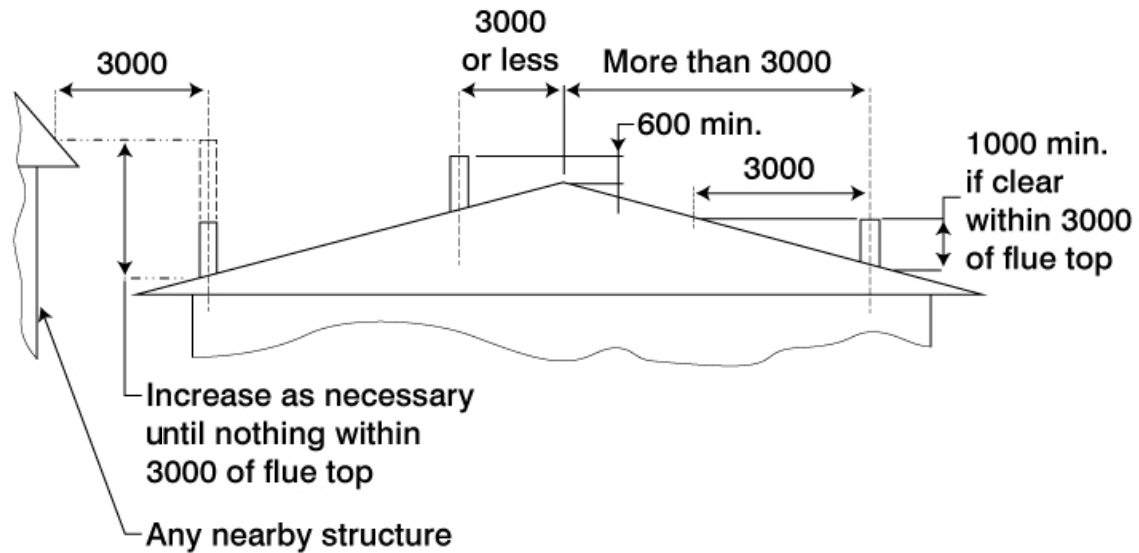
Date: 18-10-2021

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl (cont.)



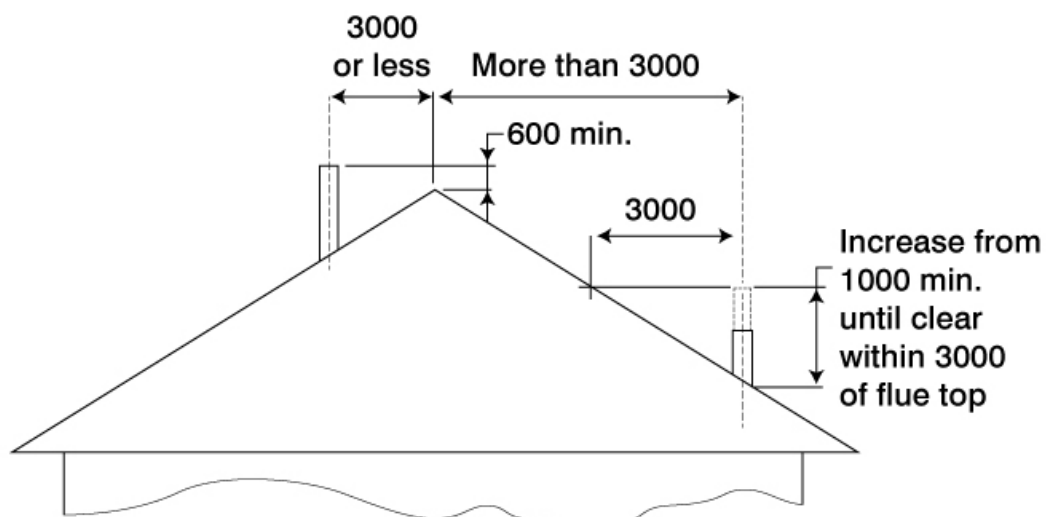
150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl (cont.)



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

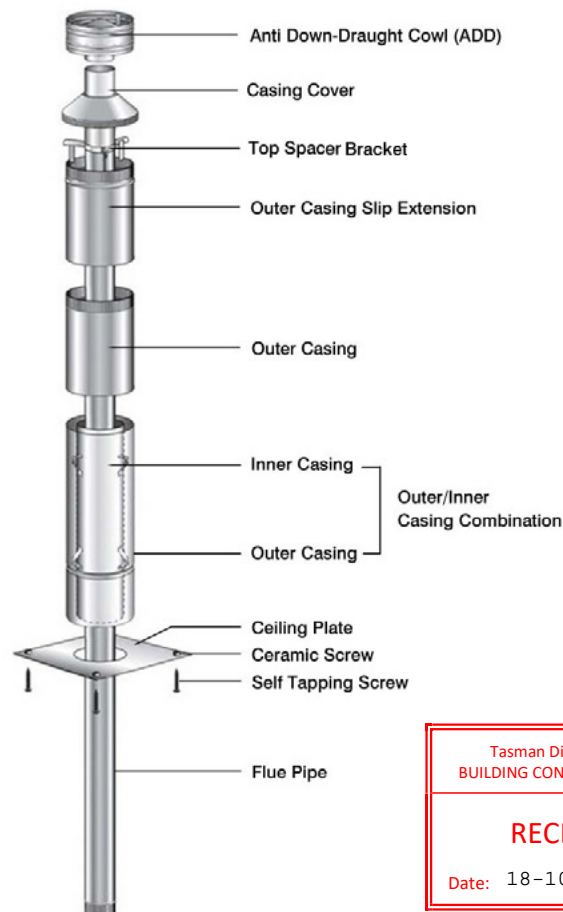
RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021



100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's flue spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in the roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.
3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.
4. Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof at the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector." Refer to diagram B.
 - a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
 - b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
 - c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres away from any nearby structure. (Refer to diagram C).



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See paragraph 12.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.**

100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)

6. Drill holes in CEILING PLATE for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire flue spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
7. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire flue spigot.
8. Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use sealant if recommended.
9. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
10. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with 3 rivets.
11. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring on the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.
12. Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
13. Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
14. Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET. Check that the FLUE PIPE is flush with or slightly below the top edge of the CASING COVER.
15. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
16. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using ceramic spacers and screws provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
NB: 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)

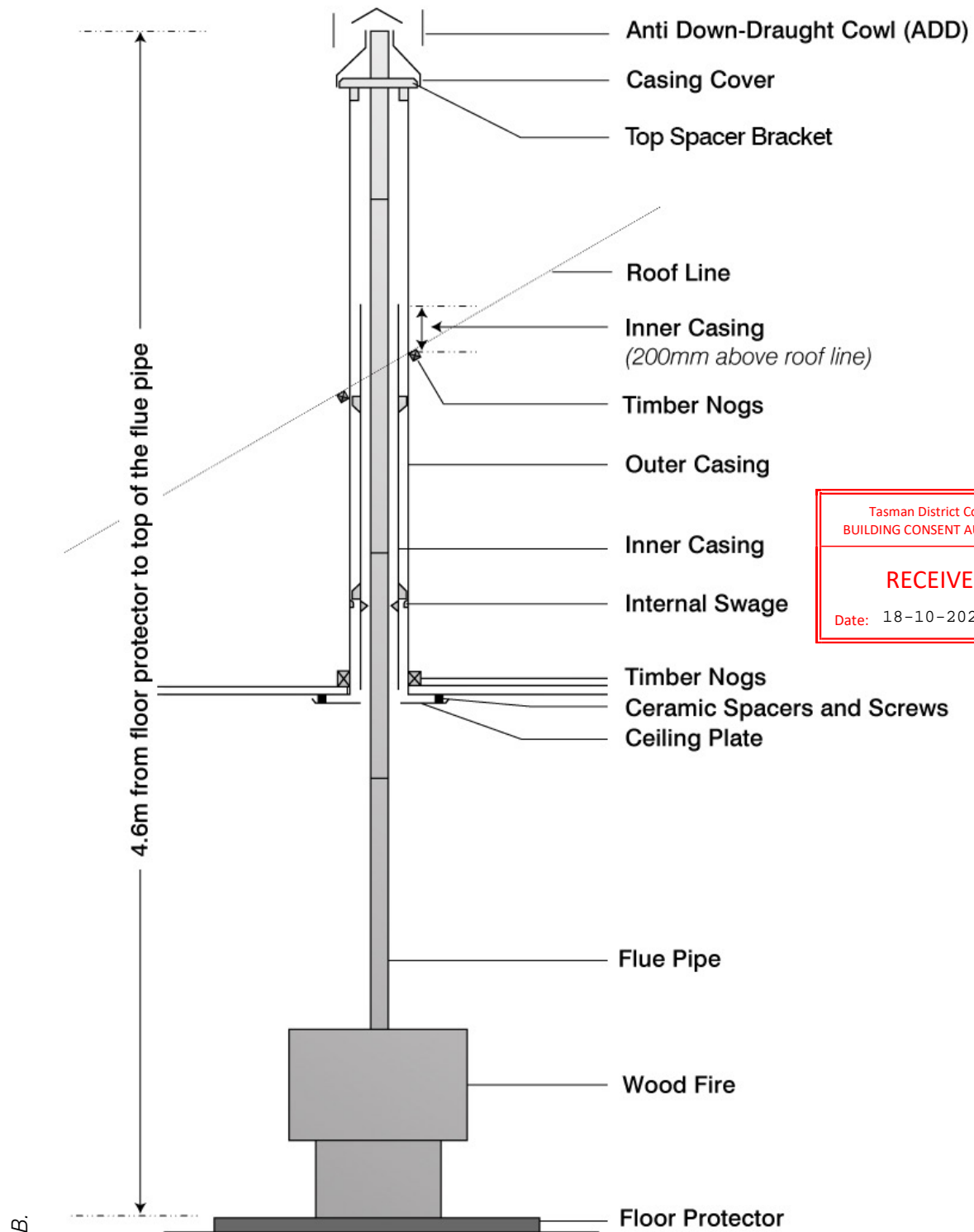
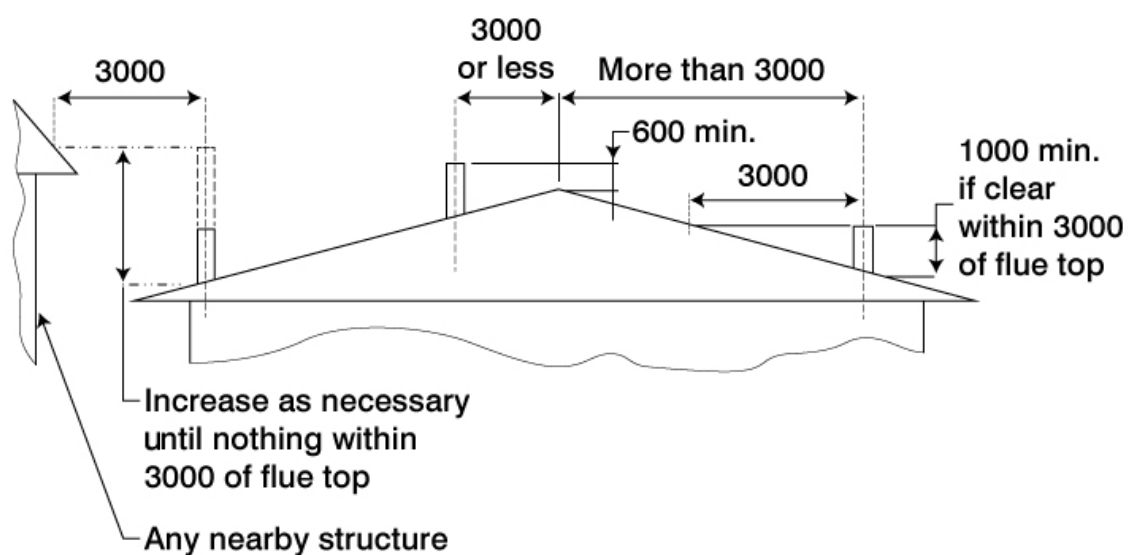


Diagram B.

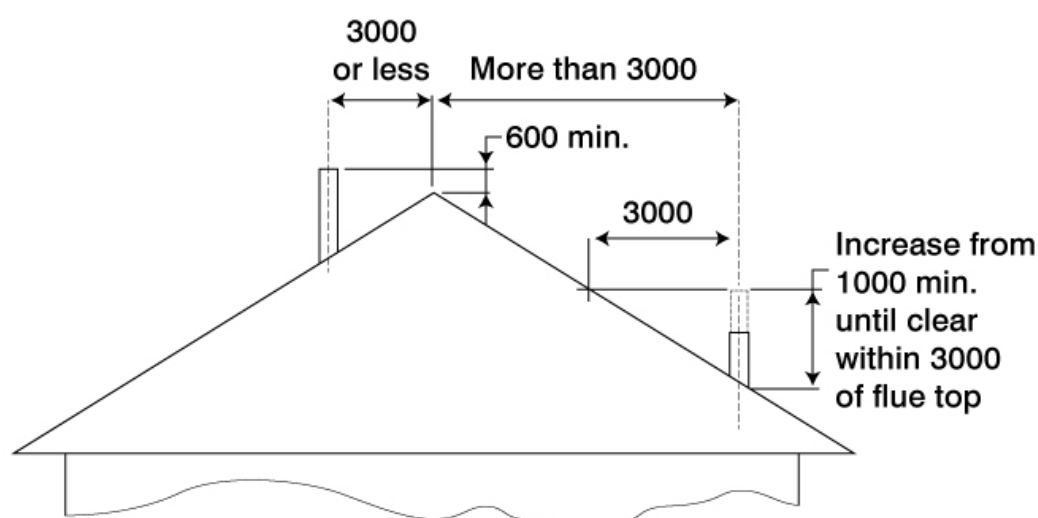
100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021



100mm Slimline Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.

2. Cut a 200mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in the roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.

3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling. Nogs form a 200mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.

4. Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector". Refer to diagram B.

- a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer diagram C).

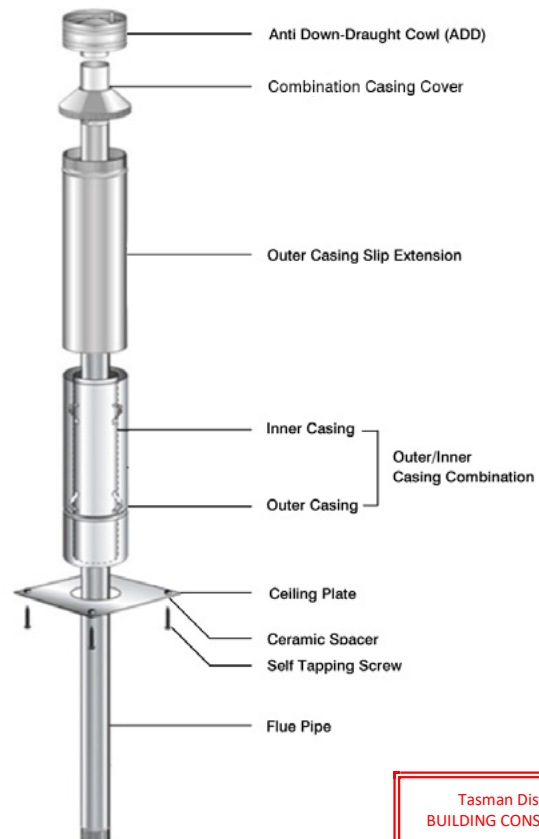
Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 12.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.**



Contents of Kit.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

100mm Slimline Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit (cont.)

6. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire Flue Spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
7. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire Flue Spigot.
8. Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
9. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
10. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with 3 rivets.
11. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring of the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.
12. Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
13. Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.
14. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
15. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using ceramic spacers and screws provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
NB: 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.

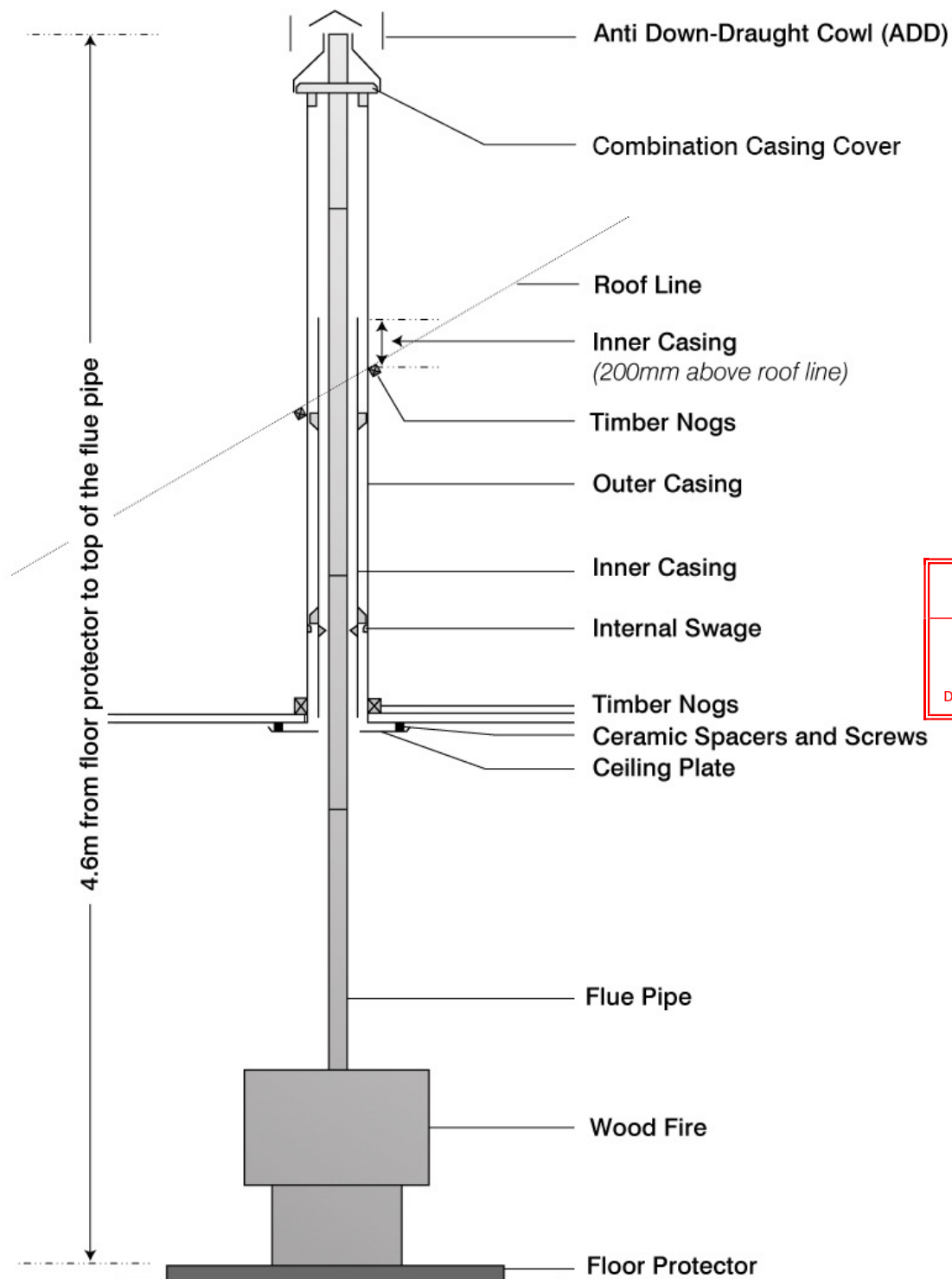
Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

100mm Slimline Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit (cont.)

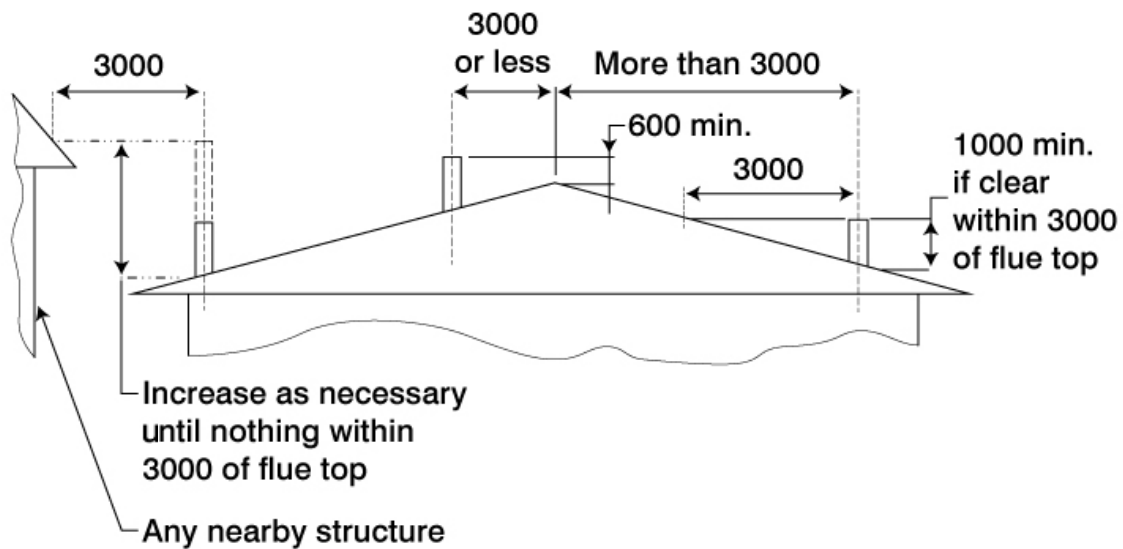


Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

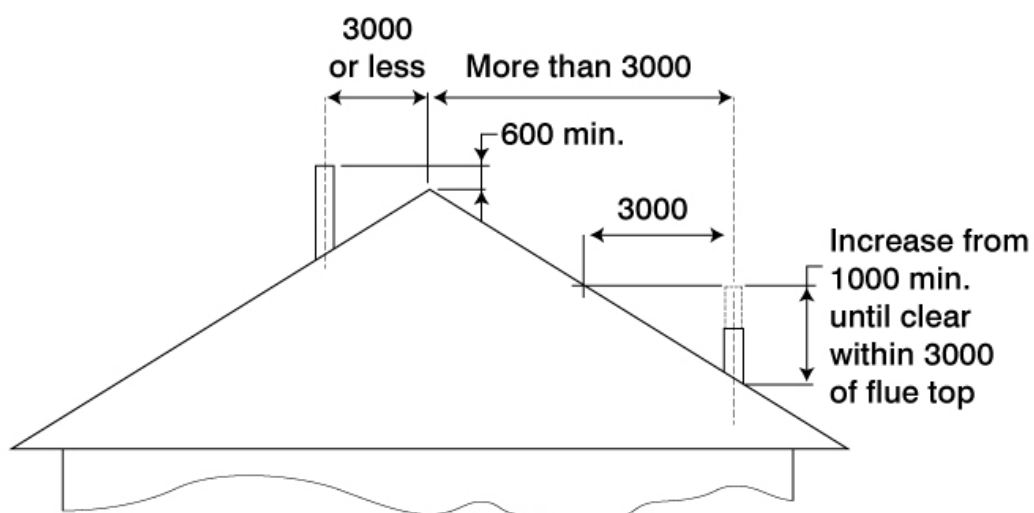
100mm Slimline Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit (cont.)



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021



RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

150mm Sloped E-Kit Option

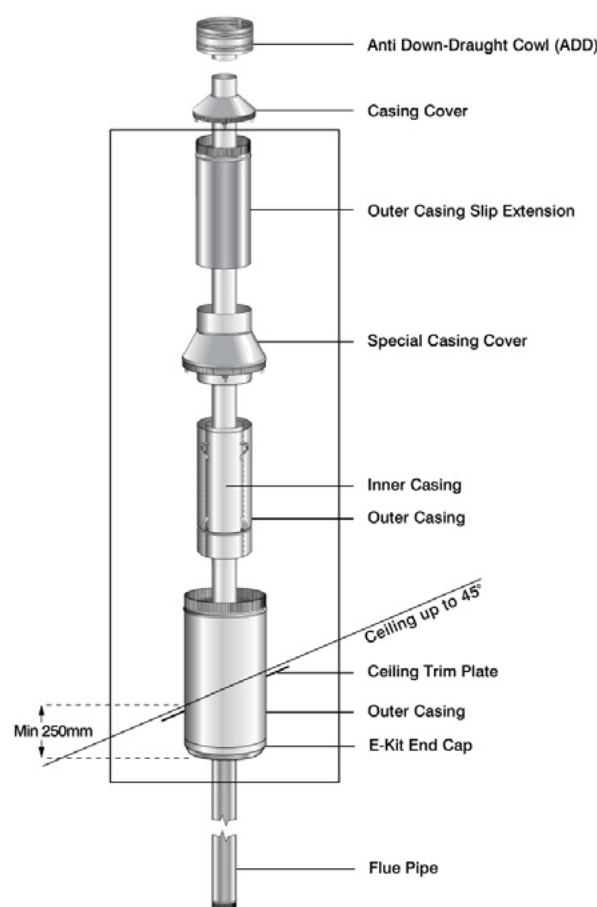
The Sloped Ceiling E Kit uses a 300mm OUTER CASING and installation requires an aperture 300mm square hole in ceiling and any roof cavity. Timber may contact the 300mm OUTER CASING tangentially.

The 300mm OUTER CASING provides the support for the 250/200 OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION and 300/250 SPECIAL CASING COVER and OUTER CASING EXTENSION in the finished FLUE SYSTEM

To achieve the bracing required to adequately support the 300mm OUTER CASING in a Sloped Ceiling situation additional timber or metal framework may be required within or below the ceiling cavity and external bracing required on the roof.

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the heater's flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows 300mm OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. Cut a 300mm square hole in ceiling and roof cavity and construct an adequate support structure for the 300mm OUTER CASING.
3. Fit the 300mm OUTER CASING into the ceiling aperture securing with screws. The 300mm OUTER CASING should extend a minimum of 250mm below the underside of the ceiling (measured on lower or shorter side of penetration).
4. Position the 250/200 OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION into the 300mm OUTER CASING ensuring it locates into the square SUPPORT FRAME at the bottom of the 300mm OUTER CASING. The OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION will protrude through the 300mm OUTER CASING at the required height to be supported by the 300/250 SPECIAL CASING COVER.
5. Fit an appropriate flashing to the 300mm OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting.
6. Fit the 300/250 SPECIAL CASING COVER (with lower spigot outside 250/200 OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION) onto the 300mm OUTER CASING. The 4 location brackets with holes must be on the outside of the 300mm OUTER CASING and secure using fasteners.
7. Fix the 250mm OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the 300/250 SPECIAL CASING COVER. The FLUE PIPE outlet will be 145mm above the top of the 250mm OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION so the height from the top of the FLOOR PROTECTOR to the top of the 250mm OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION should be determined to ensure compliance to AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1 (a)

Note: AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1 (a) states, "The FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector."



Contents of Kit.

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

150mm Sloped E-Kit Option (cont.)

- a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure.

8. Fit SLOPED CEILING TRIM PLATE to ceiling.

9. Position bottom length of the FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into heaters flue outlet.

10. Refer to the supplier of the heater and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.

11. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight; offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. Secure each joint with 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards heater). If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE, the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.

12. Place 305mm E-KIT END CAP over heater's flue spigot.

13. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into position.

14. Carefully fit 305mm E-KIT END CAP to lower end of 300mm OUTER CASING.

15.1 If fitting FLUE KIT with TOP SPACER BRACKET:

- a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by 145mm cut either OUTER CASING EXTENSION or the FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
- b) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING EXTENSION.
- c) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.

- OR -

15.2 If fitting FLUE KIT with COMBINATION CASING COVER:

- a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Cut SLIP EXTENSION or FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
- b) Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.

16. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Flue Kit with E Kit Option

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Woodfire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Woodfire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.

2. Cut a 305mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a 250mm hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.

3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling.

4. Fit the square CEILING SUPPORT UNIT into the ceiling aperture securing the screws or nails. The flange should be flush with the underside of the ceiling.

5. Position the OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION into the CEILING SUPPORT UNIT. The OUTER/INNER CASING will be 25mm above the underneath of the ceiling and protrude through the roof the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector." Refer to diagram B

- a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of roof.
- b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer to Diagram C).

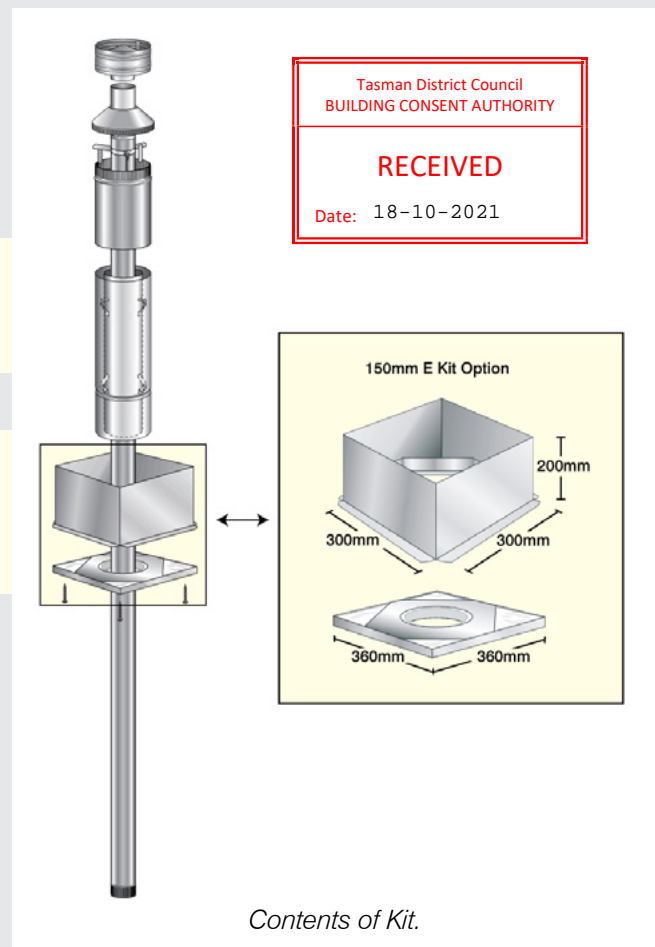
Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer to diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See paragraph 14.

6. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.**



RECEIVED

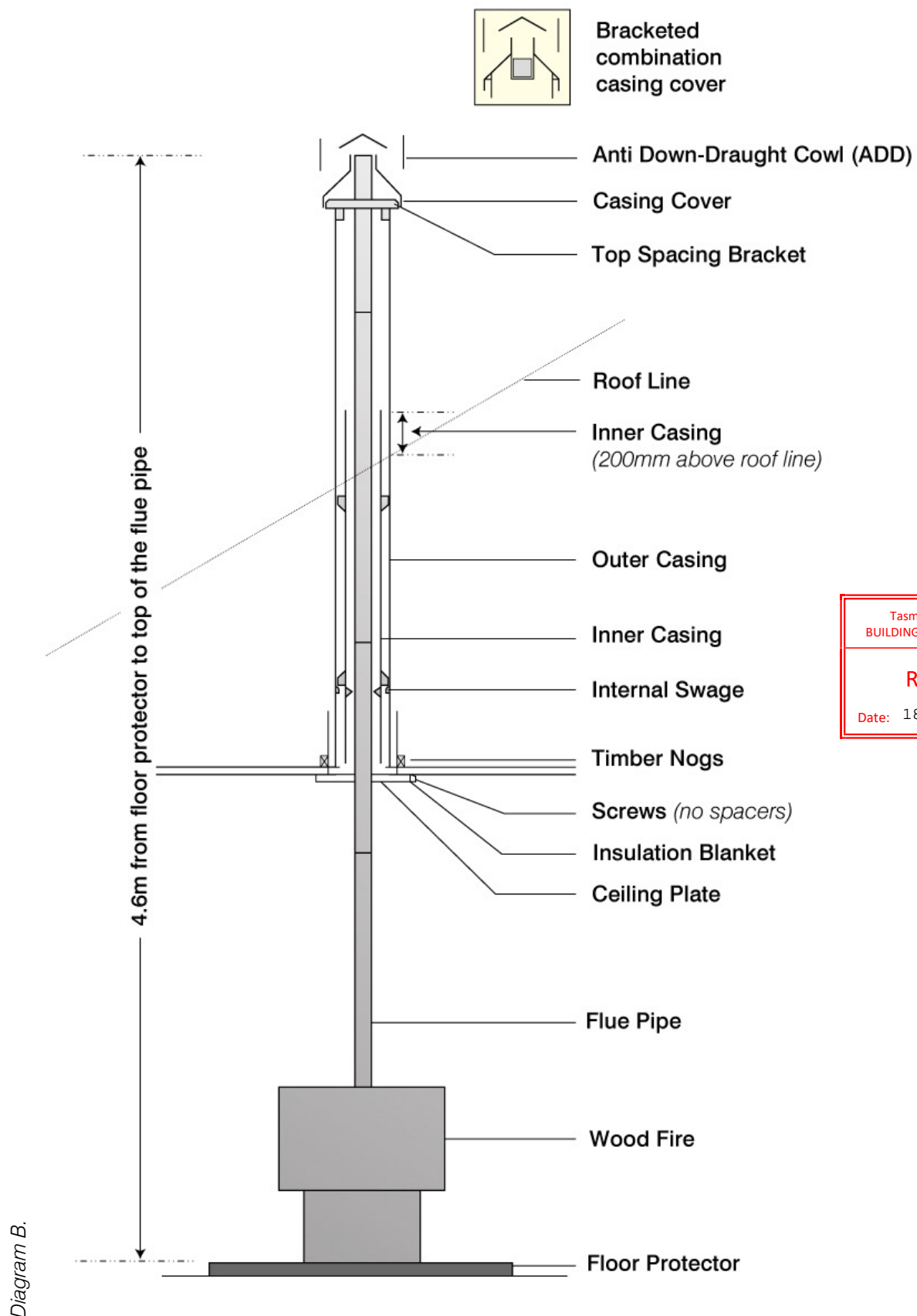
Date: 18-10-2021

150mm Flue Kit with E Kit Option (cont.)

7. Drill holes in EKIT CEILING PLATE for the fixing screws.
8. Place CEILING PLATE over the heaters flue spigot, ensuring the insulation blanket is fitted correctly and the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
9. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire flue spigot.
10. Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use sealant if recommended.
11. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
12. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into position.
13. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring of the OUTER CASING; this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level. Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above roof penetration.
- 14.1 If fitting FLUE KIT with TOP SPACER BRACKET:
 - a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION 145mm cut either OUTER CASING EXTENSION or the FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
 - b) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING EXTENSION.
 - c) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.
- OR -
- 14.2 If fitting FLUE KIT with COMBINATION CASING COVER:
 - a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Cut SLIP EXTENSION or FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
 - b) Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.
15. Fit COWL but do not secure, removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
16. Fasten E KIT CEILING PLATE to the ceiling using screws provided, no spacers are required. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Flue Kit with E Kit Option (cont.)

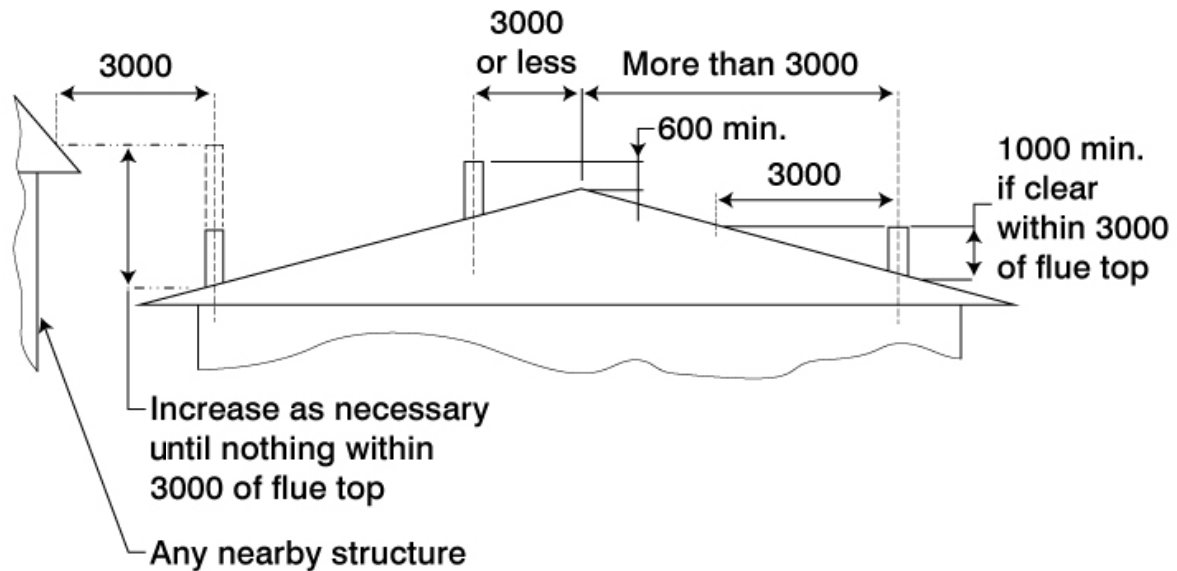


Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

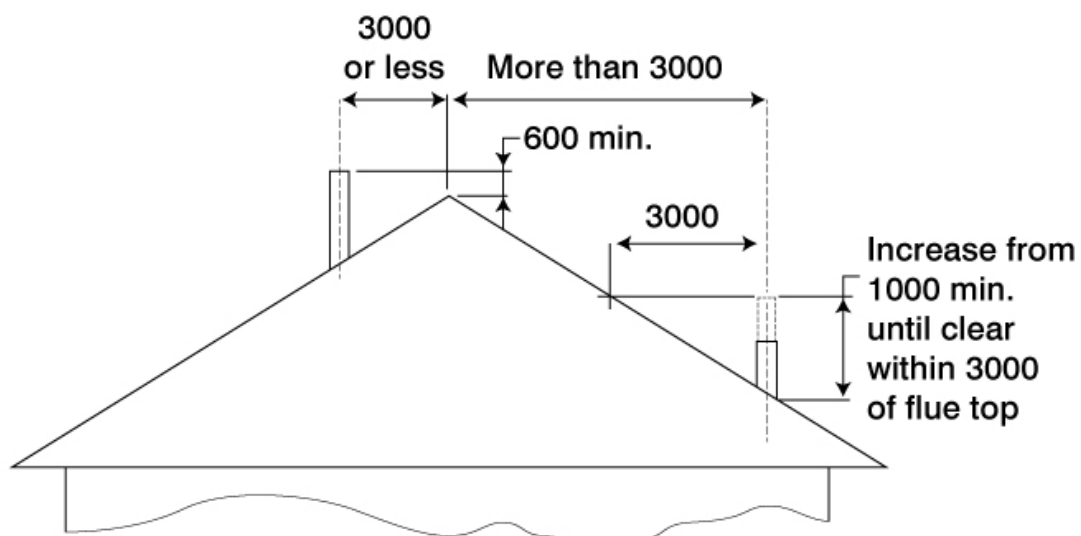
150mm Flue Kit with E Kit Option (cont.)



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021



150mm Sloped Ceiling Penetration Unit Free Standing Flue Kit

Before commencing the FLUE KIT installation the angle of the ceiling (from the horizontal) must be determined to ensure the following requirements are adhered to in the completed installation:

- The 250mm DROP CASING TRIM UNIT and OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION must extend a minimum of 150mm below the underside of the ceiling. (Measured on the lower side of penetration)
- A minimum dimension of 254mm measured horizontally from the FLUE PIPE to the unprotected CEILING is achieved.
- The CEILING PLATE extends a minimum of 70mm from the 250mm DROP CASING UNIT (400mm square CEILING PLATE on a Flat Ceiling)
- A CEILING PLATE is not required if the ceiling penetration extends sufficiently to effect a minimum dimension of 450mm measured from the FLUE PIPE to the nearest surface of the ceiling.



To achieve the dimensions on Ceilings greater than 45° the 250mm DROP CASING UNIT will need to extend further than 150mm below the Ceiling and additional Ceiling shielding will be required.

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the heater's flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. The Sloped Ceiling Penetration Unit uses a 250mm DROP CASING TRIM UNIT and installation requires an aperture in the ceiling that allows tangential contact with the 250mm DROP CASING TRIM UNIT and 250mm OUTER CASING but in the roof cavity ensures 25mm clearance from 250mm OUTER CASING.

To achieve the bracing required to adequately support the OUTER CASING in a Sloped Ceiling situation, additional timber or metal framework may be required within or below the ceiling cavity and external bracing required on the roof cavity but may tangentially contact the 250mm DROP CASING UNIT and OUTER CASING at the ceiling.

3. Cut a hole in the ceiling and roof cavity to construct an adequate support structure for the OUTER CASING and the DROP CASING TRIM UNIT.
4. Trim the DROP CASING TRIM UNIT to suit the Ceiling Slope if necessary and secure into the Ceiling support structure.
5. Position the OUTER CASING into the DROP CASING TRIM UNIT.
6. Position the 200mm BRACKETED INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING ensuring it locates onto the Internal Swage at the bottom of the OUTER CASING.

The INNER CASING must extend a minimum of 200mm above the roof.

7. Fit an appropriate flashing to the 250mm OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material, Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting.

150mm Sloped Ceiling Penetration Unit Free Standing Flue Kit (cont.)

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

8. Fit 250mm OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION over the OUTER CASING but do not secure until the following is checked and the FLUE PIPE is in position.

Note that AS/NZS 2918:2991 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector".

- a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure.

Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure this requirement is met.

9. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into heaters flue outlet.
10. Refer to the supplier of the heater and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
11. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight; offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. Secure each joint with 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint to prevent unintentional or accidental separation. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards heater). If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
12. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into position and secure as above.
- 13.1 If fitting FLUE KIT with TOP SPACER BRACKET:
 - a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by 145mm cut either OUTER CASING EXTENSION or the FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
 - b) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING EXTENSION.
 - c) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.

- OR -

- 13.2 If fitting FLUE KIT with COMBINATION CASING COVER:
 - a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Cut SLIP EXTENSION or FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
 - b) Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.

Check that a minimum dimension of 254mm measured horizontally from the flue pipe to the unprotected CEILING is achieved.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Chimney Flue Kit

1. Ensure the chimney is clean and free of soot. Check the chimney for structural soundness.

2. Install Wood Fire into fireplace according to manufacturer's specifications.

3. By looking down chimney, check that the heaters flue outlet is in line with chimney. If not, an OFFSET or BENDS will be required.

4. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are in line. Joints must be compressed fully and secured with 3 rivets.

5. Lower assembled FLUE PIPE, crimped end down, into Wood Fire flue spigot. On some installations it may be desirable to assemble FLUE PIPE lengths as they are lowered into the chimney.

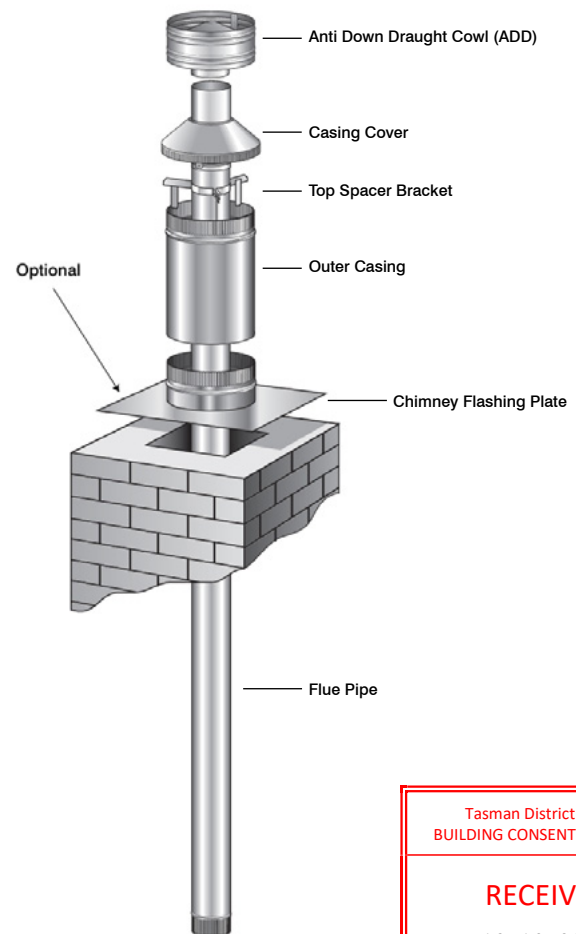
6. Secure CHIMNEY FLASHING PLATE and/or OUTER CASING to chimney with suitable fasteners and weather seal to the chimney top with mortar and/or silicone.

7. Check the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the CHIMNEY FLASHING PLATE or OUTER CASING 145mm. Add sufficient stainless steel FLUE PIPE or trim OUTER CASING to attain this measurement.

8. Fix TOP FLUE SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside the OUTER CASING.

9. Fit CASING COVER over FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.

10. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.



Contents of Kit.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

Flue Kit Installation Explanation for 30°

AS/NZS 2918:2001 (section 4.6 pg 31, 32) describes sloped ceilings as having a slope of greater than 30 degrees. It describes the method of installation for ceilings of greater than 30 degrees.

Contrarily AS/NZS 2918:2001 Definitions (Section 1.5.34.1 Penetrations pg 9) defines a sloped ceiling as being greater than a slope of 15 degrees.

SFP has tested, to Appendix F, a penetration of 30 degrees that is installed as per a flat ceiling in our installation instructions. (This was done in conjunction with the NZHHA to support the definition of sloped ceilings as being ceilings of greater than 30 degrees at the time AS/NZS 2918 was being written.) The subsequent document however contained the anomaly.

SFP's position is that the Consenting Authority must determine whether the ceiling is sloped as per AS/NZS 2918:2001 i.e. 15 or 30 degrees.

We recognise this creates a situation that is not able to be resolved because of the conflict in the Standard. Taking into consideration the test data available from the SFP and NZHHA test supporting the argument that sloped ceilings are ceilings more than 30 degrees we believe there is justification for accepting sloped ceilings being greater than 30 degrees.

If the Consenting Authority determines the ceiling is sloped (i.e. more than 15 or 30 degrees) then the installation needs to be carried out as per the Fireplace Manufacturer's Instructions for Sloped Ceilings. (This would be based on the SFP Appendix F test data and the Fireplace Manufacturers Appendix B test.)

If the Fireplace Manufacturer does not provide installation detail then the detail for Untested Sloped Ceiling Installations (4.6.3.b) must be followed.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Floor Penetration Unit I 50/200/250

1. With the heater located in its proposed position mark a point on the first floor/ceiling that is directly above the centre of the flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT to clear all structural floor timbers.

2. Cut a 255mm square hole in floor.

3. Measure length from surface of floor to ceiling below. Remove OUTER CASING EXTENSION on FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT and adjust length of INNER CASING EXTENSION so that overall length (measured from flange on unit) is 12mm shorter. Secure INNER CASING EXTENSION with 3 rivets.

4. Adjust length of OUTER CASING EXTENSION to equal floor penetration thickness and secure with rivets or self-tapping screws.

FLOOR PENETRATION EXTENSIONS must be used when fitting MESH SCREENS (AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.6.30)

5. Fit FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT into the hole and secure with screws or nails through flange on unit into floor.

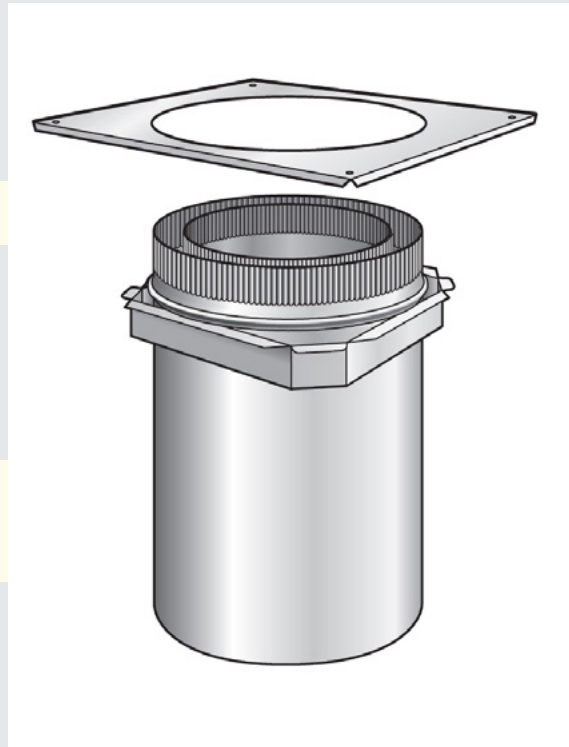
6. Drill (not necessary on pre-punched FLOOR TRIM PLATES) and fasten FLOOR TRIM PLATE to floor using self-tapping screws and spacers. Ensure an even air gap around OUTER CASING of FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT.

NB: 12mm air gap between floor trim plate and floor must be maintained.

7. Remove protective plastic from FLOOR TRIM PLATE (stainless steel plates only).

The FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT is now ready for the fitting of MESH SCREENS or OUTER CASINGS and the completion of installation of the FLUE KIT.

NB: for unprotected flue pipe installations or where MESH SCREENS will be fitted, the CASINGS must extend a minimum of 300mm ABOVE floor level. (Order separately from SFP to suit installation type).



Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Floor Penetration Unit 150/200/250 (Untested)

1. With heater located in its proposed position, mark a point on the first floor/ceiling that is directly above the centre of heaters flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT to clear all structural floor timbers.

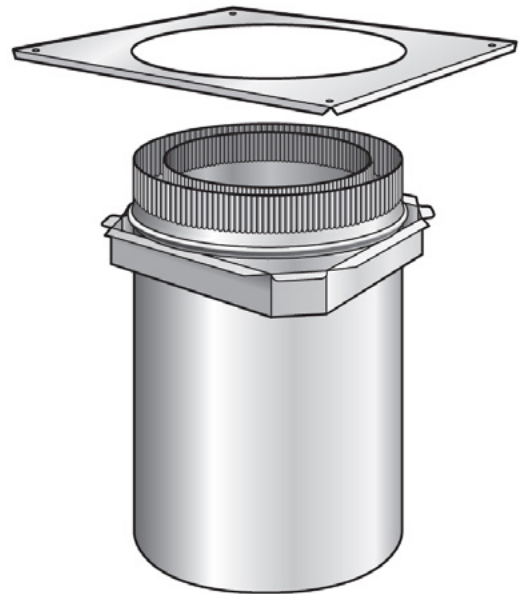
2. Cut a 305mm square or 305mm round hole in floor. (For 150/200/250 FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT). On larger units enlarge hole dimensions accordingly.

3. Measure length from surface of floor to bottom of ceiling below. Adjust the OUTER and INNER CASINGS to confirm the following depending on CEILING PENETRATION TRIM UNIT (CPTU) being used.

(Additional CASINGS may be required to obtain the required length).

Type 1 CPTU (300mm long with 350mm square trim plate). Dimension A + 300mm

Type 2 CPTU (150mm long with 450mm square trim plate). Dimension A + 150mm



4. Secure the OUTER and INNER CASINGS using rivets or self-tapping screws.

NB: for unprotected flue pipe installations or where MESH SCREENS will be fitted the CASINGS must extend a minimum of 300mm ABOVE floor level. (Order separately from SFP to suit installation type).

5. Fit FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT into hole and secure with screws or nails through flange on unit into floor.

6. Drill (not necessary on pre-punched FLOOR TRIM PLATES) and fasten FLOOR TRIM PLATE to floor using self-tapping screws and spacers. Ensure an even air gap around OUTER CASING of FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT.

NB: 12mm air gap between floor trim plate and floor must be maintained.

7. Remove protective plastic from FLOOR TRIM PLATE (stainless steel plates only)

The FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT is now ready for the fitting of MESH SCREENS or OUTER CASING and the completion of installation of the FLUE KIT.

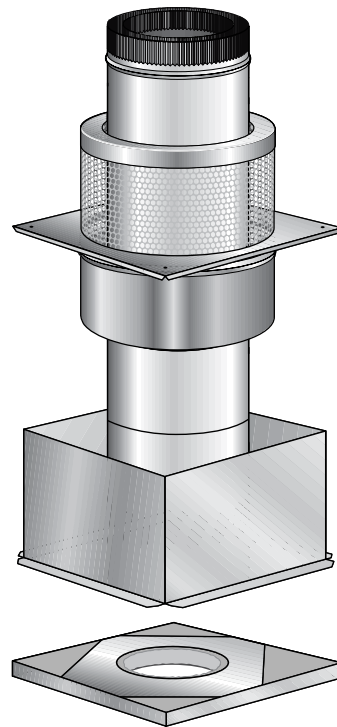
Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Floor Penetration E Kit

1. With heater located in its proposed position mark a point on the first floor/ceiling that is directly above the centre of heaters flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT to clear all structural floor timbers.
2. Cut a 305mm square hole in the floor.
3. Measure length from the surface of floor to ceiling below. If this measurement is less than 205mm the square CEILING SUPPORT UNIT will need to be trimmed accordingly.
4. Fit the square CEILING SUPPORT UNIT into the ceiling/floor aperture, securing with screws or nails. The flange should be flush with the underside of the ceiling.
5. Fit the MESH FLOOR PLATE into the CEILING SUPPORT UNIT and secure using the screws and spacers provided.
6. The FLOOR PENETRATION E KIT is now ready for installing the OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION, FLUE PIPE and INSULATED CEILING PLATE



THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE FLOOR PENETRATION E KIT MUST BE FOLLOWED. THIS UNIT IS DESIGNED FOR USE WITH 250/200 OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION ONLY.

THE OUTER/INNER COMBINATION MUST BE CONTINUOUS FROM THE FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT THROUGH CEILING AND ROOF STRUCTURES AND VENTILATE AT THE CASING COVER.

THIS UNIT IS NOT DESIGNED FOR USE WITH MESH SCREENS.

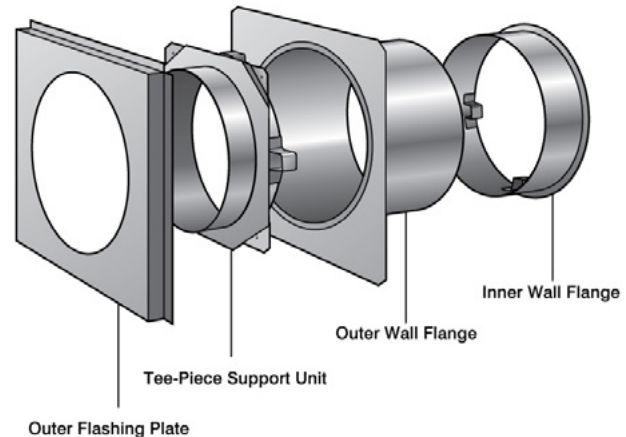
Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

150mm Wall Penetration Unit

1. Cut a 305 square hole through wall structure. Nog if necessary for structural support.
2. Measure overall depth of wall. On site trim OUTER WALL FLANGE as required. Ensure OUTER WALL FLANGE is flush with the surface of the inner wall or no more than 50mm shorter.
3. Fix OUTER WALL FLANGE through wall structure, securing the square outer flange to outer surface of external wall.
4. Insert INNER WALL FLANGE through the inner wall into the OUTER WALL FLANGE and secure with rivets or screws.



5. Insert TEE-PIECE SUPPORT UNIT into OUTER WALL FLANGE and secure with screws or rivets.
6. Measure the overall length of the installed WALL PENETRATION UNIT making allowance for the distance the OUTER CASING will stand off the outside wall surface. Calculate the required lengths of FLUE PIPE STUB, INNER CASING STUB and OUTER CASING STUB.
According to AS/NZS 2918:2001 both double flue pipe casing's must extend a distance of not less than 150mm on both sides from the surface of a heat sensitive wall through which the flue pipe passes.
7. Secure the square OUTER FLASHING PLATE to the OUTER WALL FLANGE.
8. With the FLUE PIPE STUB, INNER CASING STUB and OUTER CASING STUB riveted to the TEE-PIECE, fit and secure the TEE-PIECE to the SUPPORT UNIT and secure with rivets or screws.
9. Fix the WALL TRIM PLATE (not supplied) to the surface of the inner wall. Use 12mm ceramic spacers to space the plate off the wall surface.
10. Silicone all joints to weather proof.
11. Check installation is in accordance with summary.

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Insert Page Here

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

Insert Page Here

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 18-10-2021

08 November 2023

Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

31 Pineview Way

RD 1

Motueka 7196

Dear Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

Site Inspection Report

Reference: BC210444

Location: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley, Lot 10 DP 519728

Project: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

IR Number: 1

Building Name: Main Building

Inspection Results:

FINAL - 08 Nov 2023 @ 10:54 by Richmond Grant

Inspection Outcome: **FAIL** The following aspects of this inspection have resulted in a Fail result -- see the item(s) below:

Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances:

1. Flue assembly: the installation is not in accordance with building consent. Please rectify and advise when work is ready for re-inspection.

Inspection Summary: John McKay and Henbridge plumbing have correctly installed RAYBURN royal wood burner/cooker with wetback . All clearances correct . Hearth correct , vented shield at rear . : Wet back vented and tempering valve fitted , 5 smoke alarms correctly fitted. " sealed on roof , flue stays fitted . Please seal Flue to cooker and provide photo so CCC can be issued.

Your next inspection will be: **No further inspection required**

Outstanding Required Documents for this Building

Main Building

Final

- C: Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration

History**Inspection Name**

Final

Summary**IN-PROGRESS** - 08 Nov 2023**No further inspection required**

Please allow a minimum of 2 working days notice when booking an inspection.

Yours sincerely

Richmond Grant

Richmond Grant

Building Technical Officer - Inspections

On behalf of **Tasman District Council**

04 November 2024

Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

31 Pineview Way

RD 1

Motueka 7196

Dear Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

Site Inspection Report

Reference: BC210444

Location: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley, Lot 10 DP 519728

Project: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

IR Number: 2

Building Name: Main Building

Inspection Results:

FINAL - 04 Nov 2024 @ 14:58 by Richmond Grant

Inspection Outcome: **INCOMPLETE** - Some aspects of the building work pertaining to this inspection have yet to be checked and confirmed as complying with the building consent.

Inspection Summary: Clear Flue photo provided and correct. Flue now secured down. Fine to issue CCC.

Your next inspection will be: **No further inspection required**

Outstanding Required Documents for this Building

Main Building

Final

- C: Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration

History

Inspection Name

Final

Summary

IN-PROGRESS - 04 Nov 2024

Please allow a minimum of 2 working days notice when booking an inspection.

Yours sincerely

Richmond Grant

Richmond Grant

Building Technical Officer - Inspections

On behalf of **Tasman District Council**

MAIN BUILDING - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Inspections - AUDIT				
	Pass	User	Date	Notes
Final				
Heater: Act Provisions: Are Building Act legislative requirements satisfied?	Pass	RGt	08/11/2023 10:37 am	Act provisions are satisfied.
Heater: F5: Construction and Demolition Hazards: Is site safety properly managed with work-site hazards identified, eliminated or minimised?	Pass	RGt	08/11/2023 10:37 am	F5: no obvious work site hazards were observed during the course of this inspection.
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances: Is the installation of the solid fuel burning appliance compliant?	Fail	RGt	08/11/2023 10:47 am	
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:				
1. Type and location: Is the appliance type and location in accordance with building consent?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:38 am	Type and location: the appliance type and location is compliant.
2. Clearances: Are clearances to combustible materials in accordance with building consent?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:38 am	Clearances: to combustible materials are in accordance with building consent.
3. Floor protector: Is installation compliant?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:38 am	Floor protector: the hearth installation is in accordance with building consent.
4. Flue assembly: Is this compliant? (Check - fixings, clearances from combustible surfaces and insulation and building wrap, check support, height and location above roof level).	FAIL	RGt	08/11/2023 10:38 am	Flue assembly: the installation is not in accordance with building consent. Please rectify and advise when work is ready for re-inspection.
5. Flashing: Are building envelope penetrations flashed in accordance with building consent?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:38 am	Flashing: penetrations through the building envelope are correctly flashed and are compliant.
6. Means of escape: Is this compliant? (Check - travel distances and that escape routes are free from obstructions).	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:38 am	Means of escape: this is compliant. Travel distances comply and the escape route is free from obstructions.
7. Smoke Detectors: Is the location & type of smoke detectors compliant?				
8. Ventilation: Is ventilation in accordance with the building consent?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:38 am	Ventilation: this is in accordance with building consent.
9. Durability: Have durability requirements been satisfied?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:38 am	Durability: provisions are satisfied. Materials are compatible and will meet durable life provisions.
10. Installer/ required documents: Have the installer qualifications and details been recorded and has the required quality assurance documentation been uploaded? (Energy Works Certificate - if applicable)	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:47 am	Quality assurance: installer details and quality assurance documentation has been provided.
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances: Is the installation of the solid fuel burning appliance compliant?		RGt	04/11/2024 02:58 pm	
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:				
1. Type and location: Is the appliance type and location in accordance with building consent?				
2. Clearances: Are clearances to combustible materials in accordance with building consent?				
3. Floor protector: Is installation compliant?				
4. Flue assembly: Is this compliant? (Check - fixings, clearances from combustible surfaces and insulation and building wrap, check support, height and location above roof level).	PASS	RGt	04/11/2024 02:58 pm	Clear photos provided. Flue assembly: the flue assembly and installation is in accordance with building consent. Fixings, clearances from combustibles, support, height above roof level comply.
5. Flashing: Are building envelope penetrations flashed in accordance with building consent?				
6. Means of escape: Is this compliant? (Check - travel distances and that escape routes are free from obstructions).				
7. Smoke Detectors: Is the location & type of smoke detectors compliant?				
8. Ventilation: Is ventilation in accordance with the building consent?				
9. Durability: Have durability requirements been satisfied?				
10. Installer/ required documents: Have the installer qualifications and details been recorded and has the required quality assurance documentation been uploaded? (Energy Works Certificate - if applicable)				
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances: Is the installation of the solid fuel burning appliance compliant?	Pass	RGt	04/11/2024 03:01 pm	
Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances - Prompt List:				
1. Type and location: Is the appliance type and location in accordance with building consent?				

MAIN BUILDING - R1 TO R3 COMPLEXITY: SOLID FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE ONLY - Inspections - AUDIT				
	Pass	User	Date	Notes
2. Clearances: Are clearances to combustible materials in accordance with building consent?				
3. Floor protector: Is installation compliant?				
4. Flue assembly: Is this compliant? (Check - fixings, clearances from combustible surfaces and insulation and building wrap, check support, height and location above roof level).				
5. Flashing: Are building envelope penetrations flashed in accordance with building consent?				
6. Means of escape: Is this compliant? (Check - travel distances and that escape routes are free from obstructions).				
7. Smoke Detectors: Is the location & type of smoke detectors compliant?	PASS	RGt	04/11/2024 03:01 pm	Smoke detectors: the type and installation is compliant.
8. Ventilation: Is ventilation in accordance with the building consent?				
9. Durability: Have durability requirements been satisfied?				
10. Installer/ required documents: Have the installer qualifications and details been recorded and has the required quality assurance documentation been uploaded? (Energy Works Certificate - if applicable)				
Solid Fuel Burner: G12: Wet back / Water Booster: Is the wet back / water booster system installation in accordance with building consent? (ensure that installers details are recorded)	<u>Pass</u>	<u>RGt</u>	<u>08/11/2023 10:44 am</u>	
Solid Fuel Burner: G12: Wet back / Water Booster - Prompt List:				
1. Pipework size: Is size and support compliant?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:44 am	Pipework: size and support is compliant.
2. Pipework slope: Is pipework provided with a minimum upward slope of 1:20 & does the system have an average slope of 1:7?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:44 am	Pipework slope: this is compliant and provided with minimum upward slope of 1:20 and average slope 1:7.
3. Venting: Is the system open vented and installed in accordance with building consent?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:44 am	Venting: the system is open vented and installed in accordance with the building code.
4. Insulation: Is pipework insulated and within the thermal envelope?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:44 am	Insulation: pipework is insulated and is located within the thermal envelope.
5. Restraint: Is seismic restraint and system support in accordance with the building consent?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:44 am	Restraint: the wet back / water booster system is seismically restrained and correctly supported.
6. Temperature control: Is the temperature control system in accordance with building consent (accessible and set to avoid growth of legionella bacteria & to avoid scalding?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:44 am	Temperature control: the wet back / water booster system has a complying temperature control system to avoid growth of legionella bacteria & avoid scalding.
7. Durability: Have incompatibility issues been mitigated and are durability provisions satisfied?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:44 am	Durability: compliance with B2 is satisfied.
8. Flashing: Are penetrations through the external envelope compliant and weather tight?	PASS	RGt	08/11/2023 10:44 am	Flashing: penetrations through the external envelope are compliant and weather tight.

Decision To Issue CCC: Richmond Grant at 04/11/2024 03:02 pm

08 November 2023

Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans
 31 Pineview Way
 RD 1
 Motueka 7196

Dear Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

Site Inspection Report

Reference: BC210444

Location: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley, Lot 10 DP 519728

Project: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

IR Number: 1

Building Name: Main Building

Inspection Results:

FINAL - 08 Nov 2023 @ 10:54 by Richmond Grant

Inspection Outcome: **FAIL** The following aspects of this inspection have resulted in a Fail result -- see the item(s) below:

Domestic Solid Fuelburning Appliances:

1. Flue assembly: the installation is not in accordance with building consent. Please rectify and advise when work is ready for re-inspection.

Inspection Summary: John McKay and Henbridge plumbing have correctly installed RAYBURN royal wood burner/cooker with wetback . All clearances correct . Hearth correct , vented shield at rear . : Wet back vented and tempering valve fitted , 5 smoke alarms correctly fitted. " sealed on roof , flue stays fitted . Please seal Flue to cooker and provide photo so CCC can be issued.

Your next inspection will be: **No further inspection required**

Outstanding Required Documents for this Building

Main Building

Final

- C: Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration

History**Inspection Name**

Final

Summary**IN-PROGRESS** - 08 Nov 2023**No further inspection required**

Please allow a minimum of 2 working days notice when booking an inspection.

Yours sincerely

Richmond Grant

Richmond Grant

Building Technical Officer - Inspections

On behalf of **Tasman District Council**

04 November 2024

Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

31 Pineview Way

RD 1

Motueka 7196

Dear Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

Site Inspection Report

Reference: BC210444

Location: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley, Lot 10 DP 519728

Project: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

IR Number: 2

Building Name: Main Building

Inspection Results:

FINAL - 04 Nov 2024 @ 14:58 by Richmond Grant

Inspection Outcome: **INCOMPLETE** - Some aspects of the building work pertaining to this inspection have yet to be checked and confirmed as complying with the building consent.

Inspection Summary: Clear Flue photo provided and correct. Flue now secured down. Fine to issue CCC.

Your next inspection will be: **No further inspection required**

Outstanding Required Documents for this Building

Main Building

Final

- C: Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration

History

Inspection Name

Final

Summary

IN-PROGRESS - 04 Nov 2024

Please allow a minimum of 2 working days notice when booking an inspection.

Yours sincerely

Richmond Grant

Richmond Grant

Building Technical Officer - Inspections

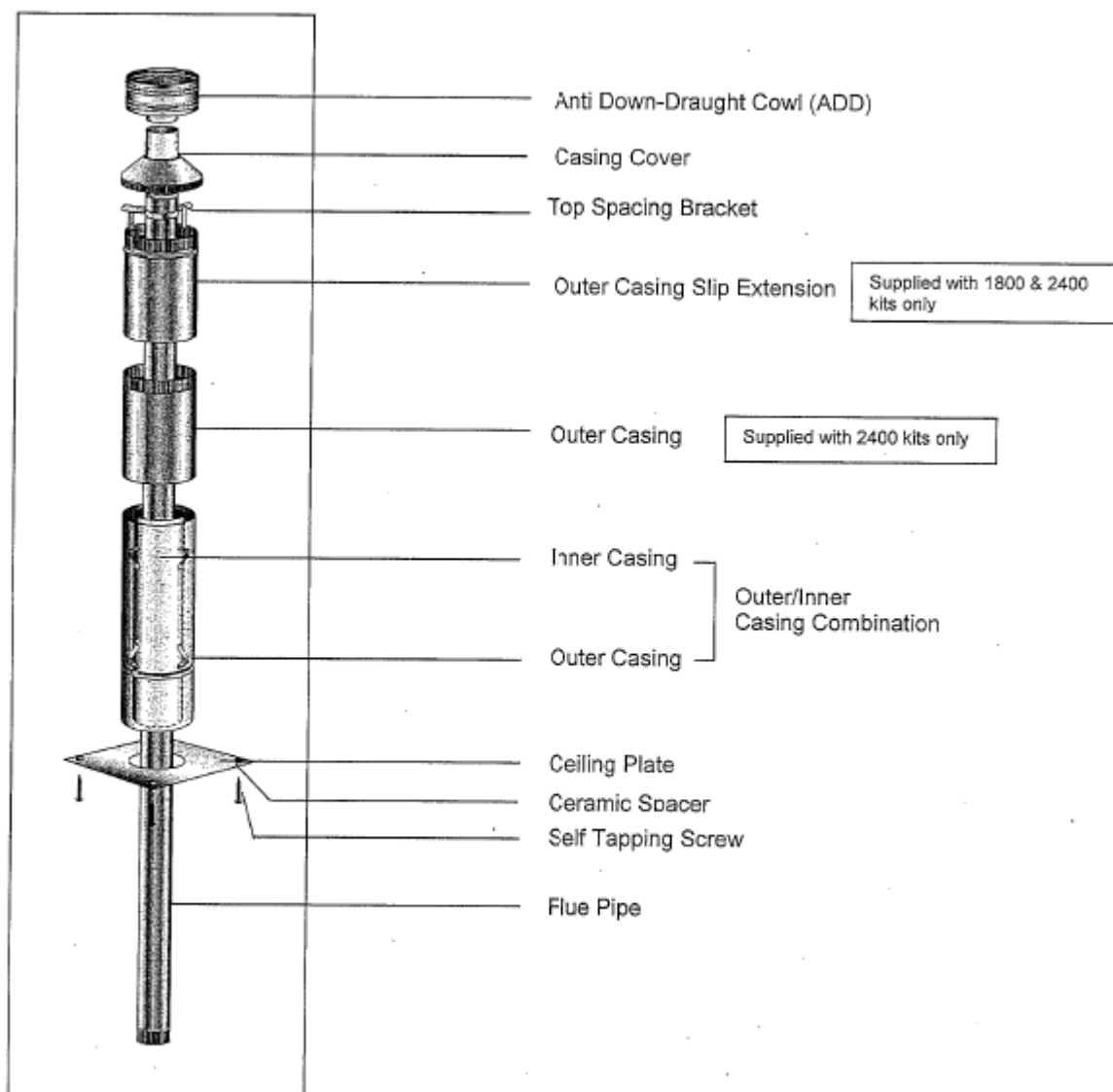
On behalf of **Tasman District Council**



SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

100, 108, 115, 125mm **Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit** **Installation Instructions** **Complies with AS/NZS 2918:2001**

TESTED TO APPENDIX F





SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

100, 108, 115, 125 MM FREE STANDING WOODFIRE FLUE KIT INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING: THIS FLUE KIT HAS BEEN MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001 AND TESTED TO APPENDIX F. TO ENSURE ITS SAFETY THIS FLUE KIT MUST BE INSTALLED AS OUTLINES IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES WOOD FIRE AND FLUE CLEARANCES FROM COMBUSTIBLE WALLS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH WOOD FIRE MANUFACTURE'S SPECIFICATIONS AND AS/NZS 2918:2001. THESE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS ARE FOR TESTED APPLIANCES ONLY.

CAUTION: MIXING FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONS SPECIFICATIONS OR COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTALLER TO ENSURE THAT THE INSTALLATION OF THIS FLUE KITS COMPLIES WITH THE AS/NZS 2918:2001, THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLUE PIPE SHIELD AND CEILING PLATE AND THAT THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODES AND ADHERED TO.

BENDS AND EXTENSIONS TO THE LENGTH OF A FLUE SYSTEM ARE PERMITTED (AS/NZS2918 4.1)

- 1) Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's flue spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
- 2) Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above a cut hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.
- 3) Fit timber nogs around ceiling. i.e. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.
- 4) Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof and required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector". Refer to diagram B.
 - a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of roof.
 - b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof Penetration.
 - c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer to Diagram C)

Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and/or INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer to diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See paragraph 11.



SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

- 5) Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacture's recommendations for correct fitting. NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.
- 6) Drill holes in ceiling plate for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATES over Wood Fire flue spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
- 7) Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire flue spigot.

Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use sealant if recommended.

- 8) Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES **must** be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 Monel steel rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
- 9) From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with three Monel rivets.
- 10) Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring on the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.

- 11) Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION 145mm. adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
- 12) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
- 13) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET. Check that the FLUE PIPE is flush with or slightly below the top edge of the CASING COVER.
- 14) Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
- 15) Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using screws and ceramic spacers provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE. N.B 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.
- 16) Leave all installations and operation instructions with the owner.

Cleaning of Flue Pipes before lighting the fire.

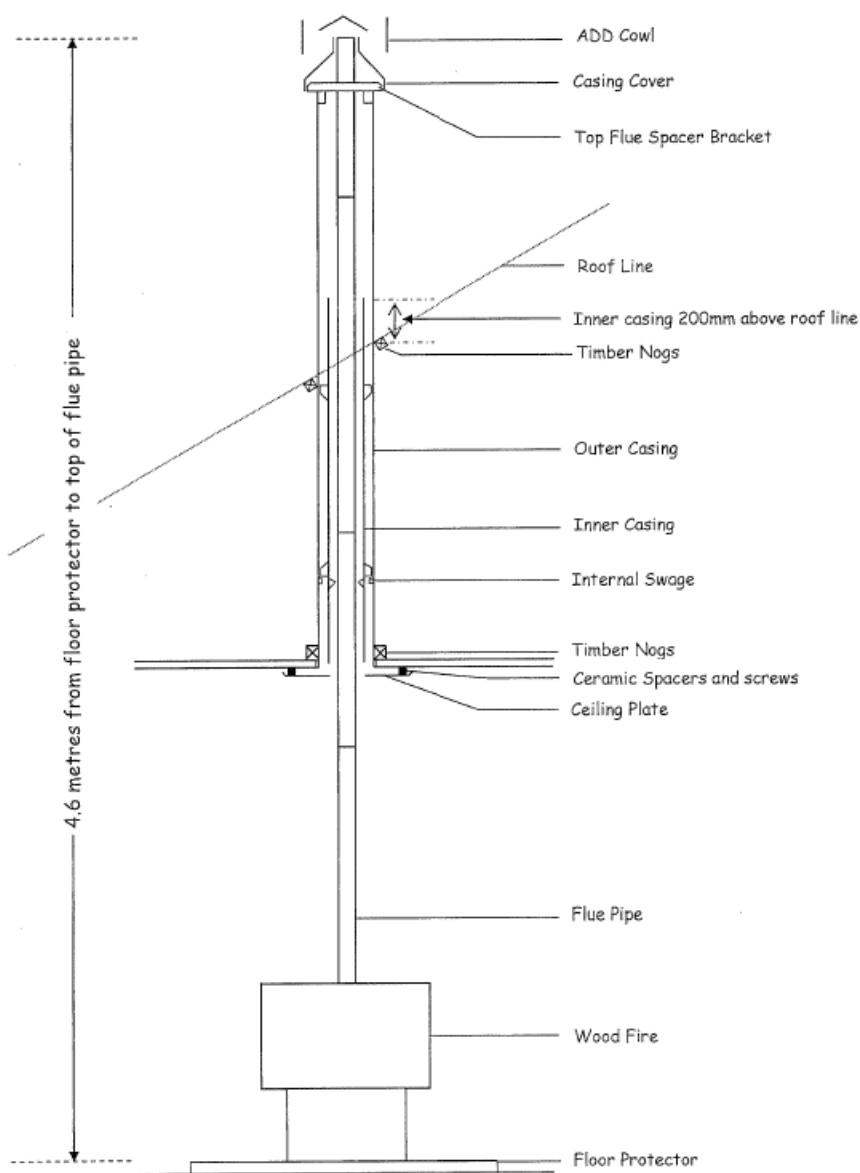
Stainless Steel pipe should be wiped using a soft cloth and methylated spirits to remove finger marks and oil used to manufacture the flue pipe.

Hi-Therm flue pipe can be touched up using only STOVE BRIGHT aerosol paint.



SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

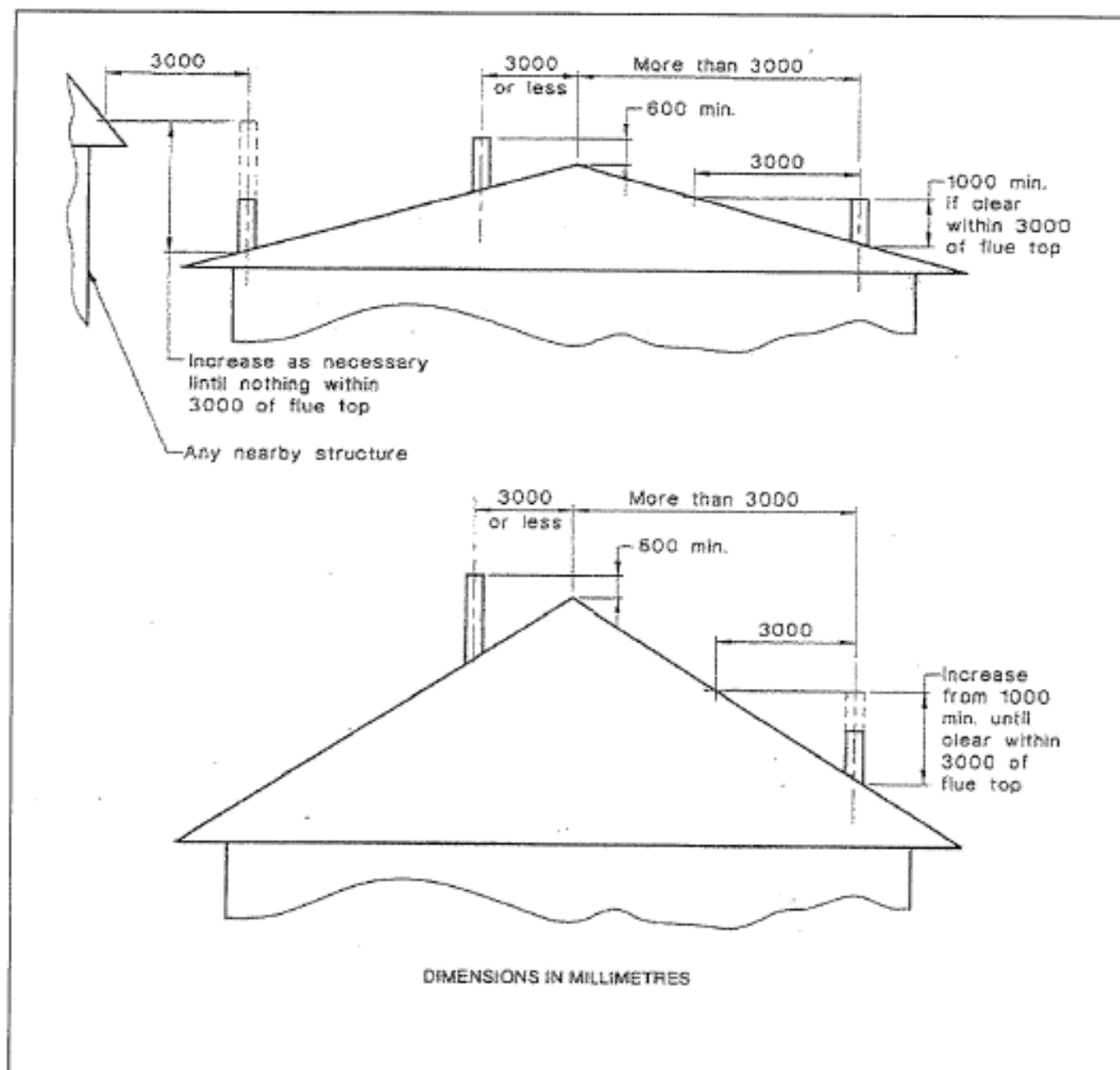
Diagram B





SFP (2017) Limited
 P O Box 58 286, Botany, Auckland 2163
 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki
 Auckland, New Zealand
 Ph: +64 9 274 4421
 Fax: +64 9 274 1106
 Email: info@sfp.co.nz
 Website: www.sfp.co.nz

Diagram C AS/NZS 2918:2001 pg.37





Installation Instructions for Rayburn 200SFW and Rayburn 212SFW Solid Fuel Cooker



Consumer Protection

As responsible manufacturers we take care to make sure that our products are designed and constructed to meet the required safety standard when properly installed and used.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING WARRANTY. Any alteration that is not approved by AGA could invalidate the approval of the appliance, operation of the warranty and could affect your statutory rights.

All local regulations including those referring to National and European standards need to be complied with when installing the appliance.

Important

This appliance may contain some of the materials that are indicated. It is the Users/Installers responsibility to ensure that the necessary personal protective clothing is worn when handling,

where applicable, the pertinent parts that contain any of the listed materials that could be interpreted as being injurious to health and safety, see below for information.

Firebricks, Fuel beds, Artificial Fuels - when handling use disposable gloves.

Fire Cement - when handling use disposable gloves.

Glues and Sealants - exercise caution - if these are still in liquid form use face mask and disposable gloves.

Glass Yarn, Mineral Wool, Insulation Pads, Kerosene/Gas Oil - may be harmful if inhaled, may be irritating to skin, eyes, nose and throat. When handling avoid inhaling and contact with skin or eyes. Use disposable gloves, face-masks and eye protection. After handling wash hands and other exposed parts. When disposing of the product, reduce dust with water spray, ensure that parts are securely wrapped.

PERFORMANCE

REMEMBER, when replacing a part on this appliance, use only spare parts that you can be assured conform to the safety and performance specification that we require. Do not use reconditioned or copy parts that have not been authorised by AGA.

The Rayburn 200SFW is intended to be used for cooking only. The Rayburn 212SFW is intended to supply heating for cooking and domestic hot water.

The Rayburn 200SFW has been tested using Ancit and wood logs. The nominal heat output of this appliance is Ancit 7.1 kW and wood logs 5.8 kW.

The Rayburn 212SFW has been tested using Ancit and wood logs. The nominal heat output of this appliance is Ancit 6.8 kW and wood logs 6.5 kW.

Ancit provides about 2.6 kW to hot water and 4.3 kW to the appliance. Wood provides about 2.0 kW to hot water and 4.5 kW to the appliance. Other fuels may give a slightly different result.

Weight of Rayburn 212SFW - 300 Kgs.
Weight of Rayburn 200SFW - 240 Kgs.

There is no requirement for an electrical power supply.

Flue gas mass flow g/s 5.3.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 200SFW directly downstream of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 200°C.

WARNING

THE ASHPIT DOOR AND FIREBOX DOORS MUST BE LOCKED CLOSED AT ALL TIMES DURING NORMAL USE, EXCEPT WHEN LIGHTING OR RE-FUELLING

FLUE GAS MASS FLOW			MEAN FLUE GAS TEMP.
FUEL	MODEL		
WOOD	200	5.3 g/s	199°C
ANCIT	200	5.6 g/s	196°C
WOOD	212	5.9 g/s	203°C
ANCIT	212	5.9 g/s	207°C

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 212SFW directly downstream of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 203°C.

The cooker fully meets the requirements of BS EN 12815 : 2001 and A1: 2004 and is fully approved by the HETAS Ltd Approval Scheme.

Air for combustion within the firebox and the rate of burning is determined by the manually operated spinwheel control on the ashpit door and flue damper.

With normal usage in 24 hours continuous burning the Rayburn 212SFW has an approximate output of 100 gallons of hot water. To provide 2 or 3 hot baths at intervals and normal household requirements, the following conditions must be fulfilled:-

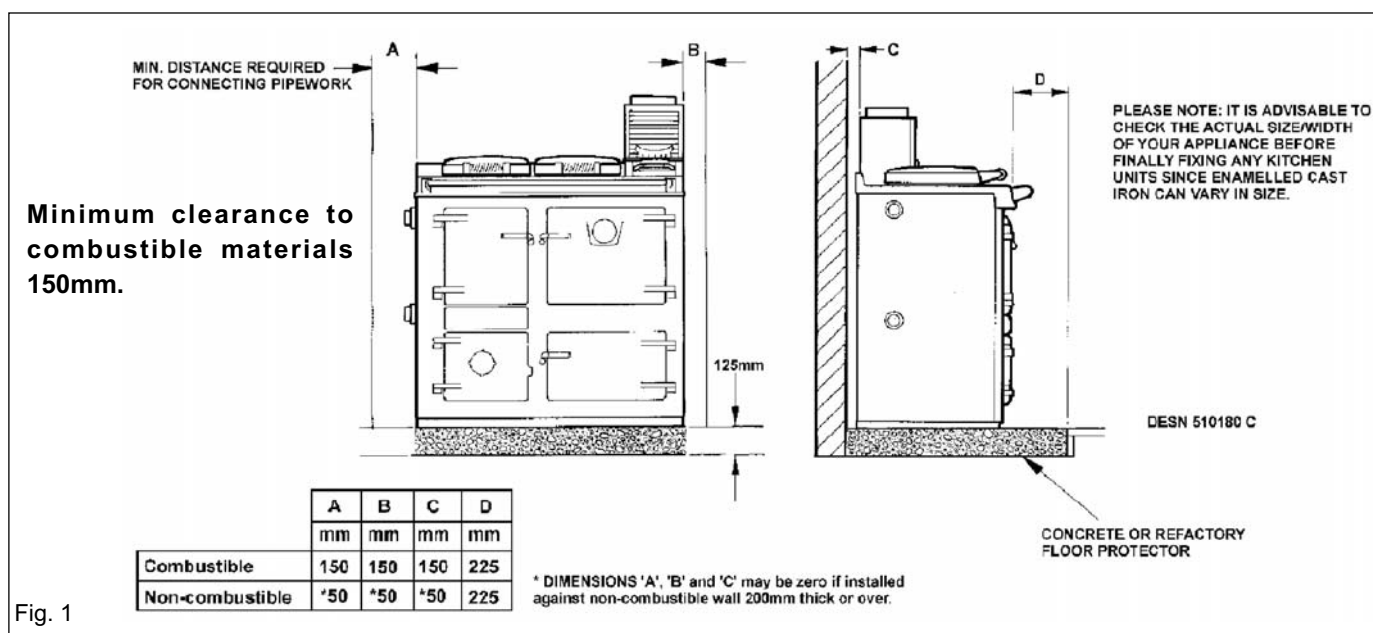
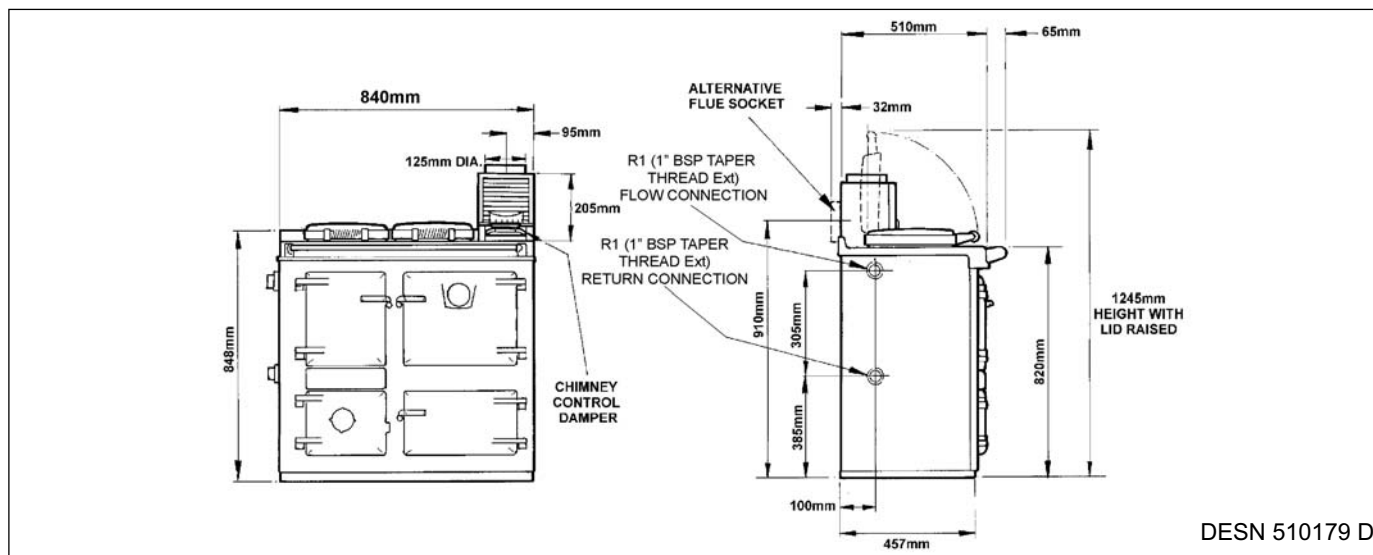


Fig. 1

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

The installation of any electrical services during the installation of this boiler and the associated heating system must be carried out by a registered competent electrician and in accordance with the requirements of the latest issue of BS 7671.

HOT WATER SYSTEM

Rayburn 212SFW - It is recommended that a 140 litre (30 gallons) indirect hot water storage cylinder of the double feed type, (e.g. manufactured by Albion Cylinders) complying with BS 1566 Part 1 : DF Type 8 should be lagged and fixed vertically as near as possible to the cooker.

The maximum water pressure is 1.75 bar.

The water capacity of the boiler is 7 litres.

The 28mm minimum diameter primary flow and return pipes must not exceed 10m in length and pipes longer than 5m must be lagged.

Ensure that the flow pipe has an open vent and rises continuously from the boiler to the cylinder to ensure good gravity circulation.

The water draw-off pipes to the taps must be dead-leg connection from the vent/expansion pipe.

A towel rail of not more than 0.5m² heating surface may be heated providing the flow and return pipes are not more than 5m each in length, and provided the cylinder and towel rail are lagged. When the hot water storage cylinder is very closely coupled to the boiler, a towel rail is advisable as a heat leak, and lagging should not be applied. A radiator is not recommended.

To obtain the boiler outputs the fire must be idled overnight, and daytime cooking take place.

All installations must be fitted with a drain tap at the lowest point of the system.

IMPORTANT NOTE: THESE INSTRUCTIONS MUST BE STRICTLY OBSERVED. IF THEY ARE DISREGARDED (E.G. AN UNLAGGED OR OVERSIZE CYLINDER), CONSUMPTION OF FUEL MAY BE EXCESSIVE, AND THE COOKER DAMAGED BY OVERFIRING.

In some circumstances it may be possible to overheat the appliance and the water inside will boil. This will be evident by the sound of a knocking noise coming from the appliance and pipes around the house. If this occurs close off all air controls and manually start the central heating pump if fitted. Opening the oven doors and hotplates covers will help to release heat from the appliance. Be aware that steam and boiling water will be expended from any open vent from the heating system probably in the roof space at the expansion tank.

THE BOILER

Rayburn 212SFW - Unscrew the sheet metal cover plate on the side of the cooker and remove the insulating material from behind it.

Joint the flow and return connections to the boiler, replace the insulating material and screw on the cover plate and collar.

The boiler is now ready for connection to the hot water cylinder.

IMPORTANT: LIFT OUT THE HOTPLATE AND CEMENT SEAL THE JOINT BETWEEN THE BOILER FACE AND IT LOCATING FACE ON THE FIREBOX SIDES WITH FIRE CEMENT. RENEW ANY BRICKWORK CEMENTED JOINTS THAT MAY HAVE OPENED IN TRANSIT.

PREPARATION OF SITE

The non-combustible hearth must be solid and level and together with the walls adjacent to the cooker and chimney, conform to current Building Regulations.

The cooker and chimney flue installation should be in accordance with the relevant recommendations of BS8303, BS. EN 15287-1:2007.

Rayburn 212SFW - The boiler installation section must also be in accordance with the byelaws of the local Water Undertaking and any relevant requirements of the Local Authority.

COOKER POSITION

When the cooker is installed in a recess it must be 'freestanding' and not built-in solid at the sides.

Where the cooker is to stand in a recess or against a wall which is to be tiled, in no circumstances should the tiles overlap the cooker top plate.

Ensure that any combustible material e.g. kitchen furniture is spaced away from the cooker to the recommended distances. See Fig. 1. The work surface however, may be fitted to the top plate on both sides.

NOTE: SMOKE/SMELL EMITTED DURING INITIAL USAGE

Some parts of the cooker have been coated with a light covering of protective oil, this may cause smoke/smell to be emitted, and is normal and not a fault with the appliance, it is therefore advisable to open doors and or windows to allow for ventilation. Lift the insulating lids to prevent staining the linings.

AIR SUPPLY

Rayburn 200SFW and 212SFW: Provision must be made for additional ventilation. A permanent unobstructed air vent having a minimum effective area of 11cm² must communicate to outside air or an adjacent room which in turn has a permanent vent of at least the same size to outside air.

If a flue draught stabiliser is fitted in the flue this vent size must be increased to a minimum 23.5cm². If this appliance is used with an additional appliance of a similar type then the air supply must be adequate for both appliances in accordance with the Building Regulations.

Any air inlet grilles must be positioned so that they are not liable to blockage.

It is not permissible to use an air extraction device in the same room as the appliance, unless additional ventilation is provided to prevent any adverse effect on the flue.

Effect of Extractor Fan

Avoid if possible the installation of an extractor fan in the same room as the appliance or the room where the permanent air vent is located.

Compensating extra air inlets must be introduced equivalent to the capacity of the fan wheel when fitted.

THE CHIMNEY

The minimum chimney draught requirement for the 200SFW at nominal total heat output is 12 Pa.

The minimum chimney draught requirement for the 212SFW at nominal total heat output is 12 Pa.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 200SFW directly downwards of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 200°C.

The mean flue gas temperature of the Rayburn 212SFW directly downwards of the flue spigot at nominal heat output is 203°C.

Flue gas mass flow g/s 5.3.

The appliance is not suitable for installation in a shared flue system.

Checking Existing Chimney

The internal and external location of the chimney should be checked **before** the appliance is installed and rectification made where necessary to prevent leakage or porosity. The soundness of the chimney which should have a minimum flue dimension of 150mm can be confirmed by smoke testing.

Advice on the test method can be obtained from HETAS Ltd.

When repairing or re-using existing chimneys it is recommended that the building control officer be consulted before the commencement of work with particular attention to the chimney height and its termination.

The chimney MUST be swept before installation.

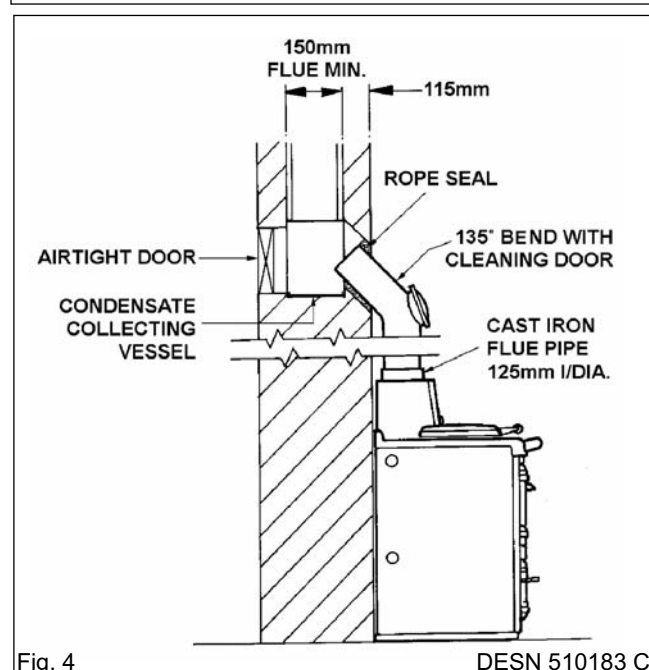
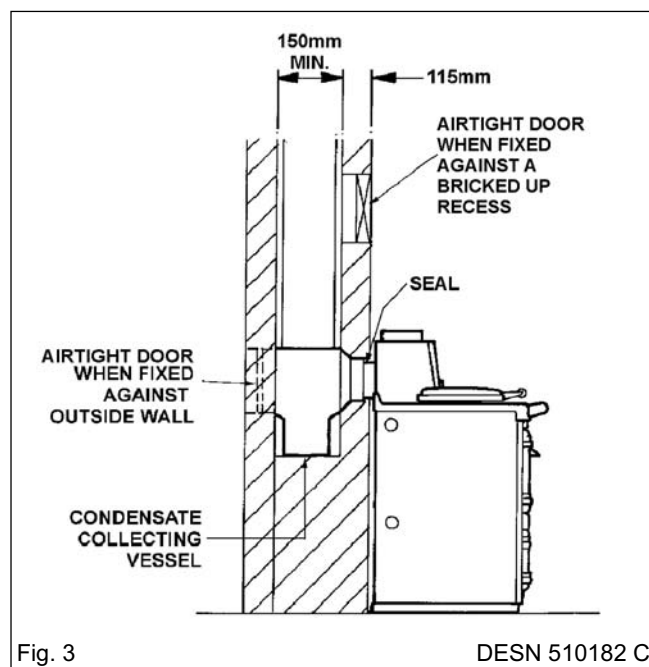
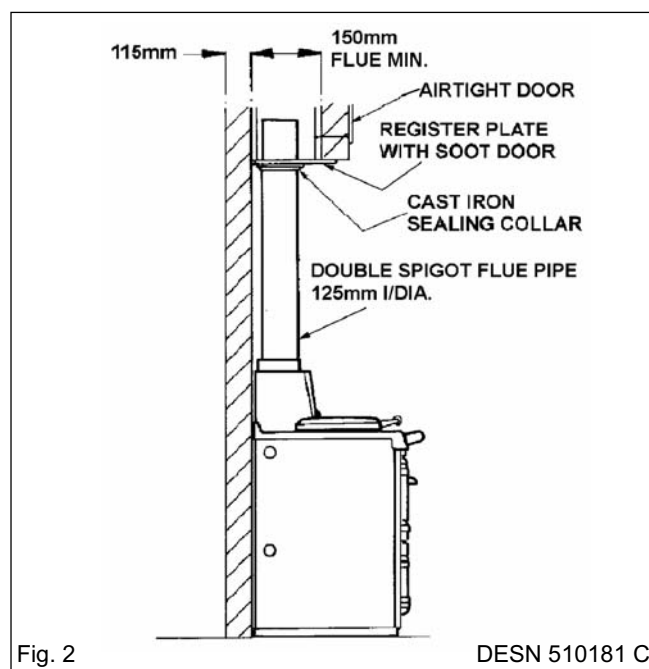
Erecting New Chimney

The flue through the chimney should be formed with pre-cast moisture and acid resistant liners with a minimum internal diameter of 150mm diameter and all in accordance with the current Building Regulations (England and Wales) and in Scotland the Building Standards (Scotland) (Consolidation) Regulations and the Codes of Practice for chimneys and flues BS. EN 15287-1:2007.

Ensure the chimney liners are free of projecting internal building jointing composition before the appliance is installed.

Factory-Made Insulated Chimneys

It is recommended the chimney be ceramic lined and comply with BS. 4543: Part 2.



The minimum diameter for a straight chimney is 150mm and there should not be more than two bends of 45° from vertical.

IN ALL TYPES OF CHIMNEYS THE MINIMUM HEIGHT FOR CORRECT OPERATION OF THE CHIMNEY IS 4.5m AND SHOULD TERMINATE ABOVE THE ROOF IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGIONAL STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED FLUE DRAUGHT - 12 Pa MINIMUM. THE APPLIANCE SHOULD BE INSTALLED AND CONFORM TO THE CURRENT CODES OF PRACTICE FOR INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC HEATING AND COOKING APPLIANCES BURNING SOLID FUEL - BS 8303.

ALWAYS ADVISE THE USER TO CLEAN THE COOKERS FLUES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND TO HAVE THE CHIMNEY SWEEPED AT A MINIMUM OF 12 MONTHLY INTERVALS AFTER THE COOKER IS COMMISSIONED.

COOKER FLUE CONNECTION

The position of available types of flue layouts are shown in Figs. 2, 3 and 4, the cooker flue chamber is adaptable to providing either top or back flue outlets, by means of the reversible loose socket.

a) Rear Flue Outlet

This must only be used where there is a brick flue immediately behind the cooker. Provision must be made for a condensate collecting vessel and cleaning door. See Fig. 3.

EXTENDED HORIZONTAL FLUE PIPE CONNECTION IS ALLOWED UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 150mm IN LENGTH.

NO BEND CONNECTIONS ARE ALLOWED.

b) Top Flue Outlet

The cooker should be connected to the main flue via a 125mm minimum diameter cast iron flue pipe or appropriately internally/externally vitreous enamelled mild steel pipe and be sealed to the cooker flue chamber with soft rope and fire cement. Any bends in the flue pipe must not be less than 135° (45° from vertical) and be complete with a cleaning door.

FLUE LAYOUTS

In Fig. 2 the cooker is installed in an existing recess. There must be a clearance of not less than 150mm between the top of the flue pipe and any overhanging brickwork.

Any cavities or pockets above the register plate should as far as possible be filled and if necessary the flue pipe should be extended into the throat of the chimney and a soot door for chimney sweeping.

If a flue liner or insulated chimney is used, the size should not be less than 150mm.

In Fig. 3 the cooker is connected direct to a brick flue. Horizontal pipe runs between cooker and brick flue **must not** be used.

In Fig. 4 the cooker is connected to an existing brick flue with a length of flue pipe. Square bends and horizontal runs **must not** be used. There must be a cleaning door at every bend.

NOTE: WHATEVER METHOD OF INSTALLATION IS EMPLOYED. AIR MUST NOT BE ALLOWED TO ENTER THE CHIMNEY EXCEPT THROUGH THE COOKER ALL JOINTS MUST BE AIR-TIGHT.

If the chimney is unlined, and there is any doubt about its condition, it should be lined in accordance with current Building Regulations.

PROVISION MUST ALWAYS BE MADE FOR SWEEPING THE CHIMNEY.

IMPORTANT: CEMENT TYPE PIPES AND FITTINGS MUST NOT BE USED WITHIN 2m OF THE COOKER. CHIMNEYS OF PLAIN PIPE ARE NOT RECOMMENDED BUT CERTAIN PROPRIETARY MAKES OF INSULATED CHIMNEY ARE SUITABLE.

HIGH UPDRAUGHTS

Tall chimneys may develop excessively high updraughts which prevent the appliance operating correctly.

It is recommended that a proprietary brand adjustable flue draught stabiliser having an openable cross sectional area of 126cm² be fitted above the flue pipe connection either in the brickwork or into a right angle 'T' fitting in the flue pipe positions that will not inconvenience appliance operation or maintenance.

INSTALLATION

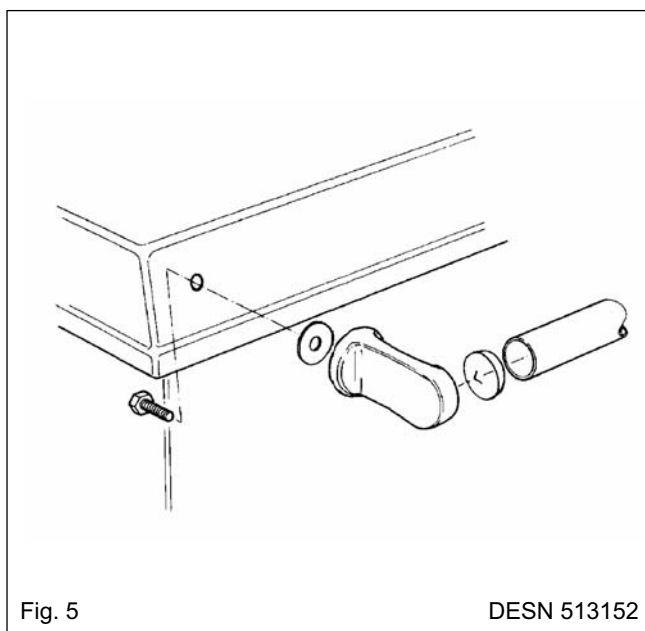
Place the cooker in the intended position and lift out the surface ground hotplate, checking that the joint between the underside of the hob and the top of the cooker are intact.

If the appliance is installed near combustible material then as well as adhering to minimum clearances in Fig. 1 additional non-combustible insulation must be fitted to the wall to protect the area around the flue and fluebox. The insulation must reach a minimum distance of 150mm either side of the flue/flue box and follow the line of the flue. The minimum specification for this material is Superwool 607 LTI with a density of 320kg/m³, a thickness of 10mm and a self finish. There must be a minimum 16mm air gap between the insulation board and an adjacent combustible wall surface. A higher specification material may be used but the air gap must be maintained.

Any joints which have opened should be made good with fire cement provided.

Replace the hotplate making sure that it is seating evenly on the soft rope and that it is approximately 1.5mm proud of the enamelled top plate, with an equal space all around.

Connect pipework to boiler flow and return tapings.



Fit the flue chamber which should be given a 1mm smear of fire cement on the underside then screwed to the cooker. Make sure there is a good seal between the flue chamber and the cooker top (if there is an ingress of air it can affect the flue draught and proper working of the cooker). Before the fire cement hardens remove any surplus with a damp cloth then polish with a dry cloth.

Open the firebox and ashpit doors and check that the bottomgrate is in position. Operate the riddling lever to ensure the bottomgrate operation.

Failure to do so can result in the enamel surface being permanently marked.

The handrail brackets are held on the front end of the cooker top-plate casting. Remove the travel nuts and replace with the handrail brackets ensuring the fibre protecting washers are in position. Insert the handrail with fitted endcaps into the brackets, positioning them correctly and tighten the locating bolts. (See Fig. 5).

CO ALARM

Building regulations require that when ever a new or replacement fixed solid fuel or wood/biomass appliance is installed in a dwelling a carbon monoxide alarm must be fitted in the same room as the appliance. Further guidance on the installation of the carbon monoxide alarm is available in BS EN 50292:2002 and from the alarm manufacturer's instructions. Provision of an alarm must not be considered a substitute for either installing the appliance correctly or ensuring regular servicing and maintenance of the appliance and chimney system.

TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

After completing the installation, the Heating Contractor should demonstrate to the user, the operation of the appliance and the routine flue operating method.

1. Check that the system is full of water and free from air pockets. (**Rayburn 212SFW only**).
2. Select and install the appropriate burning grate as required by the customer (see Users Instructions for method).
3. When lighting pull the flue chamber damper open to maximum.
4. Add paper and sticks with a small quantity of fuel through the fuelling aperture onto bottomgrate and close the firebox door.
5. Open ashpit door, ignite fuel and close ashpit door when fuel is well alight with spinwheel on ashpit door at required setting.
6. Allow the cooker to heat up gradually at first time lighting.

NOTE: The water capacity of the boiler is 7 litres

FIREBRICK REPLACEMENT

The firebricks fitted to the Rayburn Cookers are of first quality manufacture, and providing the cooker has been installed and used correctly will have a reasonable life. They are, however, expendable items and in time will require renewal.

The renewal of firebricks is not a major operation and can be carried out by the average person.

Replacement bricks either in sets or singly can be obtained from your Rayburn distributor.

LEAVE INSTRUCTIONS FOR FUTURE USE

For further advice or information contact your
local distributor/stockist

With AGA Rangemaster's policy of continuous
product improvement, the Company reserves the
right to change specifications and make
modifications to the appliance described at any
time.



from The word "from" is in a lowercase, sans-serif font, followed by the AGA logo, which consists of the letters "AGA" in a bold, white, sans-serif font inside a black, horizontally-oriented oval with a metallic, brushed-metal texture.

Manufactured by
AGA Rangemaster
Station Road
Ketley Telford
Shropshire TF1 5AQ
England

www.rayburn-web.co.uk
www.agacookshop.co.uk



from **AGA**

Users Instructions for Rayburn 200SFW and Rayburn 212SFW Solid Fuel Cooker



Consumer Protection

As responsible manufacturers we take care to make sure that our products are designed and constructed to meet the required safety standards when properly installed and used.

IMPORTANT NOTICE : PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING WARRANTY. Any alteration that is not approved by AGA could invalidate the approval of the appliance, operation of the warranty and could affect your statutory rights. Use only authorised replacement parts.

All local regulations including those referring to National and European standards need to be complied with when installing the appliance.

Important

This appliance could contain any of the materials that are indicated below, it is the Users/Installers responsibility to ensure that the

necessary personal protective clothing is worn when handling, where applicable, the pertinent parts that contain any of the listed materials that could be interpreted as being injurious to health and safety, see below for information.

Firebricks – when handling use disposable gloves.

Fire Cement – when handling use disposable gloves.

Glues and Sealants – exercise caution – if these are still in liquid form use face mask and disposable gloves.

Glass Yarn, Mineral Wool, Insulation Pads, Kerosene Oil – may be harmful if inhaled, may be irritating to skin, eyes, nose and throat. When handling avoid inhaling and contact with skin or eyes. Use disposable gloves, face-masks and eye protection. After handling wash hands and other exposed parts. When disposing of the product, reduce dust with water spray, ensure that parts are securely wrapped.

The user should obtain confirmation from the installer that the chimney is of sound airtight construction, is clear of obstructions and has been swept before installation.

The Rayburn 200SFW has been designed to burn a variety of solid fuels and thereby provide heating facilities for cooking. The Rayburn 212SFW also provides domestic hot water.

The cooker temperatures are manually controlled by the spinwheel on the front of the ashpit door, and in conjunction with an adjustable flue chamber damper plate to control the chimney draught.

The appliance meets all the requirements of BS EN 12815: 2001 and A1 : 2004 and is fully approved by the HETAS Ltd. Appliance Approval Scheme.

WARNING: HOT SURFACES, use the tool supplied to operate this appliance. It is recommended to use the heatproof glove supplied when raising the dome lids to use the hotplate. Replacement gloves can be obtained from the AGA Shop

WARNING

THE ASHPIT DOOR AND FIREBOX DOORS MUST BE LOCKED CLOSED AT ALL TIMES DURING NORMAL USE, EXCEPT WHEN LIGHTING OR RE-FUELLING

The Rayburn 200SFW and Rayburn 212SFW has been tested using Ancit and wood logs for closed appliances between 20g and 140g and wood logs. Other fuels are commercially available and may give similar results.

Recommended Solid Fuels should be used

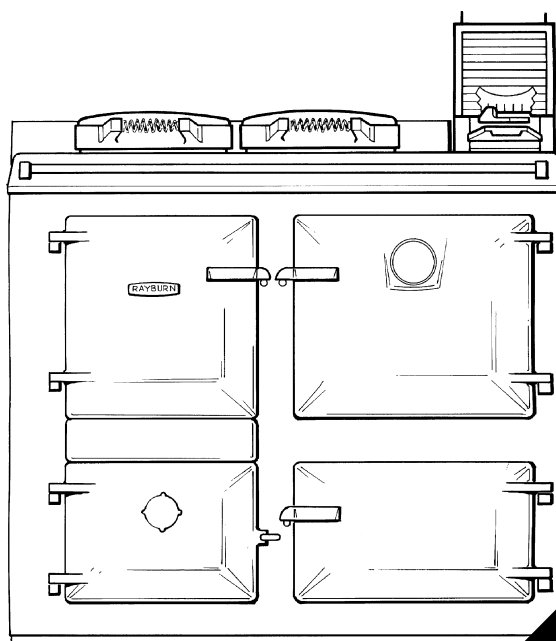
Manufactured: Phurnacite Plus, Coalite Nuts, Maxibrite, Phurnacite, Sunbrite Doubles, Blazeprite, Taybrite and Supacite, Wood logs (seasoned) and Ancit.

Natural: Anthracite Large Nuts

WARNING: PETROLEUM COKE MUST NOT BE USED.

Oversize fuel lumps should be broken down to size. Stone and other foreign bodies should be removed when fuelling.

WARNING:- Do not use an aerosol spray on or near the stove when it is alight.



IMPORTANT
This cooker is intended to run in a continuously alight condition at all times, at low fire rate when idling, unless servicing is required.

Fuels should be stored under cover, particularly manufactured fuels which must be kept dry. Wet kitchen refuse should not be burned and the appliance should not be used as an incinerator.

Rayburn 200SFW and 212SFW: Provision must be made for additional ventilation. A permanent unobstructed air vent having a minimum effective area of 11 cm² must communicate to outside air or an adjacent room which in turn has a permanent vent of at least the same size to outside air.

If a flue draught stabiliser is fitted in the flue this vent size must be increased to a minimum 23.5cm². If this appliance is used with an additional appliance of a similar type then the air supply must be adequate for both appliances in accordance with Building Regulations.

Any air inlet grilles must be maintained so that they are free from blockage.

DOOR OPERATION

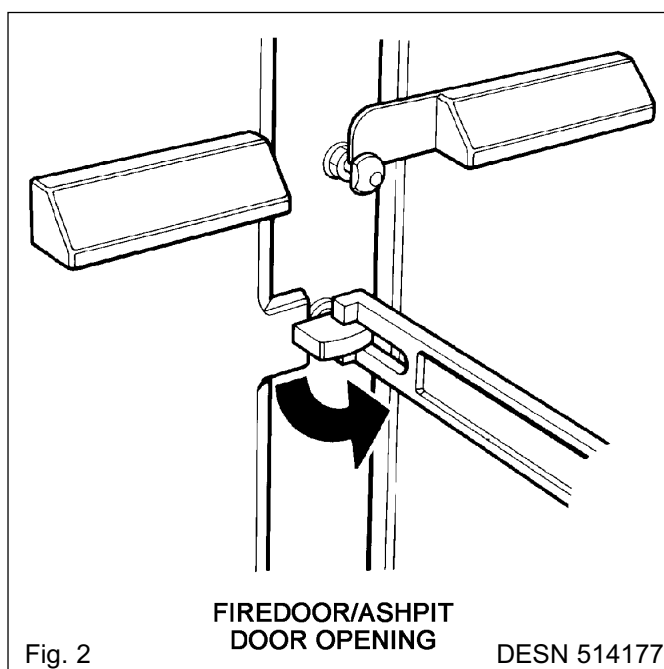
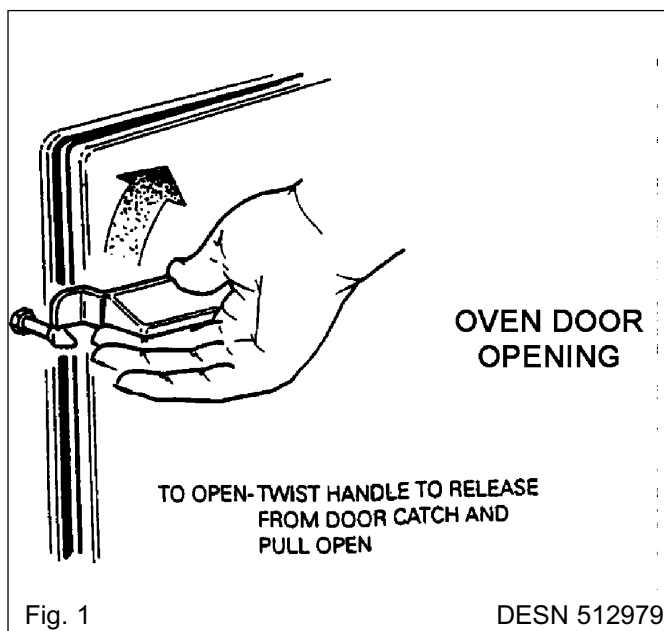
OVEN DOOR OPERATION - SEE FIG. 1

To open the doors. Twist the handle slightly to lift up the door catch from the locking spindle and pull the door open.

To close the doors. Gently push the door shut until the door catch makes contact with the locking spindle.

FIRE DOOR/ASHPIT DOOR OPERATION

The fire door and ash pit door are kept closed by a turn screw. A tool is supplied to operate these when hot and they can be adjusted to ensure both these doors close tightly. **IT IS IMPORTANT TO ENSURE PROPER CLOSURE OF THESE DOORS TO PREVENT OVERFIRING.**



LIGHTING THE FIRE - USING WOOD AND PAPER

1. Check the flue pipe is free of blockage.
2. Open firebox door.
3. Open ashpit door.
4. Remove ashpan.
5. De-ash (Fig. 3) also see page 3 **De-ashing** and remove any dead fuel from bottomgrate as described under '**Removal of Clinker and Bottomgrate**'.
6. Replace ashpan.
7. Open flue chamber to maximum (Fig. 4).
8. Lay a liberal supply of wood and paper on top of the bottomgrate together with a small quantity of fuel and light.
9. **Close and lock the ashpit door** with the spinwheel control open.
10. **Close and lock the firedoor.**
11. With fire established, open firebox door and fill firebox with fuel up to the bottom of the firedoor opening. **Close and lock the firebox door.** Push flue chamber damper back to position which has been found to give desired burning rate.

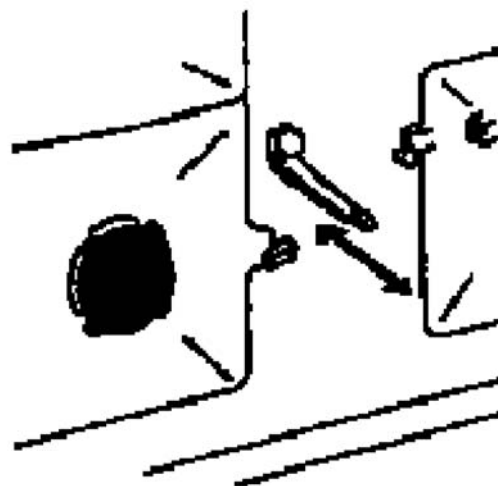


Fig. 3

LIGHTING THE FIRE - USING A POKER

1. Check flue pipe is free of blockage.
2. Open firebox door.
3. Open ashpit door.
4. De-ash (Fig. 3) and insert flay bayonet type gas poker on top of bottomgrate.
5. Remove ashpan and empty (Fig. 5).
6. Open flue chamber damper to maximum (Fig. 4).
7. Lay a 75-100mm (3"-4") shallow depth of fuel onto the bottomgrate and light gas poker.
8. Close the ashpit and firebox door as far as possible - spinwheel control open.
9. When the fuel is well alight, extinguish and remove the gas poker, replace the ashpan, then **close and lock the ashpit door** with the spinwheel control open, **close the firedoor.**
10. With the fire established, open the firebox door and fill firebox with fuel up to the bottom of the firedoor opening. **Close and lock the firebox door.** Push the flue chamber damper back to position which has been found to give best results. Set spinwheel control to give desired burning rate.

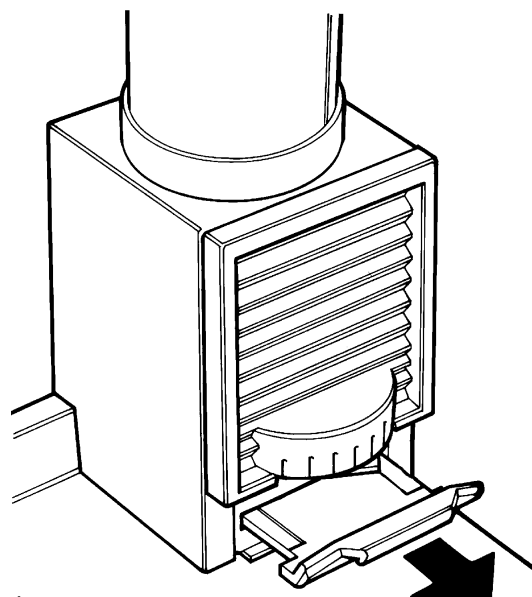


Fig. 4

CONTROL

1. The fire controlled by using the spinwheel on the ashpit door to govern air supply.
2. The adjustable flue chamber damper is for reducing the chimney draught, and the more it can be closed, the easier the cooker is to control. The line markings on the flue chamber damper enable you to repeat the best settings to suit your chimney, from **No.1** in a closed position to **No.6** when fully open.

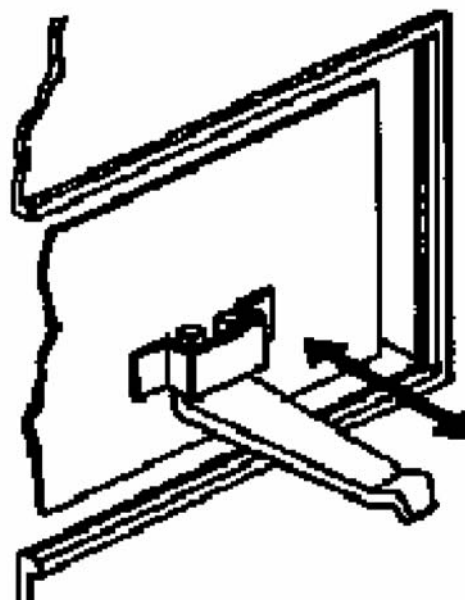


Fig. 5

Control Setting

Set spinwheel open which does not require to be open more than:

1. Coke - Five complete turns.
2. Other recommended fuels - three complete turns during cooking period. When the fire is established the spinwheel may only need to be open less than one turn to maintain temperature. This will be observed through experience.

Set the flue chamber damper fully open after refuelling and reset to position which has been found by practical experience to give the best results. Do not try to obtain a fast increase in temperature by opening the flue chamber damper to its fullest extent. This results in most of the heat being wasted up the chimney.

Avoid excessive fire temperatures - they are unnecessary and may do serious harm to the cooker.

The first symptoms of an overheated cooker is the formation of clinker (melted ash) which will damage the firebricks.

Damaged firebricks should be replaced as soon as possible but may be temporarily repaired with fire cement.

Keep the ashpit door securely closed with the front plate catch.

OVERNIGHT BURNING

The appliance is designed for continuous burning and the best results will only be obtained if it is allowed to burn overnight. It is no more expensive in fuel costs.

Last thing at night, de-ash the fire, empty and fully refuel but do not overload.

Ensure that the firebox and ashpit doors are securely closed and after closing the spinwheel, re-open it a quarter of a turn.

Turn the pivoted dilution lever (on the bottom front flue chamber door) Fig. 4 from left to right hand side so that the door opens at the bottom and minimises the burning rate and chimney condensation.

NOTE: THE PRECISE AMOUNT OF OPENING DEPENDS ON THE CHIMNEY DRAUGHT AND MAY TAKE 2 OR 3 DAYS TO ASCERTAIN IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE TYPE/CONDITION OF FUEL BEING BURNT.

1. If the fuel in the firebox is exhausted prematurely, the overnight chimney draught must be reduced by further opening of the flue chamber door.
2. If the fuel does not burn but 'dies out' the draught should be increased by partly closing the flue chamber door. In the morning, close the flue chamber door, open the spinwheel and damper and fuel the fire. Immediately the new fuel has caught alight, riddle the fire and close the damper.

NOTE: THE BEST POSITION FOR THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER CAN BE FOUND ONLY BY EXPERIMENT BUT ALWAYS TRY THE LOW SETTING FIRST.

In the morning, open the spinwheel three complete turns, the flue chamber damper to maximum and riddle the fire. When it is burning brightly, close the flue chamber damper, but do not refuel before use if the hotplate is required immediately.

REFUELLING

Open the flue damper fully before opening the firebox door. This will prevent smoke spilling into the room. **Remember to reset the flue damper after refuelling.** If excessive smoke spills into the room, check the flueway and clean thoroughly before continued use of the appliance.

The firebox should be filled to the recommended level of the bottom of the firebox door opening **and the firebox door closed.**

NOTE: A DEEP BED OF NEWLY CHARGED FUEL ON A LOW FIRE WILL TAKE TIME BEFORE HEAT REACHES THE OVEN, HOTPLATE AND BOILER. WHEN BURNING COAL, PHURNACITE AND ANTHRACITE ALLOW SEVERAL MINUTES FOR THE NEW CHARGE TO IGNITE BEFORE CHANGING THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER SETTING.

ONCE FUELLING HAS BEEN COMPLETED, CLOSE THE FIREBOX DOOR IMMEDIATELY AND OPEN ONLY FOR REFUELLING CHARGES.

DE-ASHING

To de-ash, open the chimney damper to its maximum setting then:

1. Engage the operating tool on the riddling lever knob.
2. Push the operating tool in a back and forth motion about 8-12 times to free the grate of ash.

ALWAYS DE-ASH BEFORE REFUELLING AT INTERVALS OF THREE TIMES DAILY AT LEAST.

NOTE: SHOULD THE BOTTOMGRATE DE-ASHING FAIL TO CLEAR AN ACCUMULATION OF STONES, SHALE OR CLINKER IT MAYBE REMOVED AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION ON REMOVAL OF CLINKER.

Open the ashpit door to give access to the ashpan which must be emptied regularly (Fig. 3). The class of fuel and cooker usage govern the frequency of refuelling.

NOTE: DO NOT ALLOW ASH TO ACCUMULATE IN THE ASHPAN UNTIL IT TOUCHES THE UNDERSIDE OF THE BOTTOMGRATE OR IT WILL QUICKLY BURN OUT.

Ensure the ashpan is fully home otherwise the ashpit door may not close and lock completely.

EXCEPTIONS: WHEN BURNING ANTHRACITE OR PHURNACITE, ALWAYS REFUEL BEFORE EMPTYING ASHPAN AND RIDDLING.

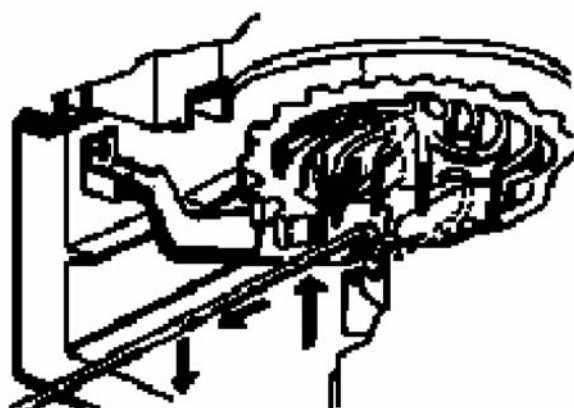


Fig. 6

REMOVAL OF CLINKER AND BOTTOMGRATE

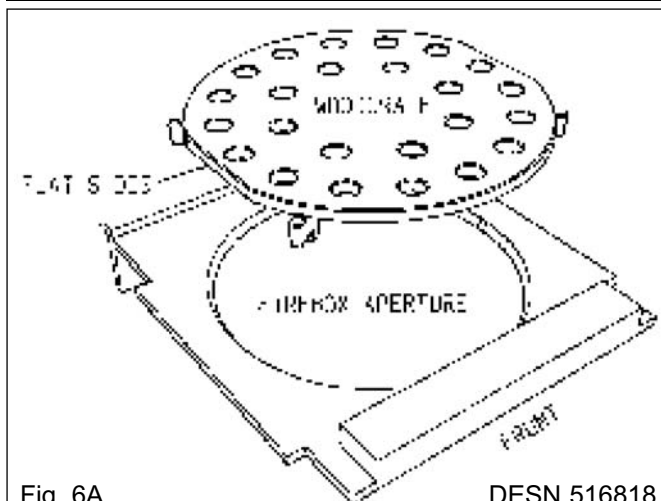


Fig. 6A

DESN 516818

2. Raise the front end of the tool slightly and draw the tool forwards so that the grate support moves forward over its support lugs.
3. Taking the weight of the grate assembly lower the front of the removal tool and withdraw the complete grate assembly. Clean out.
4. Replace in reverse order of withdrawal ensuring the grate support is positively located on the front points of the ashpit.

The amount of clinker formation is dependent on the burning rate and should be checked weekly for any build-up. Excessive build-up will lead to a fall off burning rate, and reduction in life of the bottomgrate: so the bottomgrate should be kept clear of clinker.

Two bottomgrates are available for use. One has a slightly raised centre and a serrated edge (See Fig. 6). This is for burning coal and manufactured briquetted smokeless fuel. The other is flat with a number of round holes (See Fig. 6A). **This is for wood burning only.**

THE WOOD GRATE MUST ONLY BE USED TO BURN WOOD FUEL OTHERWISE DAMAGE MAY OCCUR TO THE GRATE AND THE APPLIANCE.

The grate with the serrated edge may be used to burn either fuel, but the fuel consumption may be higher on wood and so refuelling intervals will be increased and a bed of ash will not build up. This ash is necessary for wood burning. Although possible, it is not really practicable to change the grate when the cooker is alight. These parts get very hot during operation and there is a risk of serious injury. Removing the grate will result in any burning fuel falling out of the cooker so this operation should be carried out when the appliance is not alight.

To fit the wood grate, open the fire door and insert the grate through the door opening with the four legs facing downwards and the flat edges of the grate facing left and right. (See Fig. 6A).

Secondary Air Adjustment - Rayburn 212SFW Only

When converting from solid fuel to wood burning, the secondary air calibration will require changing from a 6 aeration hole plate to a 8 hole plate, (See Fig. 6B). This is done by simply unscrewing the chrome caps and removing two screws.

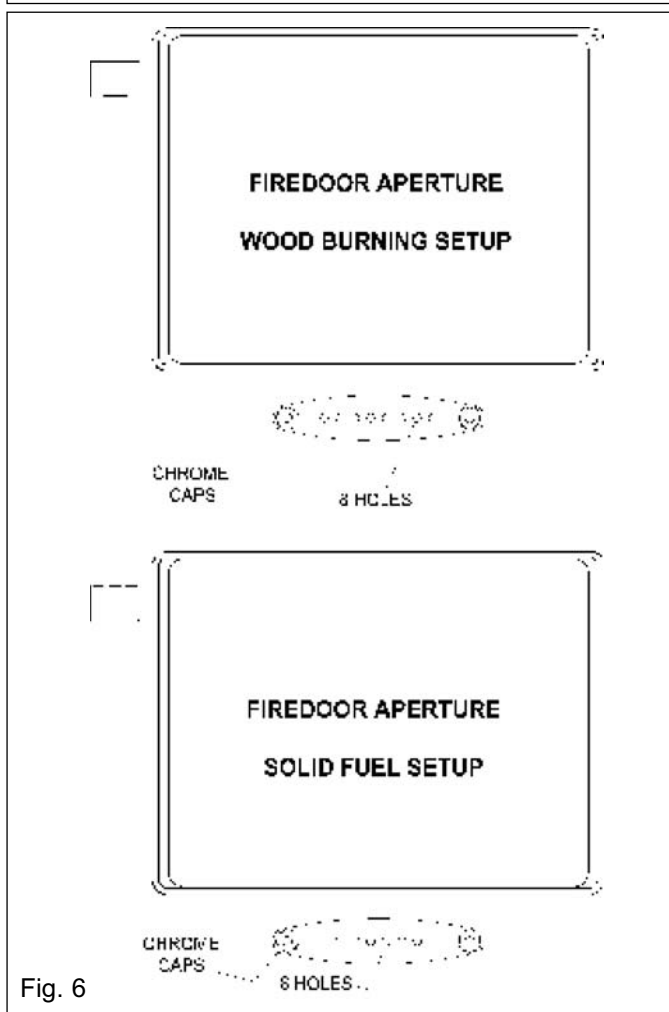


Fig. 6

This item is heavy and may need two hands - wear gloves.

Due to an accumulation of pieces of stone, clinker and shale etc, it may not be possible to pass them through the grate when riddling, and may even cause jamming.

Allow the fire to burn out and cool down, then open the ashpit door and remove ashpan.

1. Engage the curved end of the grate assembly removal tool, within the groove in the centre of the bottomgrate support, (See Fig. 6).

USE OF THE HOTPLATE

WARNING: HOT SURFACES, use the tool supplied to operate this appliance. It is recommended to use the heatproof glove supplied when raising the dome lids to use the hotplate. Replacement gloves can be obtained from the AGA Shop

The best results can only be obtained by using machined base utensils. The hottest part of the hotplate is immediately above the fire, the other end being for simmering.

The circular plug in the hotplate (near the flue chamber end) is for fuel cleaning and must not be removed for cooking.

NOTE: TO OBTAIN HOTPLATE PERFORMANCE FOR FAST BOILING OR HOTPLATE COOKING, FUEL THE FIREBOX APERTURE TO A HORIZONTAL LEVEL .

WARNING: THE COOKER TOP PLATE SURFACE AROUND THE HOTPLATE WILL BECOME HOT UNDER USE AND CARE MUST BE OBSERVED. PLEASE REFER TO THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING MINIMUM CLEARANCES TO COMBUSTIBLE SURFACES AND MATERIALS.

MAIN OVEN

WARNING: DO NOT EXCEED OVEN TEMPERATURE OF 250°C. THIS MAY CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE APPLIANCE.

The thermodial is an indication of the oven temperature but should not be relied upon as an accurate measurement of temperature. Use an oven thermometer to calibrate the thermodial.

The correct adjustment of the spinwheel and flue chamber damper to obtain the oven temperature required varies with the chimney draught and can be found only by experiment. The following is a suggested method only, and may need modification to suit local conditions.

Suppose an oven temperature for roasting is desired and that the cooker is idling. Thoroughly de-ash the fire as described in the respective paragraph, and re-fuel.

Set the flue chamber damper to **No.3** setting, and open the spinwheel as described under 'Control Setting'.

As soon as the fire has become red all through, close the flue chamber damper. Do not allow the fire to become white hot.

The temperature of the oven should now rise steadily. When it reaches a point about 30°C (50°F) below that required, close the spinwheel to approximately one turn open. Thereafter control the temperature of the oven by adjusting the spinwheel.

The main oven may take 2 hours to come to temperature. To maintain control for cooking purposes top-up the firebox with 1-2 kgs of fuel and lightly de-ash. Maintain the firebox about 1/3 - 1/2 full but this will be best observed through experience.

NOTE: THE APPLIANCE SHOULD PROVE SUCCESSFUL IN ALMOST ALL CASES, BUT IF CLOSING THE FLUE CHAMBER DAMPER CAUSES THE FIRE TO SMOKE, IT SHOULD BE OPENED GRADUALLY UNTIL THE SMOKING STOPS.

To reduce top heat in the oven, place the solid plain shelf on the top or second pair of oven runners. The oven may be cleaned with a stiff wire brush, when it is very hot.

Setting	Oven Temperature
HOT	220°C < (400°F <)
MODERATE	160-220°C (320°F-400°F)
SLOW	<160°C (<320°F)

Check with pointer reading on oven door thermodial.

NOTE: DUE TO VARYING SITE CONDITIONS NON-BOILER MODELS MAY RUN AT HIGHER TEMPERATURES THAN QUOTED ABOVE.

WARMING OVEN

The oven is primarily intended for heating plates and keeping food warm. As a guide it is around 1/3-1/2 of the temperature of the main oven.

NOTE: THE DOORS SHOULD NOT BE SLAMMED SHUT OR THIS WILL WEAR AWAY THE METAL RETAINING CATCHES

FLUEWAY CLEANING

When burning coke, anthracite and other smokeless fuels, the appliance flueway should be cleaned on a regular four weekly basis.

When burning bituminous coal or wood, cleaning should be done at weekly intervals.

Failure to ensure clean flueways, flue pipe and bends may lead to emission of dangerous gases and an inferior performance from your appliance.

Allow the fire to burn out. Open the flue chamber damper to its maximum and remove the flue chamber door.

Brush the soot or fly ash from the flue pipe allowing it to fall onto the top of the oven.

Remove the hotplate plug and rake the deposits forward, pushing them into the firebox. Figs. 7, 8 & 9.

Replace the flue chamber door and hotplate plug and riddle the bottomgrate for re-lighting.

NOTE: THE APPLIANCE IS DESIGNED AND INTENDED TO BE UNDER CONTINUOUS FIRING BUT IF IT IS NOT IN USE, ASHPIT AND FLUE CHAMBER DOOR SHOULD BE LEFT OPEN TO ENSURE FREE PASSAGE OF AIR THROUGH THE APPLIANCE AND AVOID CONDENSATION PROBLEMS.

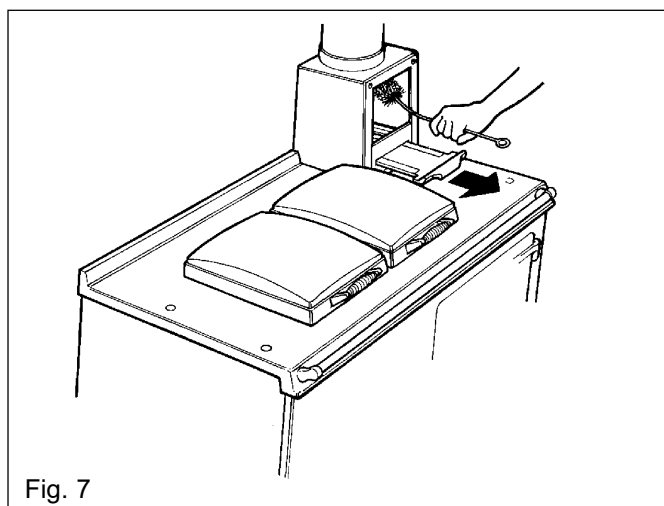


Fig. 7

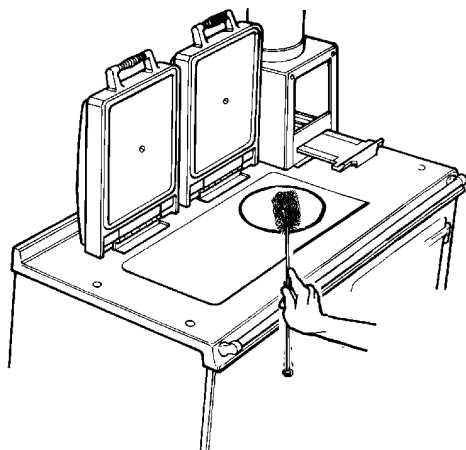


Fig. 8

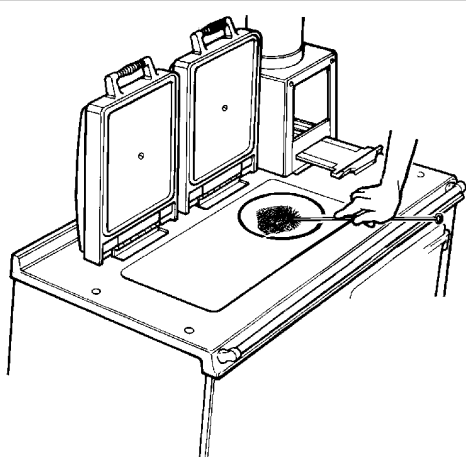


Fig. 9

Chimney Sweeping

Sweep annually and inspect soot box at 3 monthly intervals and remove any deposits.

NOTE: SWEEP BRUSHES MUST BE OF THE TYPE WITH WIRE CENTRES AND GUIDE WHEELS.

CHIMNEY FIRES

Failing to maintain your cooker properly can lead to a chimney fire. Chimney fires occur when combustible deposits on the inner walls of the chimney ignite. These combustible deposits called 'creosote' are a natural by-product of woodburning. A fire hazard exists if 1/4" of creosote (or more) coats the inner walls of the chimney.

Prevention

Chimney fires do not occur in clean, intact properly installed chimneys. Have a professional chimney sweep clean and inspect your appliance at least once a year. More frequent cleaning may be required, based on the type of fuel burned, the type of appliance, and the frequency of use. In general, an older appliance or one that is used frequently, will require more than one cleaning per year.

Detection

The first indication of a chimney fire is usually the noise, a roaring sound that grows louder as the fire's intensity increases. Clouds of black smoke and sparks will be seen exiting the top of the chimney, in severe fires, flames can extend several feet about the chimney.

Action

In case of a chimney fire follow these steps but **DO NOT** put yourself or others in peril:

1. Call the fire brigade immediately.
2. Get everyone out of the property.
3. Close down the air supply to the appliance i.e. the primary air spinner and the flue damper. Limiting the fire's air supply will reduce its intensity. If there is a damper in the chimney connector, plug or close the opening.
4. If a fire extinguisher is available, open the appliance door just enough to insert the nozzle of a 10 lb dry chemical fire extinguisher rated for Class ABC fires. Discharge the entire content of the extinguisher into the appliance and shut the door.
5. If possible, wet down the roof and other outside combustibles to prevent fires ignited by shooting sparks and flames.
6. Closely monitor all combustible surfaces near the chimney. During severe chimney fires, these surfaces can become hot enough to ignite

After a chimney fire, have the chimney inspected by a professional chimney sweep or cooker installer.

CLEANING

REMEMBER: BE CAREFUL OF THE HOT APPLIANCE.

To keep the vitreous enamelled surfaces bright and clean, wipe over daily with a soapy damp cloth, followed by a clean dry duster. If milk, fruit juice or anything containing acid is spilt on the top plate or down the cooker, be sure to wipe it immediately or the vitreous enamel may be permanently discoloured. Keep a damp cloth handy while cooking, to wipe up spills as they occur, so they do not harden and become more difficult to remove later.

If spills do become baked on a cream cleanser can be used. For stubborn deposits a soap impregnated pad can be carefully used on the vitreous enamel.

In the main oven, spills and fat splashes are carbonised at high temperature, occasionally brush off with a stiff brush. The oven door can be removed for cleaning - **do not** immerse in water, and shelves can be soaked and cleaned with a cream cleanser.

Both insulating covers should be raised and allowed to cool before cleaning with a soapy, damp cloth. Use a wire brush to keep the cast iron hotplate clean. General cleaning is best carried out when the Rayburn is cool.

IMPORTANT NOTE: AGA recommend Vitreous Enamel Association approved cleaners for cleaning the vitreous enamelled surfaces of this product.

But they are unsuitable for use on: chrome and stainless steel components, including the hand-rails and their brackets.

The insulating covers should be cleaned regularly with a NON-ABRASIVE mild detergent, applied with a soft (coarse free) cloth and lightly polished up afterwards with a soft (coarse free) duster or tissue to bring it back to its original lustre.

FIREBRICK REPLACEMENT

The firebricks fitted to the Rayburn 212SFW are of first quality manufacture, and providing the cooker has been installed and used correctly will have a reasonable life. They are, however, expendable items and in time will require renewal.

Replacement bricks either in sets or singly can be obtained from your Rayburn distributor. Always quote the manufacturing number.

The manufacturing number, which will be found on a data plaque fixed to the appliance, should be quoted if any questions arise in connection with this Rayburn Cooker.

HOT WATER SERVICE

Rayburn 212SFW

The cooker has been designed to provide a satisfactory supply of domestic hot water with a normal day's cooking, providing the cooker is kept alight overnight and the system, complete with lagged cylinder, conforms to the installation instructions.

In some circumstances it may be possible to overheat the appliance and the water inside will boil. This will be evident by the sound of a knocking noise coming from the appliance and pipes around the house. If this occurs close off all air controls and manually start the central heating pump if fitted. Opening the oven doors and hotplate covers will help to release heat from the appliance. Be aware that steam and boiling water will be expended from any open vent from the heating system probably in the roof space at the expansion tank.

In the unlikely event that the appliance is not operating in freezing conditions the water must be drained from the boiler to prevent frost damage.

WARNING:- If there is a possibility that a part of the heating system may be frozen you should not light the stove until you are confident that the system is free of ice, has no leaks and water is able to fully circulate.

SERVICING

Always use a qualified service/heating engineer when servicing or maintenance is required. Use only authorised replacement parts. Do not make unauthorised modifications.

CO ALARM

Building regulations require that when ever a new or replacement fixed solid fuel or wood/biomass appliance is installed in a dwelling a carbon monoxide alarm must be fitted in the same room as the appliance. Further guidance on the installation of the carbon monoxide alarm is available in BS EN 50292:2002 and from the alarm manufacturer's instructions. Provision of an alarm must not be considered a substitute for either installing the appliance correctly or ensuring regular servicing and maintenance of the appliance and chimney system.

WARNING:- Your installer should have fitted a CO alarm in the same room as the appliance. If the alarm sounds unexpectedly, follow the instructions given under "Warning Note" above.

FUME EMISSION WARNING

Properly installed and operated, this cooker will not emit fumes.

Occasional fumes from de-ashing and re-fuelling may occur but persistent fume emission must not be tolerated. If fume emission does persist, then the following immediate action should be taken:

1. Open doors and windows to ventilate room.
2. Let the fire out or remove lit fuel from cooker.
3. Check for flue or chimney blockage, and clean if required.
4. Do not attempt to re-light the fire until cause of fumes has been identified, and if necessary, seek professional advice.

PROLONGED NON USE

If the stove is to be left unused for a prolonged period of time then it should be given a thorough clean to remove ash and unburned fuel residues. To enable a good flow of air through the appliance to reduce condensation and subsequent damage, leave the air controls fully open. It is important that the flue connection, any appliance baffles or throat plates and the chimney are swept prior to lighting up after a prolonged shutdown period.

SPARE PARTS

Spares List Part Number Required	No Description	Required
RS4F 3-51-2A	L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F52-7A	Middle L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F3-54-8B	Top L.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 3-48-4A	Bottom R.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 50-5A	Top R.H. Side Firebrick	1
RS4F 3-47-3A	Bottom Front Firebrick	1
RS1M 90040	Ashpan	1
RSFM 61	Operating Tool	1

Replacement parts if required are available from your local stockists.

COOKING HINTS

see also the 'MAIN OVEN'.

The oven is indirectly heated from outside by hot gases from the heat source so no flames or elements within the ovens means full use can be made of the whole cooking space.

The main oven is slightly hotter towards the top than the bottom. At a low idling heat the main oven can be used for long slow cooking such as casseroles, stock, soup, ratatouille, curries, meringues, creme caramels, rice puddings, etc all of which benefit from gentle slow heat and as the oven is vented into the flue, cooking smells disappear to the outside.

One of the many benefits of the cast iron oven is that the floor of the oven is hotter than that of a conventional cooker. No need to bake quiche pastry cases "blind" just place the flan dish on the oven floor for half of the cooking time for "soggy-free" pastry. When the oven is hot the floor of the oven can be used for shallow frying (a cast iron dish is recommended) with the added advantages that fat splashes are carbonised so cleaning is minimised and the frying smells are taken away through the flue.

For perfect baking results turn food during cooking.

The top of a hot oven is where grilling takes place, use the meat tray with a grill rack (optional extra) so that the fat can drip into the tray.

The thermodial gauge, on the main oven door is a guide to the internal oven temperature. Remember though, on opening the door the temperature will appear to drop, do not worry, close the door and after a few minutes the true temperature can be read again.

Heat is not lost as quickly from a cast iron oven as a pressed metal box type so you can peep at the cake to see how it is cooking without it sinking.

As you have probably realised, the meat tray supplied with your Rayburn fits the oven, hanging directly from the runners, so leaving the grid shelves free for other dishes. The oven grid shelves are designed to be non-tilt and should be fitted with the upstand to the top and at the back, so when pulled forward the shelf cannot come right out.

The solid plain shelf, as mentioned before, can be used as a baking sheet or as a heat deflector. If the oven is too hot or food already in the oven is beginning to overbrown slide in the solid plain shelf, above the food. To be effective the shelf should be stored out of the oven, so it is used from cold.

DO NOT USE ABRASIVE PADS OR OVEN CLEANERS

NOTE: IT IS NOT ADVISABLE TO PUT VERY WET CLOTHES ON THE HANDRAIL, AS THIS MAY CRAZE THE ENAMEL.

NOTE: SMOKE/SMELL EMITTED DURING INITIAL USAGE.

Some parts of the cooker have been coated with a light covering of protective oil. During initial operation of the cooker, this may cause smoke/smell to be emitted and is normal and not a fault with the appliance, it is therefore advisable to open doors and or windows to allow for ventilation. Lift the lids to prevent staining the linings.

For further advice or information contact your
local distributor/stockist

With AGA Rangemaster's policy of continuous
product improvement, the Company reserves the
right to change specifications and make
modifications to the appliance described at any
time.

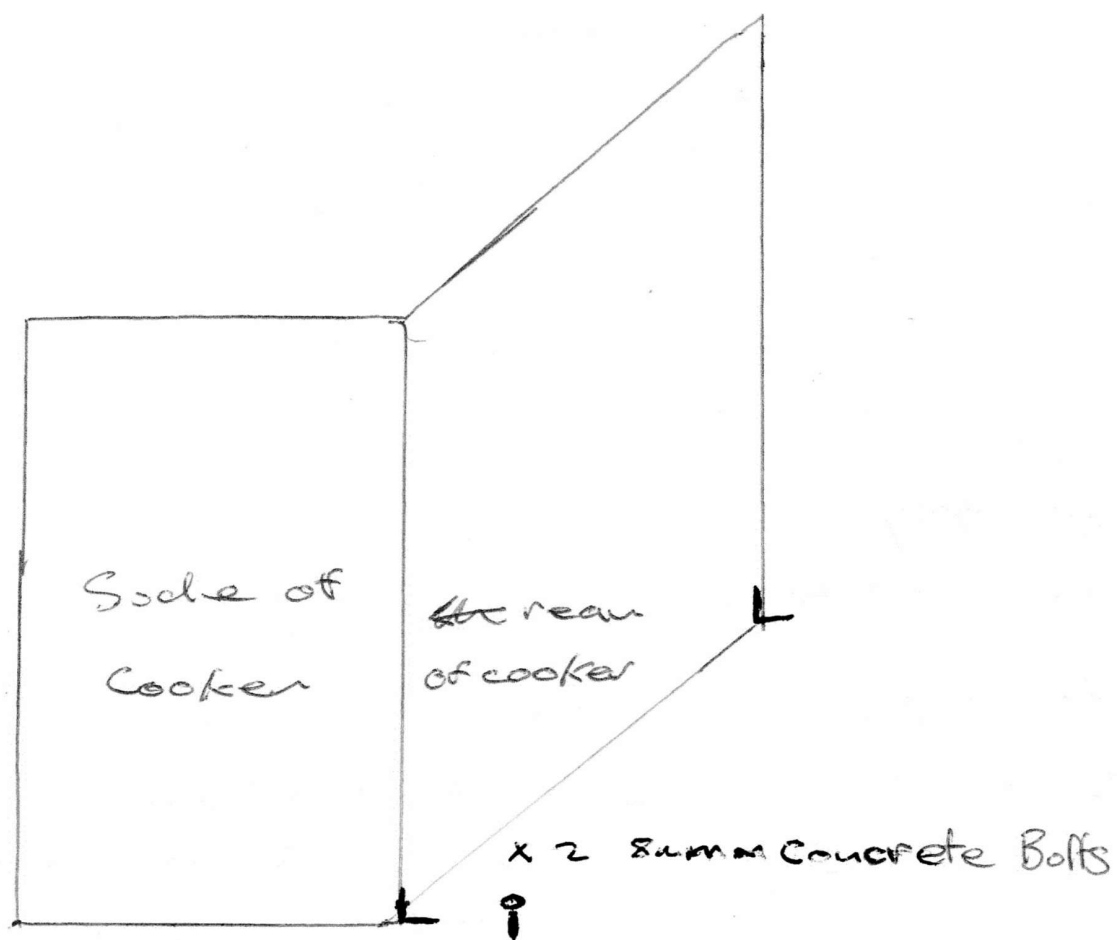


from The word "from" is in a lowercase, sans-serif font, followed by the AGA logo, which is a small black oval containing the letters "AGA" in white.

Manufactured by
AGA Rangemaster
Station Road
Ketley Telford
Shropshire TF1 5AQ
England

www.rayburn-web.co.uk
www.agacookshop.co.uk
www.agalinks.com

2



Durability Certificate

SECOND-HAND SOLID FUEL BURNING

DOMESTIC APPLIANCE

By Garry Ham

Of GmH Cookers

On Behalf Of

Toni Evans & Sam McLeod

Owners name

31 pinevein Way

Motueka

In my opinion at the time I inspected the appliance, it was in a sound and serviceable condition and should meet the requirements of NZ building code B2 Durability fitted and operated in accordance with manufactures instructions.

Signed

Print name

Date


Garry Ham

15/8/21

NOTE: Building consent is required from local Territorial Authority prior to any work commencing.



INSTALLATION GUIDE

 09 274 4421

 info@sfp.co.nz

 www.sfp.co.nz

 26 Stonedon Drive, East Tamaki, Auckland. NZ

PO Box 58-286, Botany, Manukau, Auckland 2163

Foreword



ATTENTION INSTALLER & INSPECTOR: These guidelines are applicable to genuine SFP products and must not be used for Flue Kits or components manufactured by other companies.

Unless stated otherwise, our products all abide by the following regulations:

MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS/NZS 2918:2001 AND TESTED TO APPENDIX F. TO ENSURE SAFETY, THESE PRODUCTS MUST BE INSTALLED AS OUTLINED IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS AND THE APPROPRIATE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODE OR CODES. WOOD FIRE AND FLUE CLEARANCES FROM COMBUSTIBLE WALLS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH WOOD FIRE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS AND AS/NZS 2918:2001.

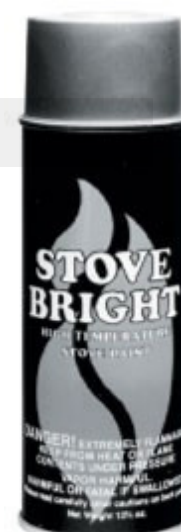
CAUTION: MIXING FLUE SYSTEM COMPONENTS FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES OR MODIFYING THE DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATION OF COMPONENTS MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS. WHERE SUCH ACTION IS CONSIDERED, THE MANUFACTURER SHOULD BE CONSULTED IN THE FIRST INSTANCE.

CAUTION: IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTALLER TO ENSURE THAT THE INSTALLATION OF THESE KITS COMPLY WITH AS/NZ 2918:2001, THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLUE PIPE SHIELD AND CEILING PLATE AND THAT THE RELEVANT BUILDING CODES ARE ADHERED TO.

BENDS AND EXTENSIONS ADDED TO THE LENGTH OF A FLUE SYSTEM ARE PERMITTED (AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.1)

Cleaning of the Pipes before lighting the fire.

Stainless Steel Flue Pipe should be wiped clean using a soft cloth and methylated spirits to remove finger marks and oils used to manufacture the Flue Pipe. Hi-Therm Flue Pipe can be touched up using only STOVE BRIGHT aerosol paint.



Installation Guide

Foreword	2
150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit	4
150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit	8
100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit	12
100mm Slimline Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit	16
150mm Sloped E Kit Option	20
150mm E Kit Option	22
150mm Sloped Ceiling Penetration Unit Free Standing Flue Kit	26
150mm Chimney Flue Kit	28
Flue Kit Installation explanation for 30°	29
Floor Penetration Unit/150/200/250	30
Floor Penetration Unit/150/200/250 (Untested)	31
Floor Penetration E Kit	32
150mm Wall Penetration Unit	33

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in the roof to accommodate the OUTER CASING.
3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.
4. Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof at the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector." Refer to diagram B.
 - a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
 - b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
 - c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres away from any nearby structure. (Refer to diagram C).

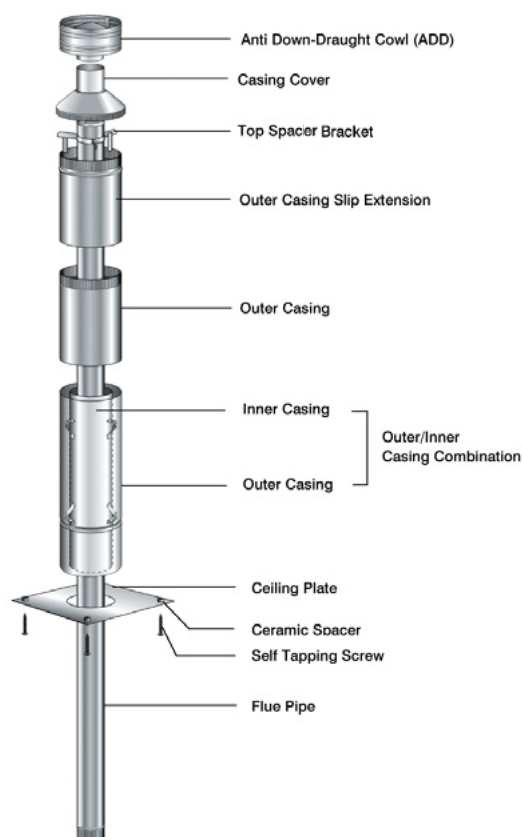
Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 12.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to the OUTER CASING.**



Contents of Kit.

I 50mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)

6. Drill holes in CEILING PLATE for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire Flue Spigot ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
7. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into the Wood Fire Flue Spigot.
8. Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
9. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
10. From the roof, lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with 3 rivets.
11. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.
12. Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
13. Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
14. Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.
15. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
16. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using ceramic spacers and screws provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
NB: 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)

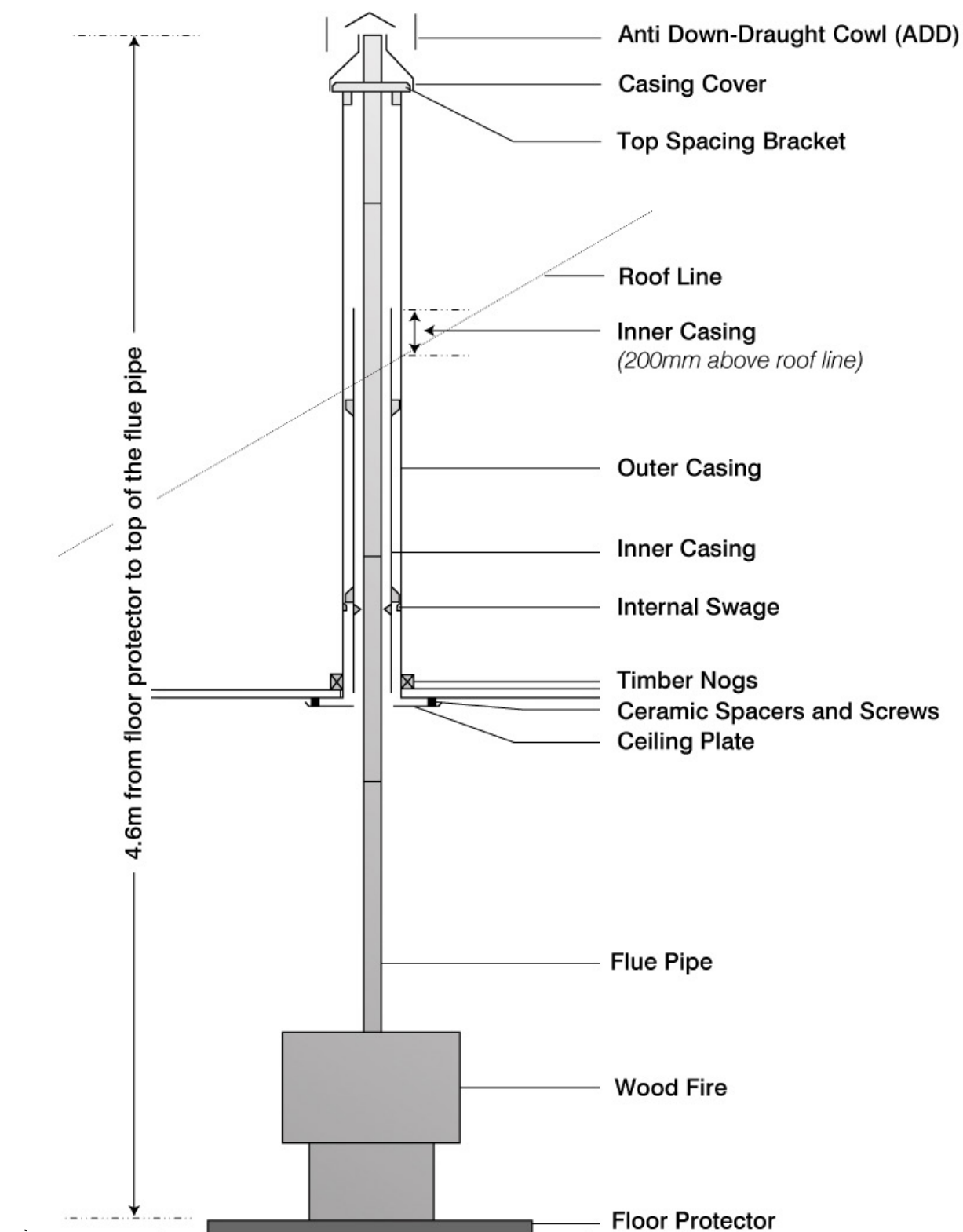
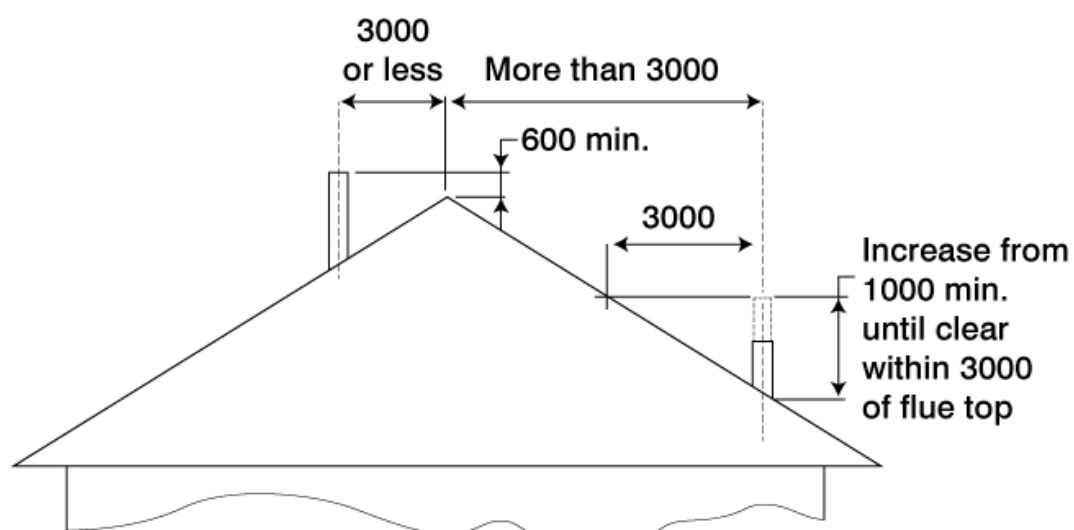
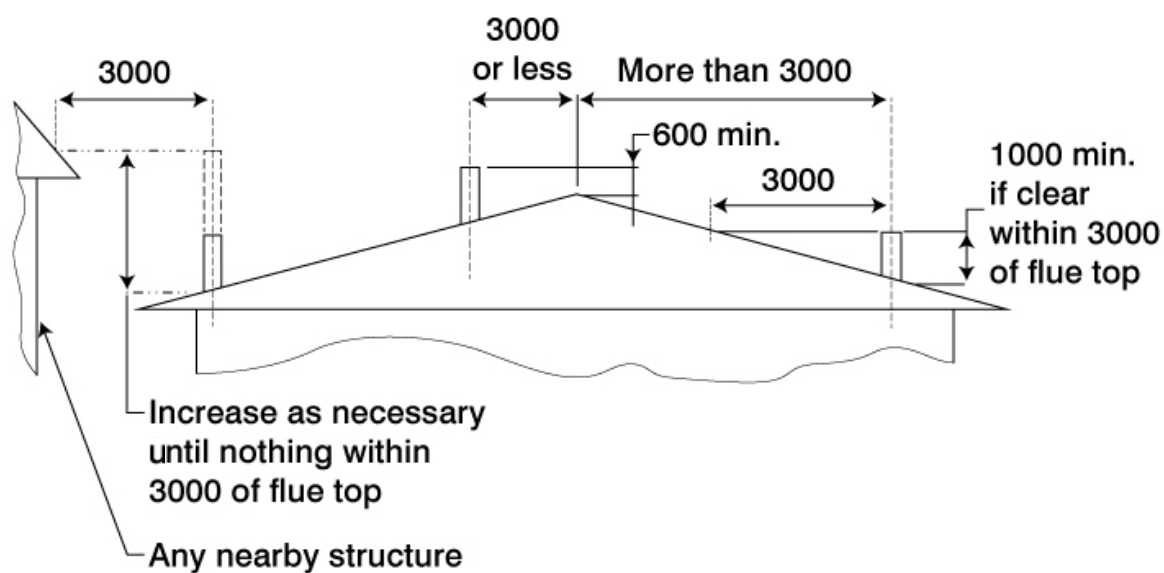


Diagram B.

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)



150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.

2. Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above, cut a hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.

3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.

4. Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof at the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector." Refer to diagram B.

- a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.

- c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres away from any nearby structure. (Refer to diagram C).

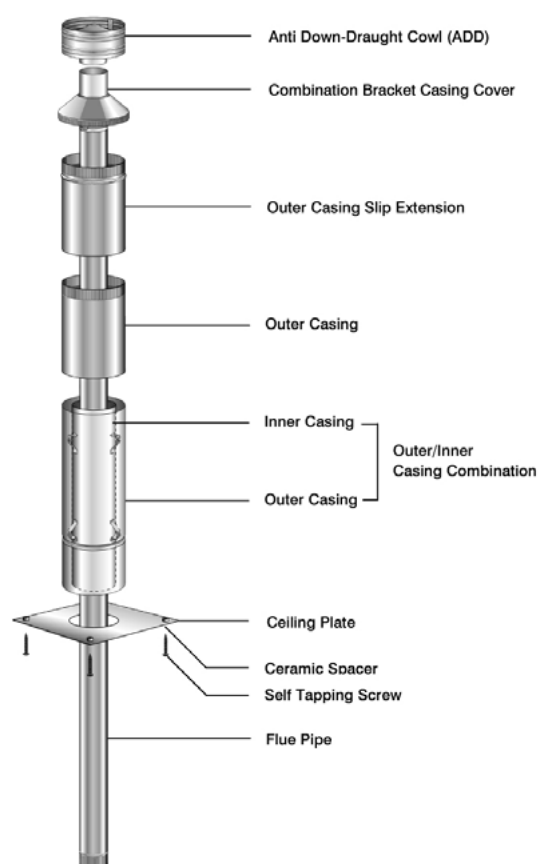
Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 12.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.**



Contents of Kit.

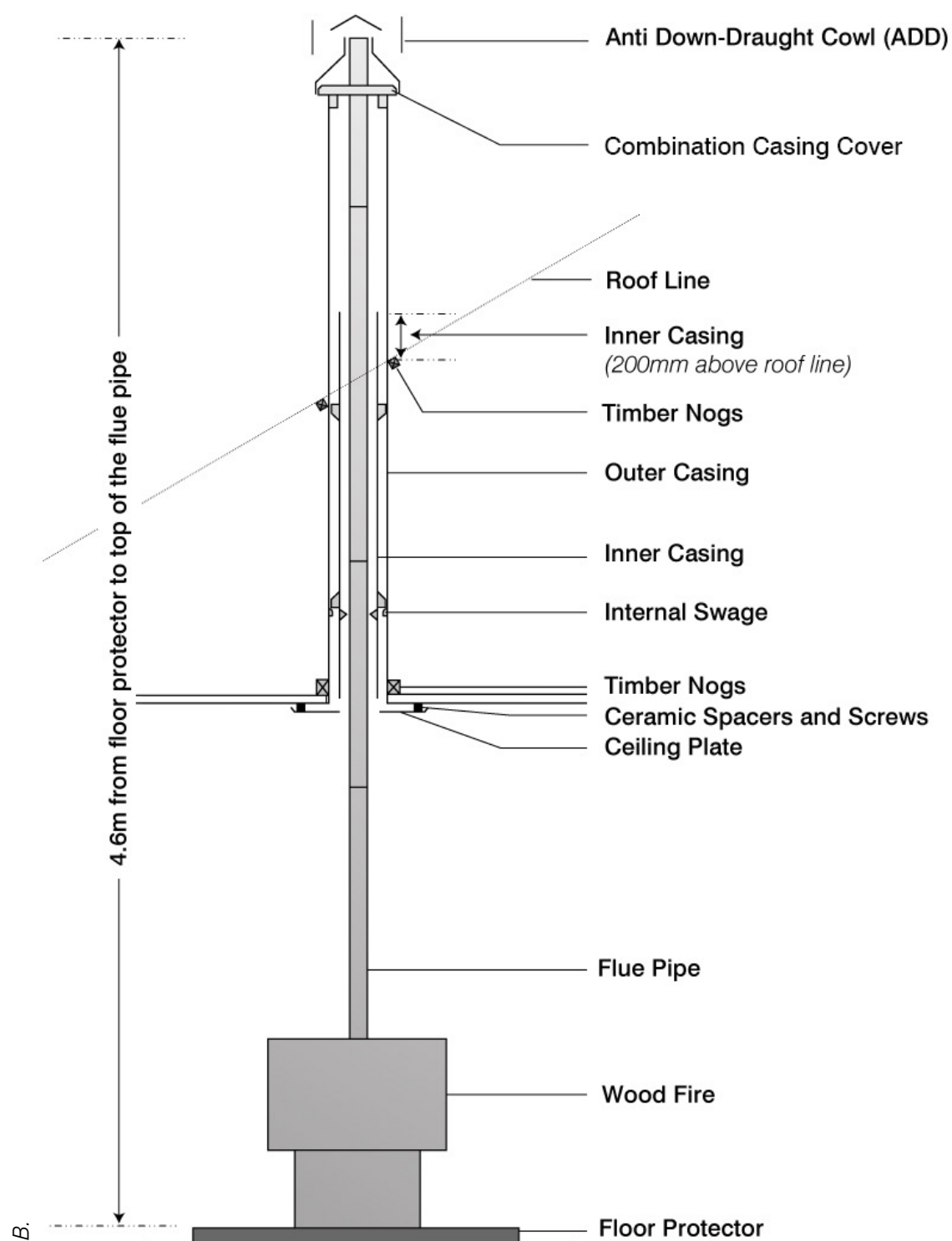
150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit(cont.)

6. Drill holes in CEILING PLATE for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire Flue Spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
7. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into the Wood Fire Flue Spigot.
8. Refer to the supplier of Wood Fire and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
9. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
10. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with 3 rivets.
11. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

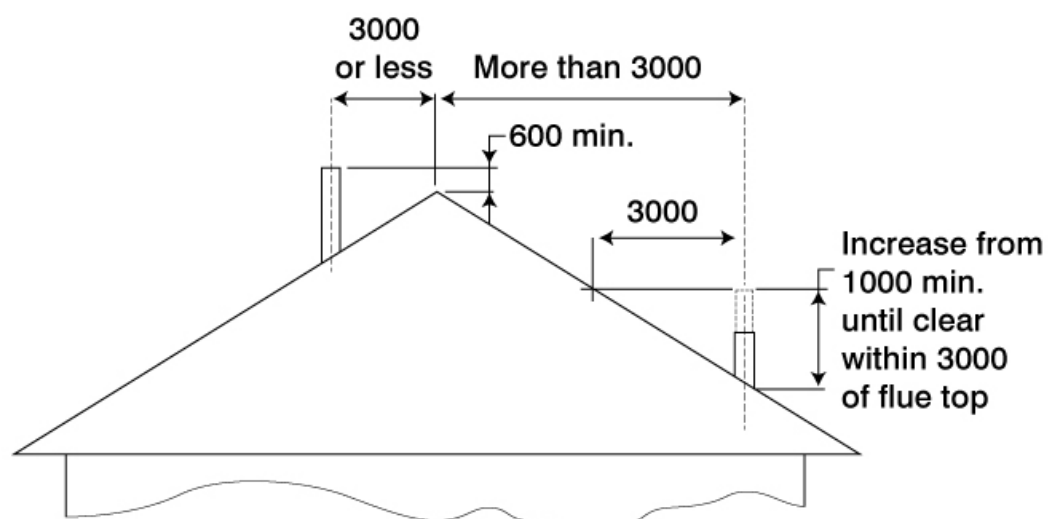
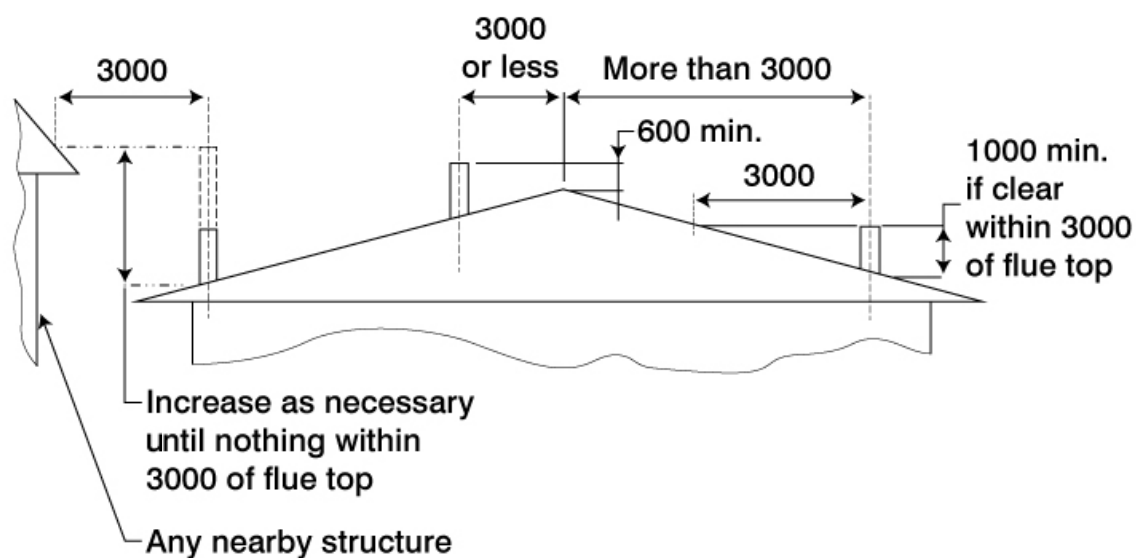
Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.
12. Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
13. Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.
14. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
15. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using ceramic spacers and screws provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
NB: 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl (cont.)

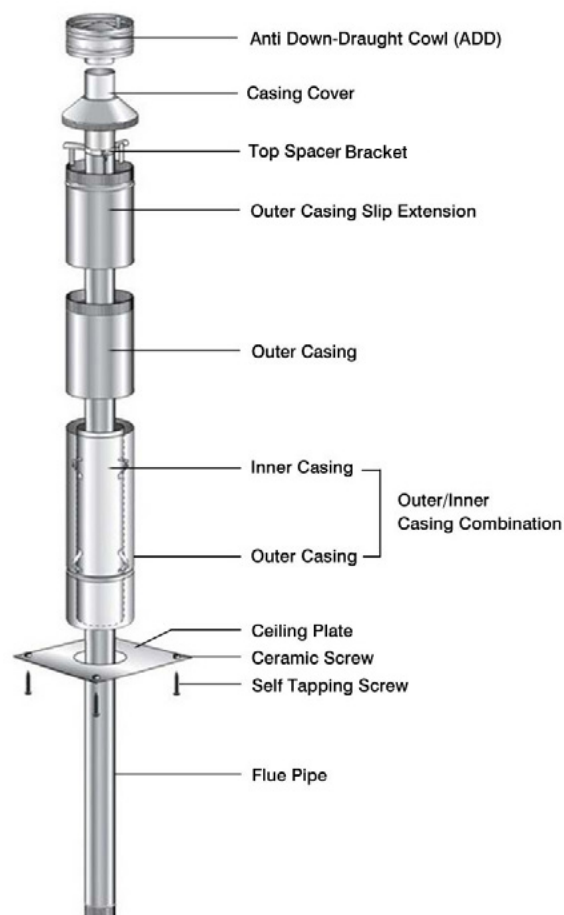


150mm Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl (cont.)



100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's flue spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. Cut a 250mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in the roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.
3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling. Nogs form a 250mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.
4. Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof at the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector." Refer to diagram B.
 - a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
 - b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
 - c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres away from any nearby structure. (Refer to diagram C).



Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See paragraph 12.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.**

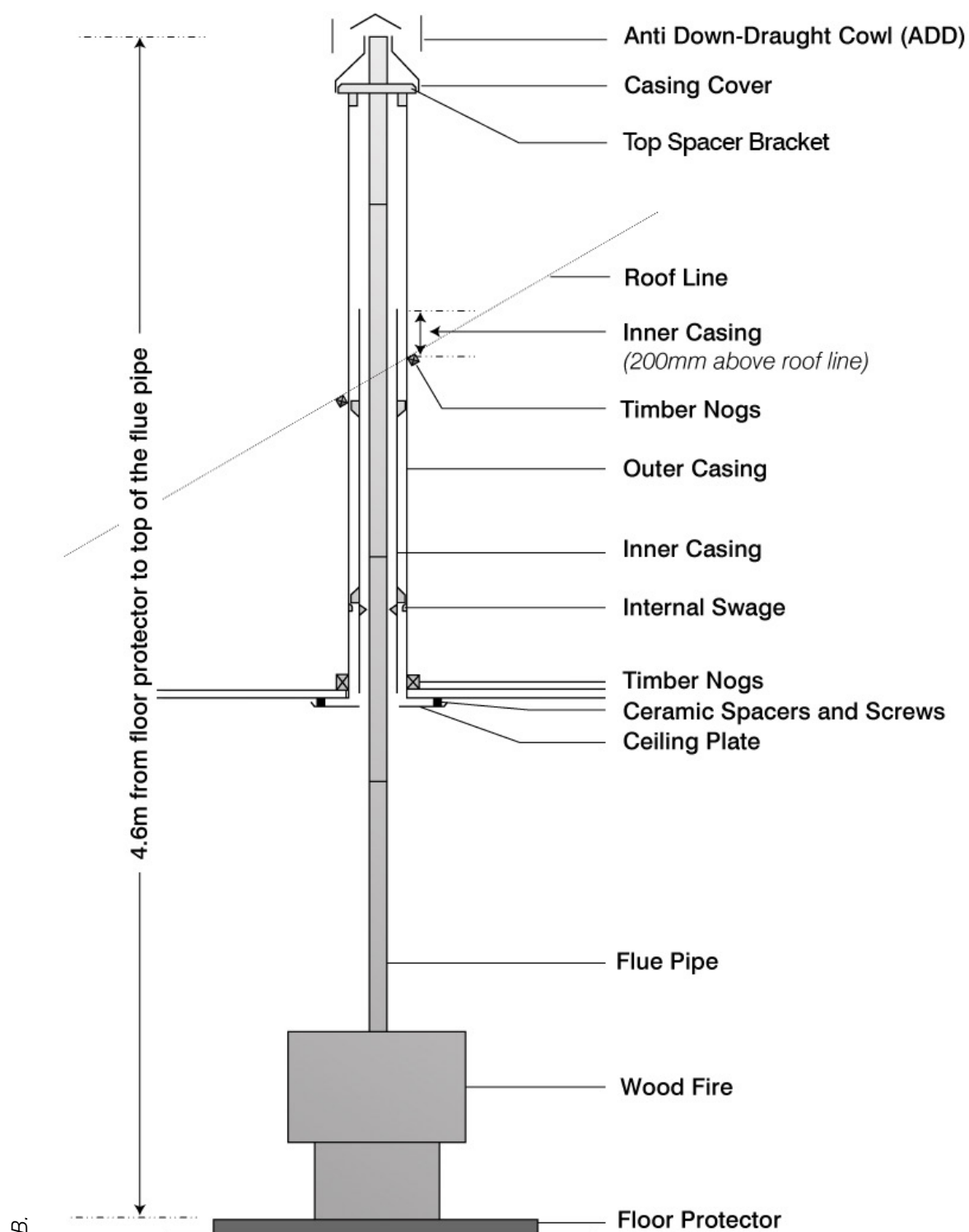
100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)

6. Drill holes in CEILING PLATE for the fixing screws. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire flue spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
7. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire flue spigot.
8. Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use sealant if recommended.
9. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
10. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with 3 rivets.
11. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring on the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

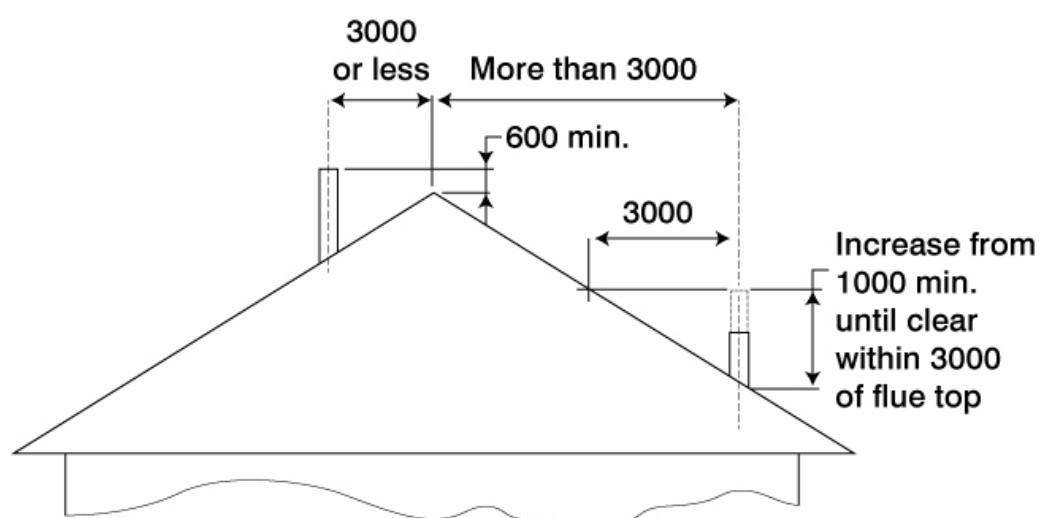
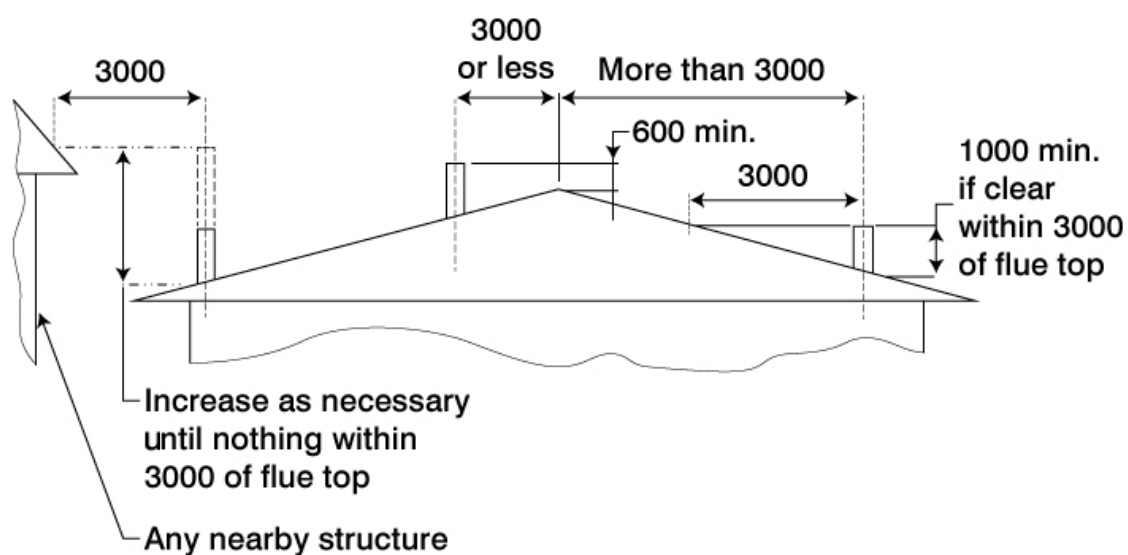
Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.
12. Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by 145mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
13. Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION.
14. Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET. Check that the FLUE PIPE is flush with or slightly below the top edge of the CASING COVER.
15. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
16. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using ceramic spacers and screws provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
NB: 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)



100, 108, 115, 125mm Free Standing Wood Fire Flue Kit (cont.)



100mm Slimline Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Wood Fire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Wood Fire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.

2. Cut a 200mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a hole in the roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.

3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling. Nogs form a 200mm square aperture that allows air to circulate freely over the OUTER CASING surface.

4. Position the OUTER CASING so that it is flush with the underneath of the ceiling and protrudes through the roof the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector". Refer to diagram B.

- a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer diagram C).

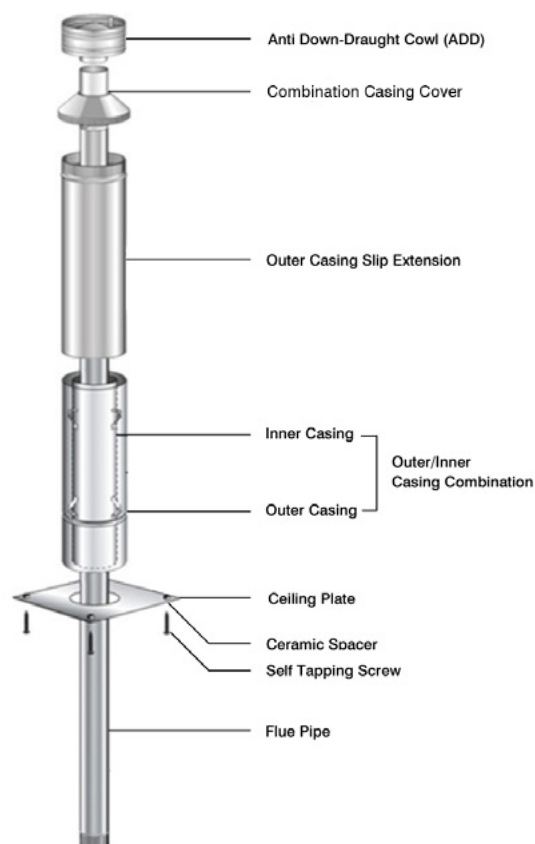
Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See Paragraph 12.

5. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.**



Contents of Kit.

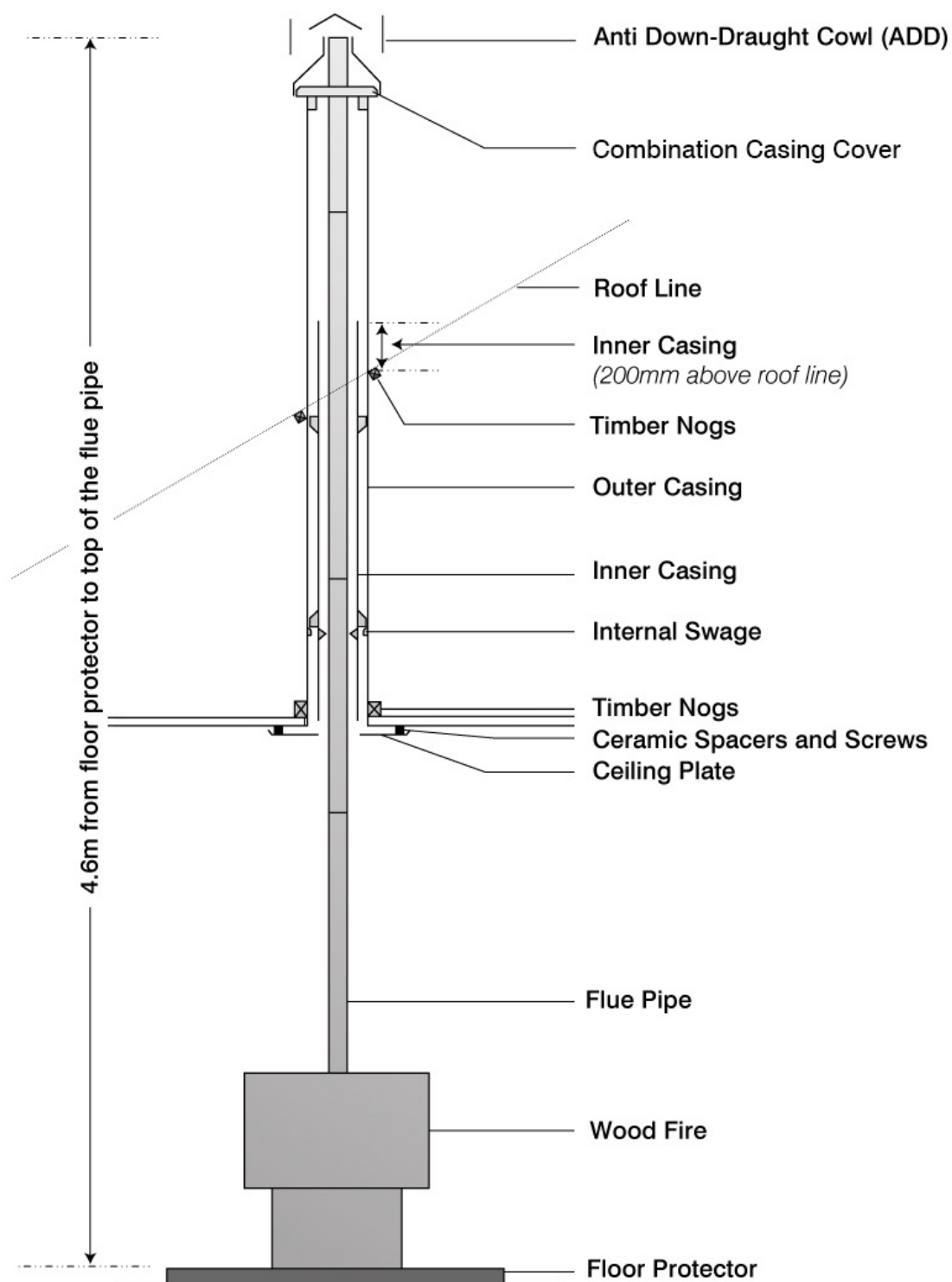
100mm Slimline Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit (cont.)

6. Place CEILING PLATE over Wood Fire Flue Spigot, ensuring the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
7. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire Flue Spigot.
8. Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
9. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
10. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into the bottom FLUE PIPE securing with 3 rivets.
11. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring of the OUTER CASING, this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level.

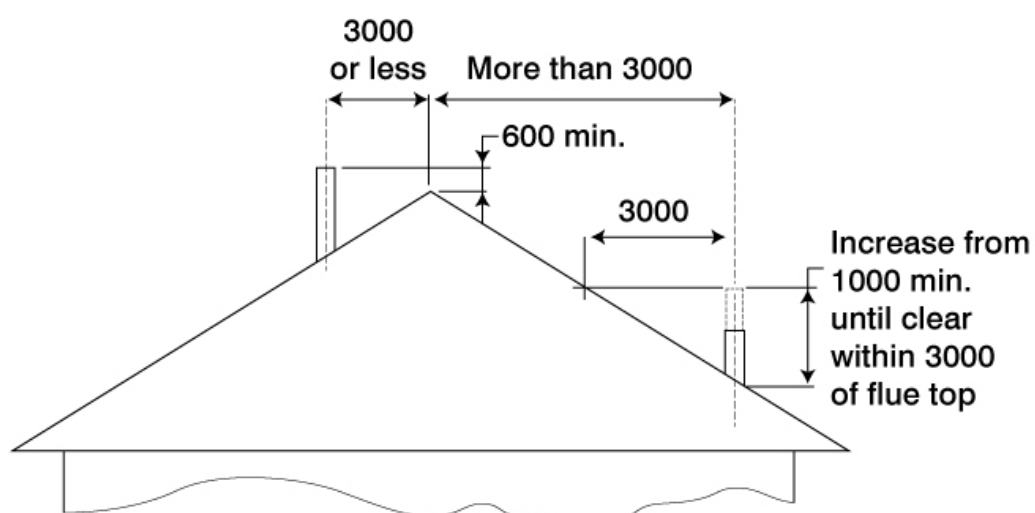
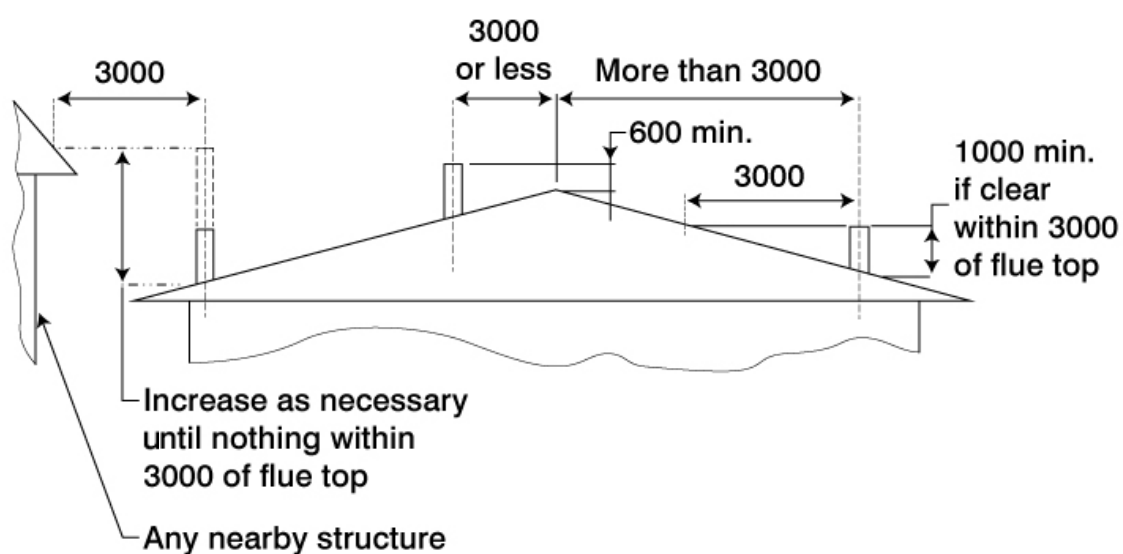
Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above the roof penetration.
12. Before securing the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the OUTER CASING with 3 rivets, ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Adjust SLIP EXTENSION to obtain this measurement.
13. Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.
14. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.
15. Fasten CEILING PLATE to ceiling using ceramic spacers and screws provided. Ensure an even air gap around FLUE PIPE when fixing. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.
NB: 12mm air gap between ceiling plate and ceiling must be maintained.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

100mm Slimline Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit (cont.)



100mm Slimline Free Standing Wood Fire Combination Cowl Flue Kit (cont.)



150mm Sloped E-Kit Option

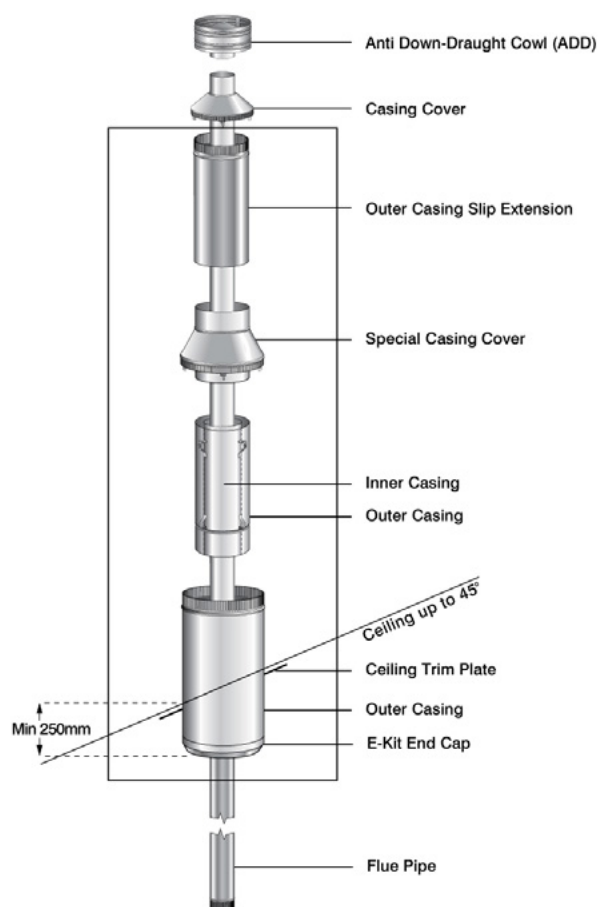
The Sloped Ceiling E Kit uses a 300mm OUTER CASING and installation requires an aperture 300mm square hole in ceiling and any roof cavity. Timber may contact the 300mm OUTER CASING tangentially.

The 300mm OUTER CASING provides the support for the 250/200 OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION and 300/250 SPECIAL CASING COVER and OUTER CASING EXTENSION in the finished FLUE SYSTEM

To achieve the bracing required to adequately support the 300mm OUTER CASING in a Sloped Ceiling situation additional timber or metal framework may be required within or below the ceiling cavity and external bracing required on the roof.

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the heater's flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows 300mm OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. Cut a 300mm square hole in ceiling and roof cavity and construct an adequate support structure for the 300mm OUTER CASING.
3. Fit the 300mm OUTER CASING into the ceiling aperture securing with screws. The 300mm OUTER CASING should extend a minimum of 250mm below the underside of the ceiling (measured on lower or shorter side of penetration).
4. Position the 250/200 OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION into the 300mm OUTER CASING ensuring it locates into the square SUPPORT FRAME at the bottom of the 300mm OUTER CASING. The OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION will protrude through the 300mm OUTER CASING at the required height to be supported by the 300/250 SPECIAL CASING COVER.
5. Fit an appropriate flashing to the 300mm OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting.
6. Fit the 300/250 SPECIAL CASING COVER (with lower spigot outside 250/200 OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION) onto the 300mm OUTER CASING. The 4 location brackets with holes must be on the outside of the 300mm OUTER CASING and secure using fasteners.
7. Fix the 250mm OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION to the 300/250 SPECIAL CASING COVER. The FLUE PIPE outlet will be 145mm above the top of the 250mm OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION so the height from the top of the FLOOR PROTECTOR to the top of the 250mm OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION should be determined to ensure compliance to AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a)

Note: AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "The FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector."



Contents of Kit.

150mm Sloped E-Kit Option (cont.)

- a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure.

8. Fit SLOPED CEILING TRIM PLATE to ceiling.

9. Position bottom length of the FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into heaters flue outlet.

10. Refer to the supplier of the heater and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.

11. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight; offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. Secure each joint with 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards heater). If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE, the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.

12. Place 305mm E-KIT END CAP over heater's flue spigot.

13. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into position.

14. Carefully fit 305mm E-KIT END CAP to lower end of 300mm OUTER CASING.

15.1 If fitting FLUE KIT with TOP SPACER BRACKET:

- a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by 145mm cut either OUTER CASING EXTENSION or the FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
- b) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING EXTENSION.
- c) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.

- OR -

15.2 If fitting FLUE KIT with COMBINATION CASING COVER:

- a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Cut SLIP EXTENSION or FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
- b) Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.

16. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Flue Kit with E Kit Option

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the Woodfire's Flue Spigot. Check that the Woodfire's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.

2. Cut a 305mm square hole in ceiling. Directly above cut a 250mm hole in roof to accommodate OUTER CASING.

3. Fit timber nogs around ceiling.

4. Fit the square CEILING SUPPORT UNIT into the ceiling aperture securing the screws or nails. The flange should be flush with the underside of the ceiling.

5. Position the OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION into the CEILING SUPPORT UNIT. The OUTER/INNER CASING will be 25mm above the underneath of the ceiling and protrude through the roof the required height. Note that AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.9.1(a) states, "the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector." Refer to diagram B

- a. If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of roof.
- b. If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c. The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure. (Refer to Diagram C).

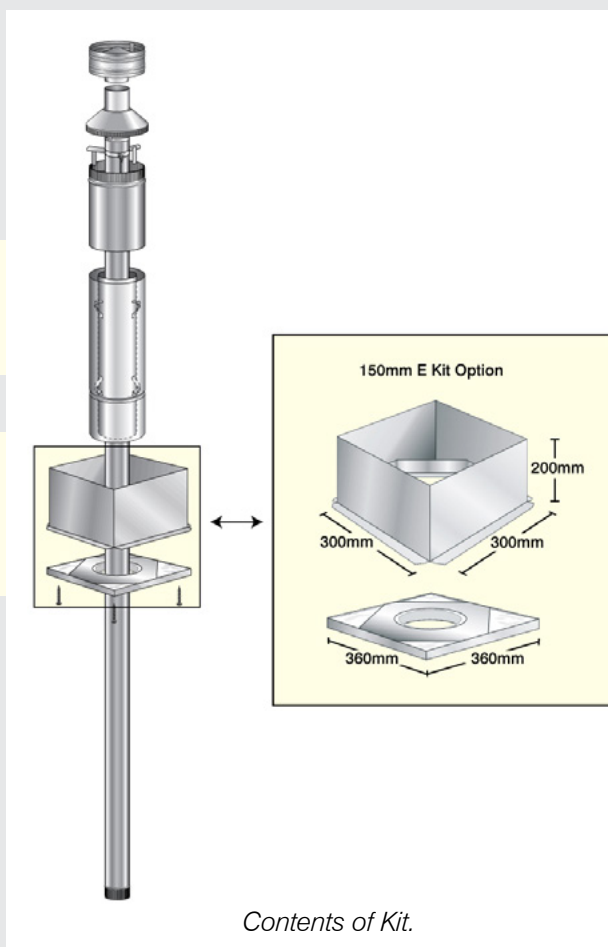
Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure the following:

- a. The correct minimum roof penetration height.
- b. Sufficient overall height to encase the FLUE PIPE which must extend a minimum of 4.6 metres from the floor protector. Refer to diagram B.

Note that the INNER CASING should extend 200mm above roof penetration.

NB: Do not secure the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION onto the OUTER CASING, as final adjustment will be required when fitting cowl assembly. See paragraph 14.

6. Fix an appropriate flashing around the OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting. **NB: On iron roofs, fixings such as metal angle brackets (approximately 25mm x 25mm) can be fitted under the flashing to securely fix the roof to OUTER CASING.**



150mm Flue Kit with E Kit Option (cont.)

7. Drill holes in EKIT CEILING PLATE for the fixing screws.
8. Place CEILING PLATE over the heaters flue spigot, ensuring the insulation blanket is fitted correctly and the folded edges are facing the ceiling.
9. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into Wood Fire flue spigot.
10. Refer to the supplier of the Wood Fire and use sealant if recommended.
11. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight, offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards Wood Fire). Secure each joint with a minimum of 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint. If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
12. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into position.
13. Check that the FLUE PIPE SPACING BRACKETS inside the INNER CASING are correctly positioned and then from the roof slide the INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING until the brackets rest on to the internal swage ring of the OUTER CASING; this will ensure the INNER CASING is the correct 12mm above ceiling level. Check the INNER CASING when correctly positioned extends a minimum of 200mm above roof penetration.

14.1 If fitting FLUE KIT with TOP SPACER BRACKET:

- a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION 145mm cut either OUTER CASING EXTENSION or the FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
- b) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING EXTENSION.
- c) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.

- OR -

14.2 If fitting FLUE KIT with COMBINATION CASING COVER:

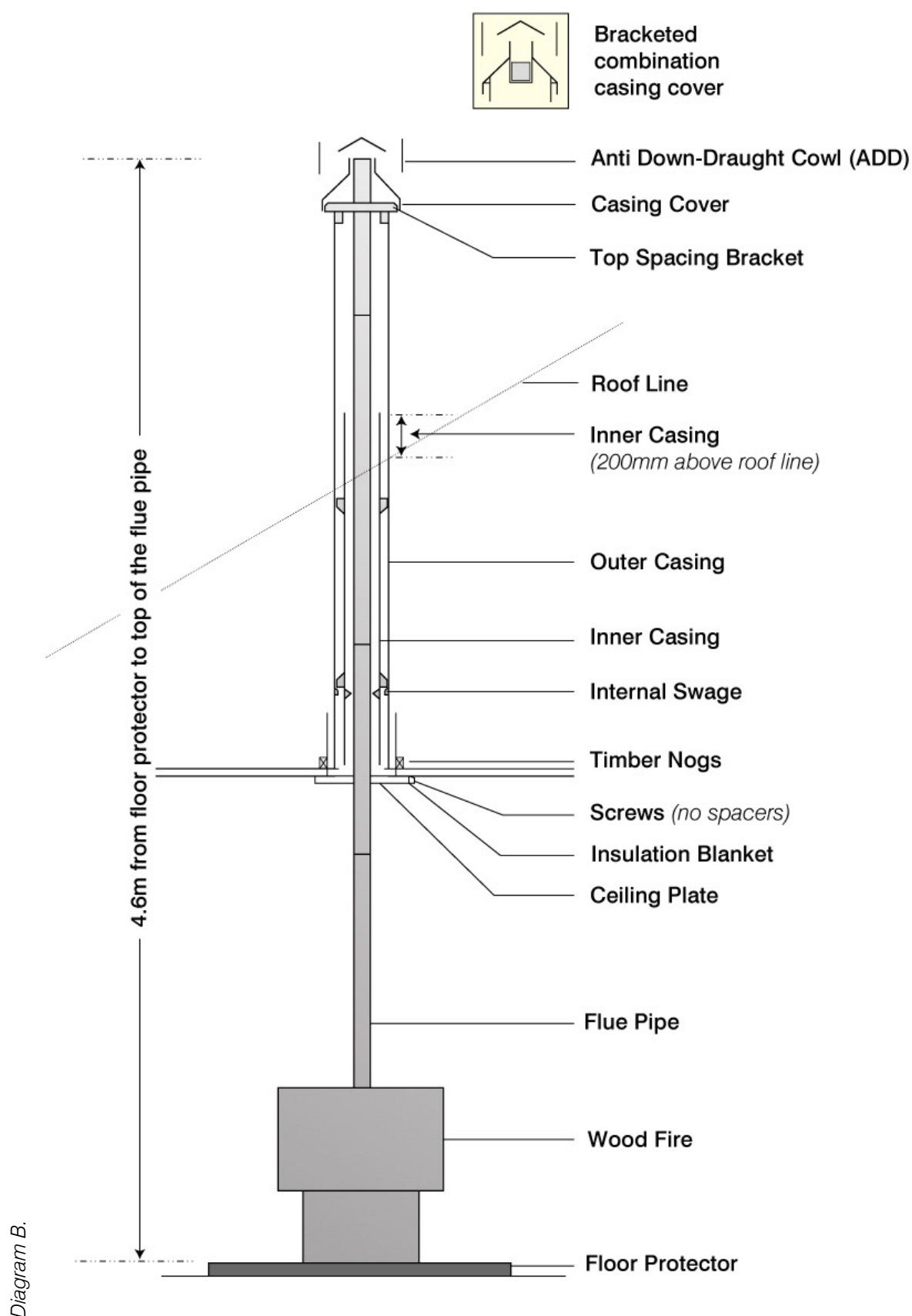
- a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Cut SLIP EXTENSION or FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
- b) Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.

15. Fit COWL but do not secure, removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.

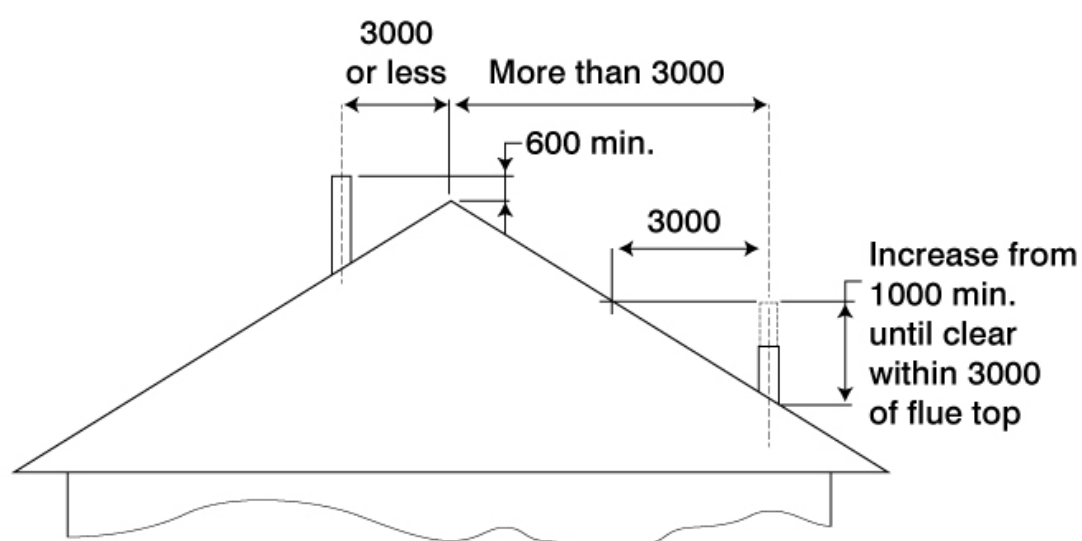
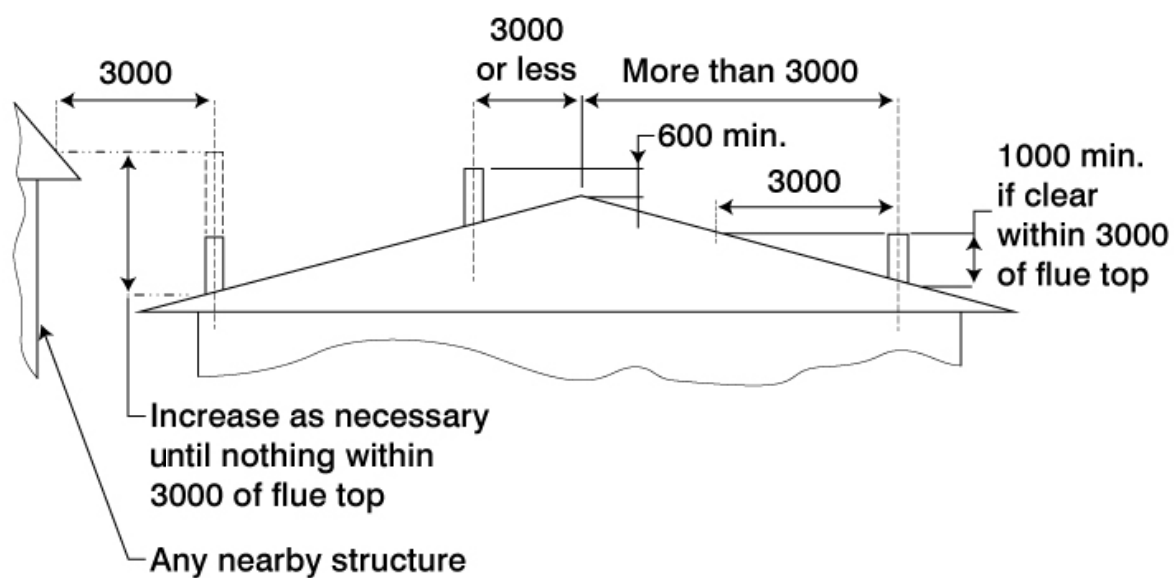
16. Fasten E KIT CEILING PLATE to the ceiling using screws provided, no spacers are required. Remove protective plastic from CEILING PLATE.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Flue Kit with E Kit Option (cont.)



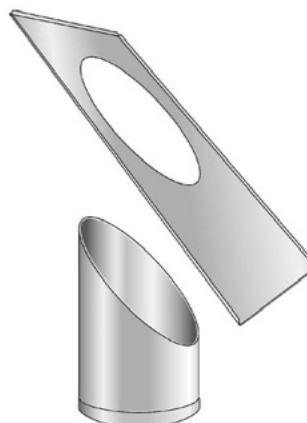
150mm Flue Kit with E Kit Option (cont.)



150mm Sloped Ceiling Penetration Unit Free Standing Flue Kit

Before commencing the FLUE KIT installation the angle of the ceiling (from the horizontal) must be determined to ensure the following requirements are adhered to in the completed installation:

- The 250mm DROP CASING TRIM UNIT and OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION must extend a minimum of 150mm below the underside of the ceiling. (Measured on the lower side of penetration)
- A minimum dimension of 254mm measured horizontally from the FLUE PIPE to the unprotected CEILING is achieved.
- The CEILING PLATE extends a minimum of 70mm from the 250mm DROP CASING UNIT (400mm square CEILING PLATE on a Flat Ceiling)
- A CEILING PLATE is not required if the ceiling penetration extends sufficiently to effect a minimum dimension of 450mm measured from the FLUE PIPE to the nearest surface of the ceiling.



To achieve the dimensions on Ceilings greater than 45° the 250mm DROP CASING UNIT will need to extend further than 150mm below the Ceiling and additional Ceiling shielding will be required.

1. Locate Wood Fire in its proposed position and mark a point on the ceiling that is directly above the centre of the heater's flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the OUTER CASING to clear all structural roof timbers.
2. The Sloped Ceiling Penetration Unit uses a 250mm DROP CASING TRIM UNIT and installation requires an aperture in the ceiling that allows tangential contact with the 250mm DROP CASING TRIM UNIT and 250mm OUTER CASING but in the roof cavity ensures 25mm clearance from 250mm OUTER CASING.

To achieve the bracing required to adequately support the OUTER CASING in a Sloped Ceiling situation, additional timber or metal framework may be required within or below the ceiling cavity and external bracing required on the roof cavity but may tangentially contact the 250mm DROP CASING UNIT and OUTER CASING at the ceiling.

3. Cut a hole in the ceiling and roof cavity to construct an adequate support structure for the OUTER CASING and the DROP CASING TRIM UNIT.
4. Trim the DROP CASING TRIM UNIT to suit the Ceiling Slope if necessary and secure into the Ceiling support structure.
5. Position the OUTER CASING into the DROP CASING TRIM UNIT.
6. Position the 200mm BRACKETED INNER CASING into the OUTER CASING ensuring it locates onto the Internal Swage at the bottom of the OUTER CASING.

The INNER CASING must extend a minimum of 200mm above the roof.

7. Fit an appropriate flashing to the 250mm OUTER CASING to seal onto the roofing material, Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for correct fitting.

150mm Sloped Ceiling Penetration

Unit Free Standing Flue Kit (cont.)

8. Fit 250mm OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION over the OUTER CASING but do not secure until the following is checked and the FLUE PIPE is in position.

Note that AS/NZS 2918:2991 4.9.1(a) states, “the FLUE PIPE shall extend not less than 4.6m above the top of the floor protector”.

- a) If the FLUE PIPE is within 3 metres of the ridge, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 600mm above the ridge of the roof.
- b) If the distance from the ridge is more than 3 metres, the FLUE PIPE must protrude at least 1000mm above roof penetration.
- c) The FLUE PIPE must be more than 3 metres from any nearby structure.

Additional FLUE PIPE, OUTER CASING and INNER CASING may have to be added to ensure this requirement is met.

9. Position bottom length of FLUE PIPE (crimped end downwards) into heaters flue outlet.
10. Refer to the supplier of the heater and use flue pipe sealant if recommended.
11. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are straight; offsetting the seams will ensure a neat fit. Secure each joint with 3 rivets equally spaced around the joint to prevent unintentional or accidental separation. FLUE PIPES must be assembled with crimped ends down (towards heater). If using HI-THERM FLUE PIPE the protective wrapping should be left on the FLUE PIPE during installation.
12. From the roof lower FLUE PIPE through OUTER CASING into position and secure as above.
- 13.1 If fitting FLUE KIT with TOP SPACER BRACKET:
 - a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by 145mm cut either OUTER CASING EXTENSION or the FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
 - b) Fit TOP SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside OUTER CASING EXTENSION. Make sure TOP SPACER BRACKET fits hard down onto OUTER CASING EXTENSION.
 - c) Fit CASING COVER over the FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.

- OR -

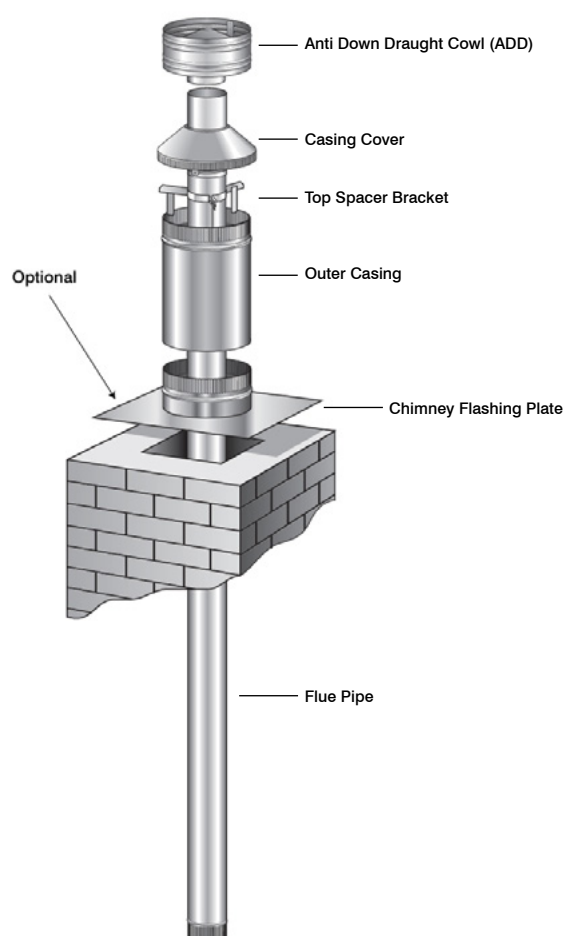
- 13.2 If fitting FLUE KIT with COMBINATION CASING COVER:
 - a) Ensure the FLUE PIPE is either flush with or extends above the top of the OUTER CASING EXTENSION by no more than 15mm. Cut SLIP EXTENSION or FLUE PIPE to obtain this measurement.
 - b) Push CASING COVER (with spigot inside FLUE PIPE) down onto the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION. The 3 locating brackets with holes must be on the outside of the OUTER CASING SLIP EXTENSION and are secured using 3 rivets.

Check that a minimum dimension of 254mm measured horizontally from the flue pipe to the unprotected CEILING is achieved.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

150mm Chimney Flue Kit

1. Ensure the chimney is clean and free of soot. Check the chimney for structural soundness.
2. Install Wood Fire into fireplace according to manufacturer's specifications.
3. By looking down chimney, check that the heaters flue outlet is in line with chimney. If not, an OFFSET or BENDS will be required.
4. Assemble FLUE PIPES together ensuring seams are in line. Joints must be compressed fully and secured with 3 rivets.
5. Lower assembled FLUE PIPE, crimped end down, into Wood Fire flue spigot. On some installations it may be desirable to assemble FLUE PIPE lengths as they are lowered into the chimney.
6. Secure CHIMNEY FLASHING PLATE and/or OUTER CASING to chimney with suitable fasteners and weather seal to the chimney top with mortar and/or silicone.
7. Check the FLUE PIPE extends above the top of the CHIMNEY FLASHING PLATE or OUTER CASING 145mm. Add sufficient stainless steel FLUE PIPE or trim OUTER CASING to attain this measurement.
8. Fix TOP FLUE SPACER BRACKET to the FLUE PIPE making sure the lugs fit snugly inside the OUTER CASING.



Contents of Kit.

9. Fit CASING COVER over FLUE PIPE and push down firmly onto TOP SPACER BRACKET.
10. Fit COWL but do not secure, as removal for flue cleaning will be necessary. Deform or ovalise the stub of the COWL to ensure it is a tight friction fit.

Leave all installation and operation instructions with the owner

Flue Kit Installation Explanation for 30°

AS/NZS 2918:2001 (section 4.6 pg 31, 32) describes sloped ceilings as having a slope of greater than 30 degrees. It describes the method of installation for ceilings of greater than 30 degrees.

Contrarily AS/NZS 2918:2001 Definitions (Section 1.5.34.1 Penetrations pg 9) defines a sloped ceiling as being greater than a slope of 15 degrees.

SFP has tested, to Appendix F, a penetration of 30 degrees that is installed as per a flat ceiling in our installation instructions. (This was done in conjunction with the NZHHA to support the definition of sloped ceilings as being ceilings of greater than 30 degrees at the time AS/NZS 2918 was being written.) The subsequent document however contained the anomaly.

SFP's position is that the Consenting Authority must determine whether the ceiling is sloped as per AS/NZS 2918:2001 i.e. 15 or 30 degrees.

We recognise this creates a situation that is not able to be resolved because of the conflict in the Standard. Taking into consideration the test data available from the SFP and NZHHA test supporting the argument that sloped ceilings are ceilings more than 30 degrees we believe there is justification for accepting sloped ceilings being greater than 30 degrees.

If the Consenting Authority determines the ceiling is sloped (i.e. more than 15 or 30 degrees) then the installation needs to be carried out as per the Fireplace Manufacturer's Instructions for Sloped Ceilings. (This would be based on the SFP Appendix F test data and the Fireplace Manufacturers Appendix B test.)

If the Fireplace Manufacturer does not provide installation detail then the detail for Untested Sloped Ceiling Installations (4.6.3.b) must be followed.

Floor Penetration Unit I 50/200/250

1. With the heater located in its proposed position mark a point on the first floor/ceiling that is directly above the centre of the flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT to clear all structural floor timbers.

2. Cut a 255mm square hole in floor.

3. Measure length from surface of floor to ceiling below. Remove OUTER CASING EXTENSION on FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT and adjust length of INNER CASING EXTENSION so that overall length (measured from flange on unit) is 12mm shorter. Secure INNER CASING EXTENSION with 3 rivets.

4. Adjust length of OUTER CASING EXTENSION to equal floor penetration thickness and secure with rivets or self-tapping screws.

FLOOR PENETRATION EXTENSIONS must be used when fitting MESH SCREENS (AS/NZS 2918:2001 4.6.30)

5. Fit FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT into the hole and secure with screws or nails through flange on unit into floor.

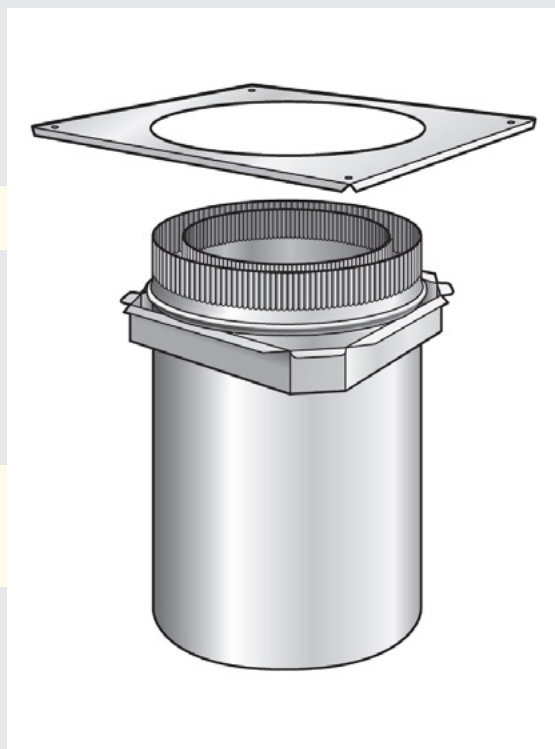
6. Drill (not necessary on pre-punched FLOOR TRIM PLATES) and fasten FLOOR TRIM PLATE to floor using self-tapping screws and spacers. Ensure an even air gap around OUTER CASING of FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT.

NB: 12mm air gap between floor trim plate and floor must be maintained.

7. Remove protective plastic from FLOOR TRIM PLATE (stainless steel plates only).

The FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT is now ready for the fitting of MESH SCREENS or OUTER CASINGS and the completion of installation of the FLUE KIT.

NB: for unprotected flue pipe installations or where MESH SCREENS will be fitted, the CASINGS must extend a minimum of 300mm ABOVE floor level. (Order separately from SFP to suit installation type).



Floor Penetration Unit 150/200/250 (Untested)

1. With heater located in its proposed position, mark a point on the first floor/ceiling that is directly above the centre of heaters flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT to clear all structural floor timbers.

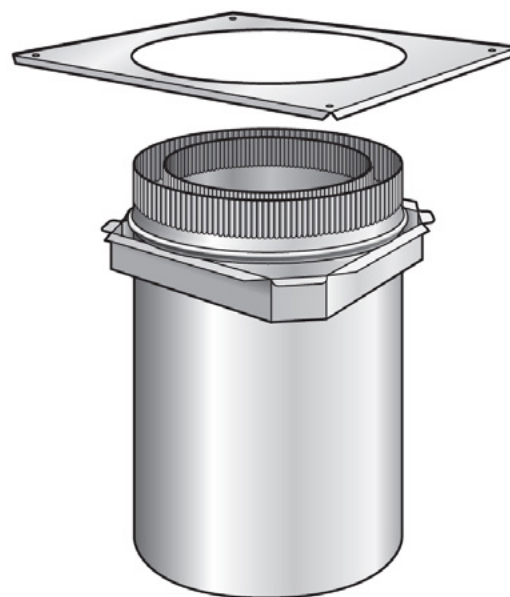
2. Cut a 305mm square or 305mm round hole in floor. (For 150/200/250 FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT). On larger units enlarge hole dimensions accordingly.

3. Measure length from surface of floor to bottom of ceiling below. Adjust the OUTER and INNER CASINGS to confirm the following depending on CEILING PENETRATION TRIM UNIT (CPTU) being used.

(Additional CASINGS may be required to obtain the required length).

Type 1 CPTU (300mm long with 350mm square trim plate). Dimension A + 300mm

Type 2 CPTU (150mm long with 450mm square trim plate). Dimension A + 150mm



4. Secure the OUTER and INNER CASINGS using rivets or self-tapping screws.

NB: for unprotected flue pipe installations or where MESH SCREENS will be fitted the CASINGS must extend a minimum of 300mm ABOVE floor level. (Order separately from SFP to suit installation type).

5. Fit FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT into hole and secure with screws or nails through flange on unit into floor.

6. Drill (not necessary on pre-punched FLOOR TRIM PLATES) and fasten FLOOR TRIM PLATE to floor using self-tapping screws and spacers. Ensure an even air gap around OUTER CASING of FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT.

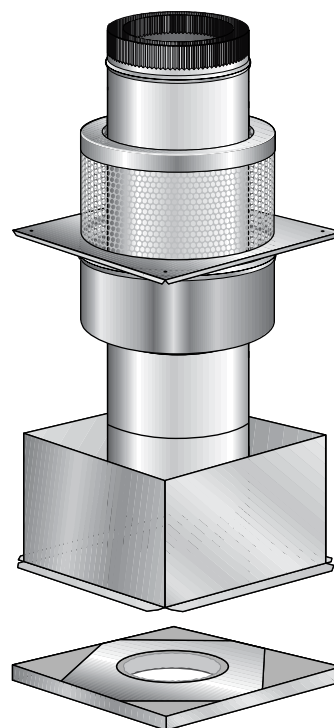
NB: 12mm air gap between floor trim plate and floor must be maintained.

7. Remove protective plastic from FLOOR TRIM PLATE (stainless steel plates only)

The FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT is now ready for the fitting of MESH SCREENS or OUTER CASING and the completion of installation of the FLUE KIT.

Floor Penetration E Kit

1. With heater located in its proposed position mark a point on the first floor/ceiling that is directly above the centre of heaters flue outlet. Check that the heater's location allows the FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT to clear all structural floor timbers.
2. Cut a 305mm square hole in the floor.
3. Measure length from the surface of floor to ceiling below. If this measurement is less than 205mm the square CEILING SUPPORT UNIT will need to be trimmed accordingly.
4. Fit the square CEILING SUPPORT UNIT into the ceiling/floor aperture, securing with screws or nails. The flange should be flush with the underside of the ceiling.
5. Fit the MESH FLOOR PLATE into the CEILING SUPPORT UNIT and secure using the screws and spacers provided.
6. The FLOOR PENETRATION E KIT is now ready for installing the OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION, FLUE PIPE and INSULATED CEILING PLATE



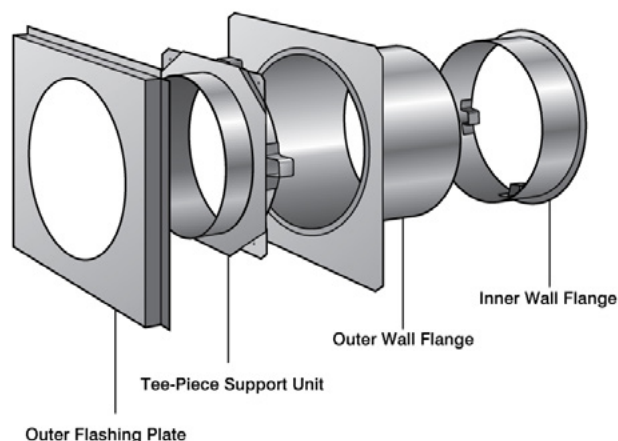
THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE FLOOR PENETRATION E KIT MUST BE FOLLOWED. THIS UNIT IS DESIGNED FOR USE WITH 250/200 OUTER/INNER CASING COMBINATION ONLY.

THE OUTER/INNER COMBINATION MUST BE CONTINUOUS FROM THE FLOOR PENETRATION UNIT THROUGH CEILING AND ROOF STRUCTURES AND VENTILATE AT THE CASING COVER.

THIS UNIT IS NOT DESIGNED FOR USE WITH MESH SCREENS.

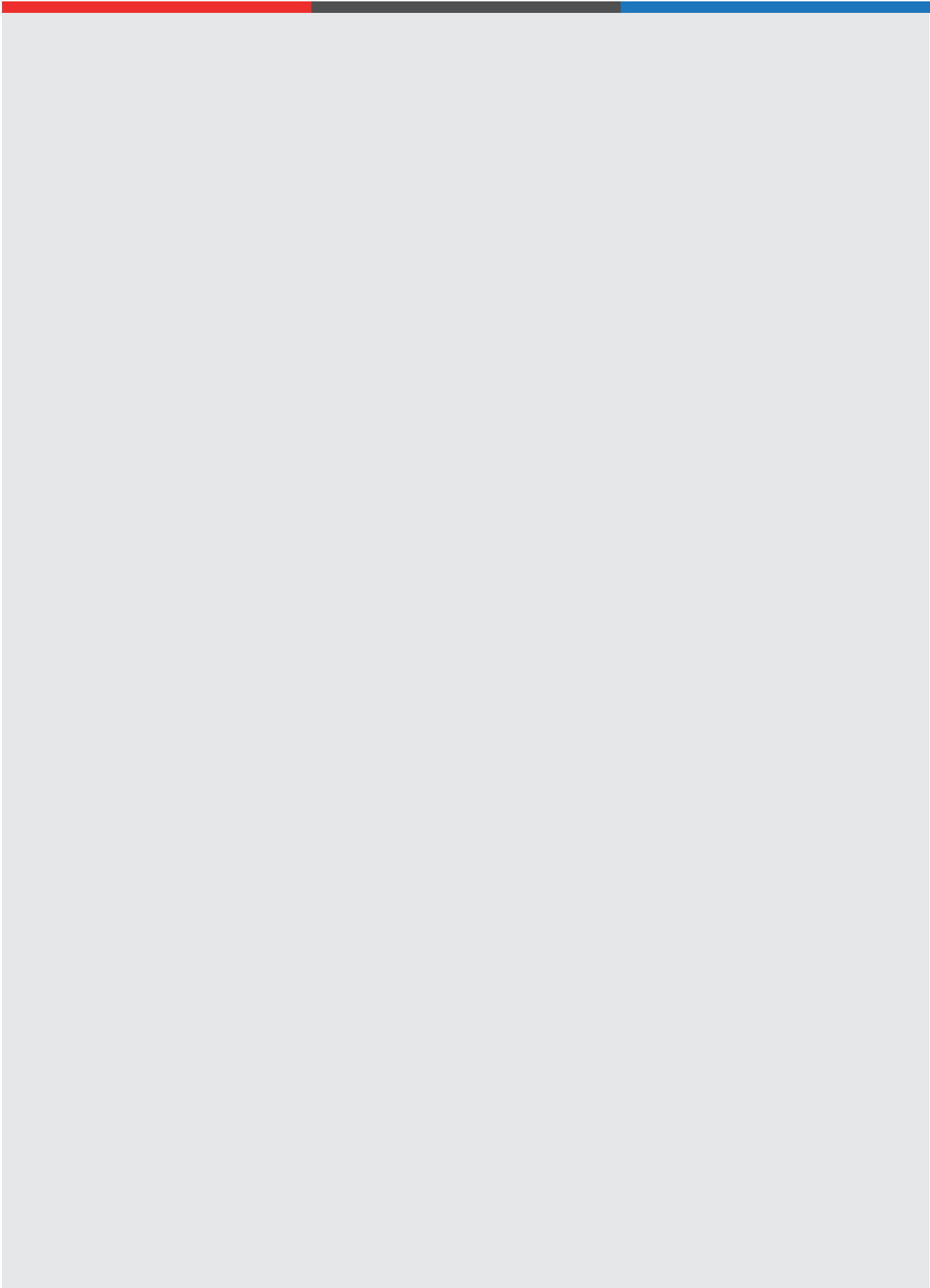
150mm Wall Penetration Unit

1. Cut a 305 square hole through wall structure. Nog if necessary for structural support.
2. Measure overall depth of wall. On site trim OUTER WALL FLANGE as required. Ensure OUTER WALL FLANGE is flush with the surface of the inner wall or no more than 50mm shorter.
3. Fix OUTER WALL FLANGE through wall structure, securing the square outer flange to outer surface of external wall.
4. Insert INNER WALL FLANGE through the inner wall into the OUTER WALL FLANGE and secure with rivets or screws.

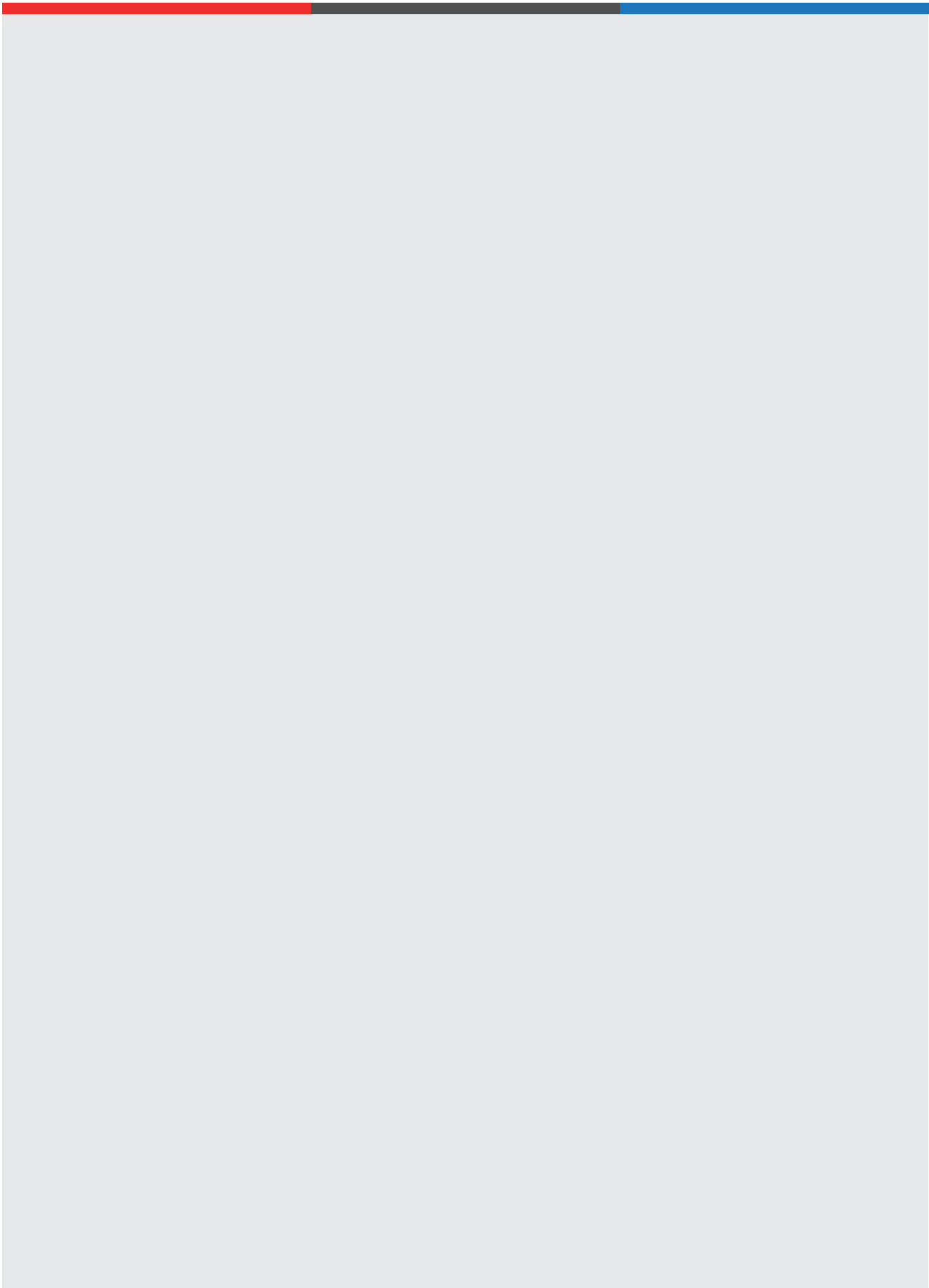


5. Insert TEE-PIECE SUPPORT UNIT into OUTER WALL FLANGE and secure with screws or rivets.
6. Measure the overall length of the installed WALL PENETRATION UNIT making allowance for the distance the OUTER CASING will stand off the outside wall surface. Calculate the required lengths of FLUE PIPE STUB, INNER CASING STUB and OUTER CASING STUB.
According to AS/NZS 2918:2001 both double flue pipe casing's must extend a distance of not less than 150mm on both sides from the surface of a heat sensitive wall through which the flue pipe passes.
7. Secure the square OUTER FLASHING PLATE to the OUTER WALL FLANGE.
8. With the FLUE PIPE STUB, INNER CASING STUB and OUTER CASING STUB riveted to the TEE-PIECE, fit and secure the TEE-PIECE to the SUPPORT UNIT and secure with rivets or screws.
9. Fix the WALL TRIM PLATE (not supplied) to the surface of the inner wall. Use 12mm ceramic spacers to space the plate off the wall surface.
10. Silicone all joints to weather proof.
11. Check installation is in accordance with summary.

Insert Page Here



Insert Page Here





Producer Statement - Construction

The producer statement construction does not replace the requirement for the scheduled inspection required by Tasman District Council Building Inspection Team. This producer statement construction may be an additional requirement to the scheduled inspection.

Issued to: Tasman District Council

Issued by:
(Name) Tasman Bay Chimney Services - JOHN MCKAY

Being a suitably qualified person:
(Registration #) NZHHA 1913

Address: 117 Bartlett Road

Town: RD1 Richmond

Phone: 021564667

In respect of: Installation of Log Burner/Pellet Fire, flue system and flashing
(Type of work) Rayburn Royale

At: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley
Address of property

Building Consent Number: 210444

I, John McKay being the

- | | |
|---|---|
| | Tradesperson; |
| | Approved applicator; or |
| ✓ | Suitably qualified/experienced building practitioner. |

Responsible for the work's identified above, declare that;

This work has been carried out in accordance with New Zealand Building Code
Clause and/or standard NZS 2918

Signed by: John McKay Date: 10/12/2021
The above named person

Producer statement construction (PS) Solid fuel heating



Te Kaitiaki
te tai o Aorere

TO BE COMPLETED BY THE INSTALLER

Issued by: (Name)	<u>Henny Russen</u>	SFAIT Number:	
Company:	<u>Men Bridge plumbing</u>	Qualification eg HHA member, Plumber (provide registration no):	<u>13663</u>

In respect of:	<u>Installation of solid fuel heating appliance</u>		
Building consent No:	<u>* 210444</u>		
Site address:	<u>31 Pineview way RD1 Motueka</u>		
Engaged by:	<u>Toni Evans</u>	(Owner)	

Heating appliance: Ray Buco Run hot bed pipe only (Make and Model)

I confirm that I have undertaken the installation of the solid fuel heating appliance described in the above-mentioned building consent in accordance with the AS/NZS 2918:2018 and relevant standards, specifications and consented plans.

Further, I confirm that smoke alarms have been installed in accordance with the consented plans and are operational. They are within 3 meters of every bedroom and within the escape route.

I understand that Tasman District Council may rely on this producer statement in order to establish compliance with the requirements of the Building Act 2004, Building Code and the consented plans and may use this statement in order to issue the code compliance certificate for this application.

A producer statement construction is defined as any statement supplied by or on behalf of a person who has been granted a building consent that certain work has been carried out in accordance with certain technical specifications.

Signed by:	<u>Henny Russen</u> H. Russen	Date:	<u>31-3 '22</u>
Address:	<u>141 Kina Beach Road RD1 Upper Motueka</u>		
		Postcode:	
Phone:	<u>03 5266200</u>	Mobile:	<u>021 902032</u>
Email:	<u>henbridge@xtra.co.nz</u>		

Upload the completed form to Required Documents in the Alpha One portal

Producer statement construction (PS) Solid fuel heating



te Kaitiaki
te tai o Aorere

TO BE COMPLETED BY THE INSTALLER

Issued by: (Name)	<u>Henny Russen</u>	SFAIT Number:	
Company:	<u>Men Bridge plumbing</u>	Qualification eg HHA member, Plumber (provide registration no):	<u>13663</u>

In respect of:	<u>Installation of solid fuel heating appliance</u>		
Building consent No:	<u>* 210444</u>		
Site address:	<u>31 Pineview way RD1 Motueka</u>		
Engaged by:	<u>Toni Evans</u>	(Owner)	

Heating appliance: Ray Buco Run hot bed pipe only (Make and Model)

I confirm that I have undertaken the installation of the solid fuel heating appliance described in the above-mentioned building consent in accordance with the AS/NZS 2918:2018 and relevant standards, specifications and consented plans.

Further, I confirm that smoke alarms have been installed in accordance with the consented plans and are operational. They are within 3 meters of every bedroom and within the escape route.

I understand that Tasman District Council may rely on this producer statement in order to establish compliance with the requirements of the Building Act 2004, Building Code and the consented plans and may use this statement in order to issue the code compliance certificate for this application.

A producer statement construction is defined as any statement supplied by or on behalf of a person who has been granted a building consent that certain work has been carried out in accordance with certain technical specifications.

Signed by:	<u>Henny Russen</u> H. Russen	Date:	<u>31-3 '22</u>
Address:	<u>141 Kina Beach Road RD1 Upper Motueka</u>		
		Postcode:	
Phone:	<u>03 5266200</u>	Mobile:	<u>021 902032</u>
Email:	<u>henbridge@xtra.co.nz</u>		

Upload the completed form to Required Documents in the Alpha One portal





Main Building

C: Solid fuel heater - Installers Declaration (Final)

PASS**Accepted Documents:**

- 100_108_115_125mm_Free_Standing_Wood_Fire_Flue_Kit_Installation_Instructions.pdf (228.94kB)

Accepted Date: 12 Oct 2021 14:29:54 - Tuesday

Accepted By: Renee Holmes

- 200SFW-212SFW-Instructions.pdf (528.82kB)

Accepted Date: 12 Oct 2021 14:25:11 - Tuesday

Accepted By: Renee Holmes

- Bolts_.pdf (149.62kB)

Accepted Date: 12 Oct 2021 14:24:37 - Tuesday

Accepted By: Renee Holmes

- Toni_.pdf (112.67kB)

Accepted Date: 12 Oct 2021 14:24:16 - Tuesday

Accepted By: Renee Holmes

- installation_guide_F2019.pdf (2.82MB)

Accepted Date: 18 Oct 2021 16:22:18 - Monday

Accepted By: Renee Holmes

Historical Notes

[PASS @ 04 Nov 2024 15:02:13] Richmond Grant:

correct

[18 Oct 2021 16:22:18] Renee Holmes:

Accepted Document: installation_guide_F2019.pdf (renamed to CSolidfuelheater-InstallersDeclaration-005.pdf). Reasons / Notes: Manufacturers

Installation guide for free standing wood fire kit accepted

[12 Oct 2021 14:30:27] Renee Holmes:

Accepted Document: 100_108_115_125mm_Free_Standing_Wood_Fire_Flue_Kit_Installation_Instructions.pdf (renamed to

CSolidfuelheater-InstallersDeclaration-004.pdf). Reasons / Notes: Flue Kit installation instructions accepted

[12 Oct 2021 14:25:40] Renee Holmes:

Accepted Document: 200SFW-212SFW-Instructions.pdf (renamed to CSolidfuelheater-InstallersDeclaration-003.pdf). Reasons / Notes: Rayburn

Installation Manual accepted

[12 Oct 2021 14:24:37] Renee Holmes:

Accepted Document: Bolts_.pdf (renamed to CSolidfuelheater-InstallersDeclaration-002.pdf). Reasons / Notes: Bolts picture accepted

[12 Oct 2021 14:24:19] Renee Holmes:

Accepted Document: Toni_.pdf (renamed to CSolidfuelheater-InstallersDeclaration-001.pdf). Reasons / Notes: Durability Certificate signed and dated - accepted

Miscellaneous documents

Accepted Documents:

- PS3_TDC_Construction_-_31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_Valley.pdf (634.73kB)

Accepted Date: 21 Apr 2022 14:23:31 - Thursday

Accepted By: Casey Port

- Image_203.jpg.pdf (76.96kB)

Accepted Date: 4 Jul 2022 16:12:53 - Monday

Accepted By: Casey Port

- PS_HENBRIDGE.jpg.pdf (76.97kB)

Accepted Date: 8 Nov 2023 13:25:00 - Wednesday

Accepted By: Richmond Grant

- picture_1.pdf (8.58MB)

Accepted Date: 4 Nov 2024 14:57:50 - Monday

Accepted By: Richmond Grant

- picture_2.pdf (7.62MB)

Accepted Date: 4 Nov 2024 14:57:57 - Monday

Accepted By: Richmond Grant

Rejected Documents:

- Image_182.jpg.pdf (76.83kB)

Rejected Date: 21 Apr 2022 14:24:32 - Thursday

Rejected By: Casey Port

Historical Notes

[04 Nov 2024 14:57:57] Richmond Grant:

Accepted Document: picture_2.pdf (renamed to Miscellaneousdocuments-004.pdf). Reasons / Notes: Flue photo correct

[04 Nov 2024 14:57:50] Richmond Grant:

Accepted Document: picture_1.pdf (renamed to Miscellaneousdocuments-003.pdf). Reasons / Notes: Flue photo correct

[04 Nov 2024 14:24:52] Krystle Bang:

picture_2.pdf was accepted by Krystle Bang on 4 November 2024 2:24pm. This decision was reversed by Krystle Bang for the following reason: Tech check required

[04 Nov 2024 14:24:36] Krystle Bang:

picture_1.pdf was accepted by Krystle Bang on 4 November 2024 2:24pm. This decision was reversed by Krystle Bang for the following reason: Tech check required

[04 Nov 2024 14:24:15] Krystle Bang:

Accepted Document: picture_2.pdf (renamed to 210444_Miscellaneousdocuments_20241104_000.pdf)Reasons / Notes: Automatically accepted as was uploaded by Council

[04 Nov 2024 14:24:04] Krystle Bang:

Accepted Document: picture_1.pdf (renamed to 210444_Miscellaneousdocuments_20241104.pdf)Reasons / Notes: Automatically accepted as was uploaded by Council

[08 Nov 2023 13:25:00] Richmond Grant:

Accepted Document: PS_HENBRIDGE.jpg.pdf (renamed to 210444_Miscellaneousdocuments_20231108.pdf)Reasons / Notes: Automatically accepted as was uploaded by Council

[04 Jul 2022 16:12:53] Casey Port:

Accepted Document: Image_203.jpg.pdf (renamed to Miscellaneousdocuments-002.pdf). Reasons / Notes: Checked OK

[21 Apr 2022 14:24:33] Casey Port:

Rejected Document: Image_182.jpg.pdf Reasons / Notes: Building consent number missing - please complete the form in full and re-submit.

[21 Apr 2022 14:23:31] Casey Port:

Accepted Document: PS3_TDC_Construction_-_31_Pineview_Way_Motueka_Valley.pdf (renamed to Miscellaneousdocuments-001.pdf). Reasons /

Notes: PS3 Installation solid fuel heater - Checked OK

Minor variations

- *{no file(s) uploaded}*

Amendment 1

Miscellaneous documents

- *{no file(s) uploaded}*

Minor variations

- *{no file(s) uploaded}*

24 February 2023

Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans
31 Pineview Way
RD 1
Motueka 7196

Dear Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans

REFERENCE: BC210444

LOCATION: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley

PROJECT: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

This is to remind you that you must apply for code compliance certificate* (CCC) as soon as your building work is complete.

The above building consent was granted 22 months ago and on the two year anniversary, we have a legal obligation** to decide whether we can issue CCC or not.

If the building work is finished

- 1 Request your final inspection by submitting your Application for Code Compliance Certificate along with all outstanding documents.
- 2 We will audit the file and organise your final inspection.
- 3 Once your final inspection passes, outstanding costs will be invoiced and all charges must be paid before CCC can be issued.

If you are still in the process of building or we haven't heard from you prior the two year anniversary 23 April 2023:

- We will make the decision not to issue CCC for now.
- Continue with your building work - booking the required inspections as you go.
- Then when work is finished - follow steps 1-3 above to attain your CCC at that point.

If you have any queries regarding this letter please email building.support@tasman.govt.nz. Thank you for your prompt attention.

Yours sincerely

Lara Gordon

Building Support Officer

On behalf of Tasman District Council

Footnotes:

*A Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) confirms that the Building Consent Authority is satisfied on reasonable grounds that the finished building work complies with the approved Building Consent.

** Our legal obligation - Section 93 of the Building Act 2004 requires us, the Building Consent Authority, to decide whether we can issue Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) on a consent or not. We refer to this as the 'Section 93 decision'.

You are required to apply for CCC as soon as work is complete, also:

- It is important for when you come to sell your property as it shows that the building works were carried out properly
- Your insurance company may need a copy of your certificate
- The longer the project is delayed, the more complex it becomes to issue CCC, and this may lead to additional costs.

28 April 2023

Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans
31 Pineview Way
RD 1
Motueka 7196

Dear Sir or Madam,

Reference Number: BC210444

Project Location: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley

Project Description: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback

Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback

Refusal of code compliance certificate

Section 93 of the Building Act 2004 prescribes that a Building Consent Authority must decide whether to issue a code compliance certificate within:

- a) 20 working days from the date on which application for a code compliance certificate is made; or
- b) 2 years after the date on which the building consent for the building work was granted; or
- c) any further period that may be agreed between the Building Consent Authority and Owner.

The Council has completed a review of your project and records, and we do not yet have sufficient evidence to be satisfied on reasonable grounds that the building work has been completed in accordance with the building consent.

Please accept this letter as formal notice under section 95A of the Building Act that the Building Consent Authority refuses to issue the code compliance certificate for the following reason:

Council needs the outstanding documentation, and also needs to undertake an inspection to confirm the building work has been completed in accordance with the building consent. When you have completed the building work, please provide Council with the outstanding documentation, and contact Customer Services to book an inspection.

Note: All outstanding documentation required is detailed on your last inspection report. If you have not had an inspection or received an inspection report, the required documents are listed on your building consent

*Please note that a delay in the issue of code compliance certificate may result in Council requiring a formal amendment to the consent to modify (backdate) the durability timeframe of the building before code

compliance certificate can be issued.

Yours Faithfully,

Richmond Grant

Richmond Grant

Building Technical Officer - Inspections

On behalf of: Tasman District Council

Form 6

Application for Code Compliance Certificate

Section 92, Building Act 2004

Tasman District Council
BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

RECEIVED

Date: 3/11/2023

Building Consent Information	
Building consent number:	210444
Site address:	31 Pineview Way, Motueka
Issued by: (Name of building consent authority)	Tasman District Council

Owner			
Name:	Toni Evans and Samuel McLeod		
Contact person:	Toni	Phone number:	0211103643
Email address:	themotlot@gmail.com	Mobile number:	0211103643
Website:		Facsimile number:	
Street address/registered office:	31 Pineview Way, Motueka		
Mailing address: (If different from the above)			

Agent (if applicable)			
Name/Company:			
Contact Person:		Phone number:	
Email address:		Mobile number:	
Website:		Facsimile number:	
Street address/registered office:			
Mailing address: (If different from the above)			
Relationship to Owner: (State details of authorisation from the owner to make the application on the owner's behalf)			

First point of contact:	Owner	▼
-------------------------	-------	---

Application	
All building work to be carried out under the building consent specified on this form was completed on:	31/03/2022

Who completed the work?			
The licensed building practitioner(s) who carried out or supervised the restricted building work is/are as follows:			
Name:	Licensing class:	LBP or registration number:	Work carried out / supervised
ny Russon, Henbridge Plumb		13663	Carried Out
Tradespeople who carried out building work, other than restricted building work are as follows:			
Name:	Address:	Contact number:	Registration number: (If applicable)
Mackay, Tasman Chimney Se	117 Bartlett Road	021564667	

Attachments	
Evidence of ownership: (If ownership has changed during the building consent process, a copy of record of title, lease, agreement for sale and purchase, or other document showing full name of legal owner(s) of the building is required)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Memorandum from licensed building practitioner(s) – Record of Work (for each type of building work completed)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Certificates relating to energy works	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other documents from personnel who carried out the work e.g. Producer statements, Gas certificates	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Evidence that specified systems are capable of performing to the performance standards set out in the building consent (if changed from the building consent)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Current manufacturer's certificate, if applicable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Refer to your building consent approval letter for a full list of documents required to support your Code Compliance Certificate application	

Fees and Charges

By submitting this application, the applicant agrees to pay all reasonable costs associated with this application as outlined on our Building Assurance fees and charges listed on our website. If any steps, including the use of debt collectors and/or lawyers, are needed to recover unpaid processing costs, the applicant agrees to pay all collection costs.

Declaration

I understand that this application may only be made with the owner's approval, and I request that you issue a code compliance certificate for this work under section 95 of the Building Act 2004.

The Code Compliance Certificate should be sent to:

- ☒ Owner (as listed above)
☐ Agent (as listed above)
☐ Other (please specify below)

Name: Toni Evans

Signature: Toni Evans

Date: 2nd November 2023

Contact details for Final Inspection:

Name: Toni Evans

Contact number: 0211103643

Email address: themotlot@gmail.com

Any additional comments:

Form 7

Code compliance certificate

Section 95, Building Act 2004

The building

Street address of building: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley
 Legal description of land where building is located: Lot 10 DP 519728
 Building name: N/A
 Location of building within site/block number: 31 Pineview Way, Motueka Valley
 Level/unit number: 0
 Current, lawfully established, use: 2.0 Housing: 2.0.2 Detached Dwelling with 2 occupants
 Year first constructed: 2019

The owner

Name of owner: Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans
 Contact person: Toni Evans
 Mailing address: 31 Pineview Way, RD 1, Motueka
 Street address/registered office: N/A
 Phone number: Landline: N/A Mobile: 0211103643
 Daytime: Landline: N/A Mobile: 0211103643
 After hours: Landline: N/A Mobile: 0211103643
 Facsimile number: No information provided
 Email address: themotlot@gmail.com
 Website: No information provided
 First point of contact for communications with the council/building consent authority:
 Samuel Mcleod and Toni Evans; Mailing Address: 31 Pineview Way
 RD 1
 Motueka 7196; Mobile: 0211103643; Email: themotlot@gmail.com

Building work

Building consent number: BC210444
 Description: Install a Rayburn cooker with wetback
 Amendment 1: Change cooker to a Rayburn and connect to wetback
 Issued by: Tasman District Council

Code compliance

The building consent authority named below is satisfied, on reasonable grounds, that -
 the building work complies with the building consent.

Richmond Grant

Position: Building Technical Officer - Inspections

On behalf of: Tasman District Council

Date: 04 November 2024